

# TOSHIBA

Leading Innovation >>>



FILE No. A13-003

**AIR TO WATER HEAT PUMP**

## Service Manual



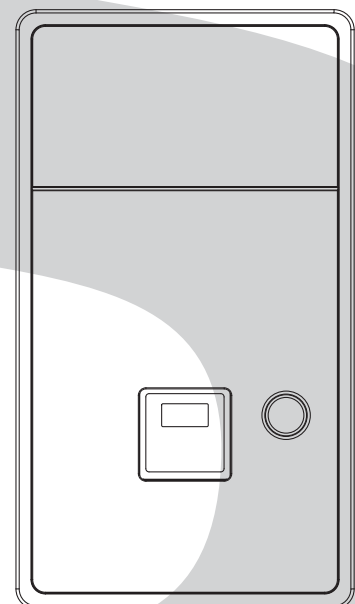
Model name: \_\_\_\_\_

### Hydro unit

HWS-804XWHM3-E(TR)  
HWS-804XWHT6-E(TR)  
HWS-804XWHT9-E  
HWS-1404XWHM3-E(TR)  
HWS-1404XWHT6-E(TR)  
HWS-1404XWHT9-E(TR)

### Outdoor unit

HWS-804H-E(TR)  
HWS-1104H-E(TR)  
HWS-1404H-E(TR)  
HWS-1104H8-E  
HWS-1104H8R-E  
HWS-1404H8-E  
HWS-1404H8R-E  
HWS-1604H8-E  
HWS-1604H8R-E



# Contents

---




<b>1</b>	<b>Safety precautions</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>New refrigerant (R410A)</b>	<b>6</b>
2-1.	Safety during installation and service	6
2-2.	Installing refrigerant pipe	7
2-2-1.	Steel pipe and joint	7
2-2-2.	Processing of piping materials	8
2-3.	Tools	10
2-3-1.	Necessary tools	10
2-4.	Recharging of refrigerant	11
2-5.	Brazing of pipes	13
2-5-1.	Materials of brazing	13
2-5-2.	Flux	13
2-5-3.	Brazing	13
<b>3</b>	<b>Specifications</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Outside drawing</b>	<b>18</b>
4-1.	Hydro unit	18
4-2.	Outdoor unit	19
4-3.	Hot water cylinder	21
<b>5</b>	<b>Wiring diagram</b>	<b>22</b>
5-1.	Hydro unit	22
5-2.	Outdoor unit (Single phase type)	23
5-3.	Outdoor unit (3 phase type)	24
5-4.	Hot water cylinder unit	25
<b>6</b>	<b>Key electric component rating</b>	<b>26</b>
6-1.	Hydro unit	26
6-2.	Outdoor unit	28
6-3.	Hot water cylinder unit	29
6-4.	Water heat exchange control board	30
6-5.	Outdoor control board (Single phase type)	31
6-6.	Outdoor unit control (3 phase type)	33
	MCC-1596 (Compressor IPDU)	33
	MCC-1597 (Fan Motor IPDU)	34
	MCC-1599 (Interface (CDB))	35
	MCC-1600 (Noise Filter)	36
<b>7</b>	<b>Refrigeration cycle / Water system diagram</b>	<b>37</b>
7-1.	Water system diagram	37
7-2.	Refrigeration cycle system diagram	39

<b>8</b>	<b>Operational description</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Method of defect diagnosis</b>	<b>81</b>
9-1.	Matters to be confirmed first	82
9-1-1.	Check the power supply voltage	82
9-1-2.	Check for any miswiring of the connection cables between the hydro unit and the outdoor unit	82
9-1-3.	About the installation of the temperature sensor	82
9-2.	Non-defective operation (program operation) ... No fault code display appears	82
9-3.	Outline of the determination diagram	83
9-3-1.	Procedure of defect diagnosis	83
9-3-2.	How to determine from the check code on the remote controller	83
9-3-3.	How to cancel a check code on the remote controller	83
9-3-4.	How to diagnose by error code	84
9-4.	Diagnosis flow chart for each error code	91
9-4-1.	Hydro unit failure detection	91
9-4-2.	Outdoor unit failure detection	110
9-4-3.	Temperature sensor, temperature-resistance characteristic table	123
9-5.	Operation check by PC board switch	124
9-5-1.	Operation check mode	124
9-6.	Brief method for checking the key components	125
9-6-1.	Hydro unit	125
9-6-2.	Outdoor unit	126
<b>10</b>	<b>Hydro unit and outdoor unit settings</b>	<b>128</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Replacement of the service PC board</b>	<b>153</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>How to exchange main parts</b>	<b>154</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>For cooling installation</b>	<b>194</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>Periodic inspection items</b>	<b>195</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>Part exploded view, part list</b>	<b>196</b>

# 1 Safety precautions




The unit and this service guide list very important safety precautions. Understand the following details (indications and symbols) before reading the body text, and follow the instructions.

## [About indication]

Indication	Meaning of Indication
 <b>DANGER</b>	Indicates that a wrong operation may cause a service engineer and the third persons around to get fatal or serious injuries.
 <b>WARNING</b>	Indicates that a wrong operation may cause a service engineer and the third persons around to get fatal or serious injuries, or that unit defective after the operation may cause a user to have a similar serious accident.
 <b>CAUTION</b>	Indicates that a wrong operation may cause a service engineer and the third persons around to get injuries or may cause property damage*, or that unit defective after the operation may cause a user to have a similar accident.

\* Property damage indicates extended damage to property, furniture, livestock, or pets.

## [About symbols]

Symbols	Meaning of Symbols
	Indicates a forbidden action. Specific forbidden actions are described in text near the symbol.
	Indicates a forcible (must do) action. Specific forcible actions are described in text near the symbol.
	Indicates a caution (including danger and warning). Specific cautions are described in picture or text inside or near the symbol.

## **DANGER**

### <Turn off the power breaker>

**Turn off the power breaker before removing the front panel and cabinet.**

- Failure to do so may cause a high voltage electric shock, leading to death or injury.
- During an operation, the second side circuit of high pressure transmission(\*) are applied with a high voltage of 230 V or higher.
- Touching the circuit even with an electrical insulator, let alone a bare hand or body, causes an electric shock.

\*: For details, see the schematic.

### <Discharge between terminals>

**When the front panel and cabinet are removed, make short-circuit current to discharge between high pressure capacitor terminals.**

- Failure to do so may cause a high voltage electric shock, leading to death or injury.
- After the power is turned off, the high pressure capacitor is still charged with high voltage.

### <Forbidden>

**Do not turn on the power breaker after removing the front panel cabinet.**

- Failure to do so may cause a high voltage electric shock, leading to death or injury.

## **WARNING**

### <Check earth ground>

**Before starting failure diagnosis or repair, check that the earth wire (\*) is connected to the unit ground terminal.**

- An unconnected earth wire could cause an electric shock if electric leakage occurs.
- If the earth ground is not properly connected, ask an electrical worker for rework of the ground connection.

\*: Earth wire of class D grounding

 **WARNING**

**<No modification>**

**Do not modify the unit.**

- Do not disassemble or modify the parts also.
- A fire, an electric shock, or an injury may occur.

**<Use specified parts>**

**Use the specified parts (\*) when replacing them.**

- Using parts other than specified ones may cause a fire or an electric shock.

\*: For details, see the parts price list.

**<Keep children away from unit>**

**Keep any person (including children) other than service engineers away from a failure diagnosis or repairing place.**

- A tool or disassembled parts may cause an injury.
- Advise the customer to keep the third persons (including children) away from the unit.

**<Insulation treatment>**

**After connecting a cut lead with a crimp contact, discharge by facing the closed side upward.**

- Connect lead wires with crimping terminals and turn the closed end upwards to avoid exposure to water.

**<Watch out for fire>**

**Observe the following instructions when repairing the refrigerant cycle.**

- (1) Watch out for surrounding fire. Always put out the fire of stove burner or other devices before starting the repair.  
Should the fire fail to be put out, the oil mixed with refrigerant gas could catch fire.
- (2) Do not use a welder in a closed room.  
A room with no ventilation may cause carbon monoxide poisoning.
- (3) Keep away flammable materials.  
The materials may catch the fire of a welder.

**<Use refrigerant carefully>**

**Check the refrigerant name to use the tools and members appropriate for the refrigerant.**

- A product using the refrigerant R410A has the refrigerant name prominently displayed on its outdoor unit. In addition, the diameter of the service port is changed from that of the conventional R22 to prevent incorrect filling.

**Never use refrigerant other than R410A for Air to Water Heat Pump using R410A. Also, never use R410A for Air to Water Heat Pump using other refrigerant (such as R22).**

- A mixture of R410A with different ones excessively raises the pressure in the refrigerant cycle, leading to an injury due to burst.

**Do not make additional charge of the refrigerant.**

- An additional charge when refrigerant gas leaks changes the refrigerant composition in the refrigerant cycle, causing the characteristics change of the Air to Water Heat Pump or excessive high pressure in the refrigerant cycle with more than the specified amount of refrigerant charged. This may cause burst or an injury. If the refrigerant gas leaks, perform refrigerant recovery or other operation to make the Air to Water Heat Pump contain no refrigerant, and then perform vacuuming. After that, refill the unit with the defined amount of liquid refrigerant. Never charge refrigerant exceeding the amount specified.

**When the refrigerant cycle is refilled with refrigerant, do not enter air or refrigerants other than the specified refrigerant, R410A.**

- A mixture of R410A with air or an inappropriate substance causes excessive high pressure inside the refrigerant cycle, leading to an injury due to burst.

**Check that there is no refrigerant gas leak after the installation is completed.**

- If it catches fire of a fan heater, a space heater, or a stove, poisonous gases may be produced.

**<Be careful with wiring>**

**After a repair is completed, be sure to reassemble the parts and put the wiring back to its original state. In addition, be careful with the internal wiring not to be caught in a cabinet or panel.**

- A defective assembly or wiring may cause a disaster at a customer site due to electrical leakage or a fire.

**<Check for water leak>**

**After the repair of a water pathway is completed, check that there is no water leak.**

- In using the product, water leak may cause a fire at a customer site due to electrical leakage or an electric shock.

 **WARNING**

**<Check insulation>**

**After the work is completed, check with an insulating-resistance tester (500V) that the insulation resistance between the live and dead-metal parts is 2 MΩ or higher.**

- A low insulation resistance may cause a disaster at a customer site due to electrical leakage or an electric shock.

**<Ventilate>**

**Ventilate if refrigerant gas leaks during service work.**

- Should refrigerant gas catch fire, poisonous gases may be produced. A closed room full of leaking refrigerant results in the absence of oxygen; it is dangerous. Make sure to ventilate.

**<Caution: electric shock>**

**When checking a circuit while energized if necessary, use rubber gloves not to contact the live part.**

- Contact with the live part may cause an electric shock.
- The unit contains high-voltage circuits. Contact with a part in the control board with your bare hand may cause an electric shock. Take enough care to check circuits.

**<Turn off the power breaker>**

**Because the electrical components are energized with high voltage, always turn off the power breaker before starting to work.**

- Failure to do so may cause an electric shock.

**<Always do>**

**Should refrigerant gas leak, find where the gas leaks and properly repair it.**

- To stop the repair work because the leakage location cannot be identified, perform refrigerant recovery and close the service valve. Failure to do so may cause the refrigerant gas to leak in a room. Although refrigerant gas alone is harmless, if it catches fire of a fan heater, a space heater, or a stove, poisonous gases may be produced.

**When installing the unit or re-installing it after relocation, follow the installation guide for proper operation.**

- A defective installation may cause a refrigerant cycle defective, a water leak, an electric shock, or a fire.

**<Check after repair>**

**After a repair is completed, check for any abnormality.**

- Failure to do so may cause a fire, an electric shock, or an injury.
- Turn off the power breaker to perform check.

**After a repair is completed (and the front panel and cabinet are placed), make a test run to check for any abnormality such as smoke or abnormal sound.**

- Failure to do so may cause a fire or an electric shock. Place the front panel and cabinet before making a test run.

**<Check after re-installation>**

**Check that the following are properly performed after re-installation.**

- (1) The earth wire is properly connected.
  - (2) The installation is stable without any tilt or wobbles.
- Failure to check them may cause a fire, an electric shock, or an injury.

 **CAUTION**

**<Wear gloves>**

**Wear gloves (\*) when performing repair.**

- Failure to do so may cause an injury when accidentally contacting the parts.

\*: Thick gloves such as cotton work gloves

**<Cooling check>**

**Perform service work when the unit becomes cool enough after the operation.**

- High temperature of compressor piping or other equipment after a cooling or heating operation may cause burn.

**<Tighten with torque wrench>**

**Tighten a flare nut with a torque wrench in the specified method.**

- A flare nut tightened too much might crack after a long period, causing refrigerant leak.

## 2 New refrigerant (R410A)

This Air to Water Heat Pump adopts a new refrigerant HFC (R410A) to prevent destruction of the ozone layer. The working pressure of R410A refrigerant is 1.6 times higher than that of the conventional refrigerant R22. The refrigerant oil is also changed for the new refrigeration. Therefore, during installation or service work, be sure that water, dust, former refrigerant, or refrigeration machine oil does not enter the refrigerant cycle of the new type refrigerant Air to Water Heat Pump. A wrong installation or service operation may cause a serious accident. Read carefully the following instructions to use the tools or members for R410A for safety work.

### 2-1. Safety during installation and service

- Use only the refrigerant R410A for Air to Water Heat Pump using R410A.  
A mixture of R410A with different ones excessively raises the pressure in a refrigerant cycle, leading to an injury due to burst.
- Check the refrigerant name to use the tools and members appropriate for the refrigerant.  
A product using the refrigerant R410A has the refrigerant name prominently displayed on its outdoor unit. In addition, the diameter of the service port is changed from that of the conventional R22 to prevent incorrect filling.
- Ventilate if refrigerant gas leaks during service work.  
Should refrigerant gas catch fire, poisonous gases may be produced. A closed room full of leaking refrigerant results in the absence of oxygen; it is dangerous. Make sure to ventilate.
- When the refrigerant cycle is refilled with refrigerant, do not mix air or refrigerants other than the specified refrigerant, R410A.  
A mixture of R410A with air or an inappropriate substance causes excessive high pressure inside the refrigerant cycle, leading to an injury due to burst.
- Check that no refrigerant gas leaks after the installation is completed.  
Should a refrigerant gas leak in a room and catch fire, poisonous gases may be produced.
- When installing the unit that contains large amount of refrigerant such as Air to Water Heat Pump, take measures to prevent the refrigerant from exceeding the threshold concentration in case it leaks.  
Should leaking refrigerant exceed the threshold concentration could cause an accident due to oxygen deficient.
- When installing the unit or re-installing it after relocation, follow the installation guide for proper operation.  
A defective installation may cause a refrigerant cycle defective, a water leak, an electric shock, or a fire.
- Do not modify the product. Do not disassemble or modify the parts also.  
A fire, an electric shock, or an injury may occur.

## 2-2. Installing refrigerant pipe

### 2-2-1. Steel pipe and joint

For refrigerant piping, steel pipe and joints are mainly used. Select those comply with JIS (Japanese Industrial Standards) for a service work. Also, use such clean piping materials that less impurities attach to the inside of pipe and joints.

#### Copper pipe

Use copper pipe of the “copper and copper alloy seamless pipe” type with attach oil quantity of 40 mg / 10 m or less. Do not use pipe that is cracked, distorted, or discoloured (especially inside). The expansion valve or capillary may get clogged with impurities.

Considering that Air to Water Heat Pump using R410A is higher in pressure than those using the conventional R22, be sure to select the material that comply with the standard.

Table 2-1 shows the thickness of copper pipe used for R410A.

Never use commercially available thin-walled copper pipe of 0.8 mm thick or less.

**Table 2-1 Wall thickness of copper pipe**

		Wall thickness (mm)
Nominal diameter	Outer diameter	R410A
3/8	9.52	0.80
5/8	15.88	1.00

#### Joints

For the joint of copper pipe, flared joint and socket joint are used. Remove impurities from a joint before using it.

- **Flared joint**

A flared joint cannot be used for the copper pipe whose outer diameter is 20 mm or larger. A socket joint can be used instead in that case.

Table 2-2-3 and 2-2-4 show the dimensions of flare pipe, the end of flared joint, and flare nuts.

- **Socket joint**

A socket joint is used to connect the thick-walled pipe of mainly 20 mm or larger in diameter.

Table 2-2 shows the wall thickness of socket joints.

**Table 2-2 The minimum wall thickness of socket joints**

Nominal diameter	Reference of outer diameter of copper pipe connected (mm)	Minimum joint wall thickness (mm)
3/8	9.52	0.80
5/8	15.9	1.00

## 2-2-2. Processing of piping materials

When installing refrigerant pipe, prevent water or dust from entering the pipe, and do not use oil other than lubricant used for Air to Water Heat Pump. Make sure that no refrigerant leak occurs.

If piping needs lubrication, use lubricating oil whose water content is removed.

After the oil is put in, be sure to seal the container with air proof cover or other covers.

### Flare and precautions

**1) Cut a pipe.**

Cut slowly with a pipe cutter so that the pipe is not distorted.

**2) Remove burr and flaw.**

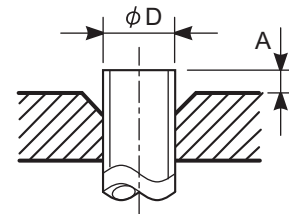
A burr or flaw in a flare part may cause refrigerant leak. Remove carefully all the burrs, and clean up the cut ends before installation.

**3) Insert a flare nut.**

**4) Flare**

Check that the clamps and copper pipe are clean. Flare correctly using the clamp. Use a flare tool for R410A or the conventional one. Flare processing dimension varies depending on the flare tool type. When using the conventional flare tool, use a gauge for size adjustment to secure the A dimension.

**Figure 2-2-1  
Flare dimension**



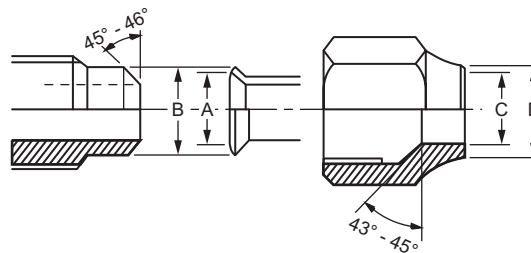
**Table 2-2-3 Flare processing related dimension for R410A**

Nominal diameter	Outer diameter (mm)	Wall thickness (mm)	A (mm)		
			Flare tool for R410A clutch type	Conventional flare tool	
				Clutch type	Butterfly-nut type
3/8	9.52	0.8	0 to 0.5	1.0 to 1.5	2.0 to 2.5
5/8	15.9	1.0	0 to 0.5	1.0 to 1.5	2.0 to 2.5

**Table 2-2-4 Dimension of flare for R410A and flare nut**

Nominal diameter	Outer diameter (mm)	Wall thickness (mm)	Dimension (mm)				Flare nut width (mm)
			A	B	C	D	
3/8	9.52	0.8	13.0	13.2	9.7	20	18
5/8	15.9	1.0	19.1	19.7	15.9	24.5	26

**Figure 2-2-2 Relationship between flare nut and flare surface**



## Flare connecting procedure and precautions

- 1) Make sure that the flare and connecting portions do not have any flaw and dust.
- 2) Correctly align the flared surface and the connecting axis.
- 3) Tighten the flare with designated torque by means of a torque wrench. The tightening torque for R410A is the same as that for the conventional R22. If the torque is weak, gas leakage may occur. If it is too strong, the flare nut may crack and may be made non-removable. When choosing the tightening torque, comply with values designated by products. Table 2-2-5 shows reference values.

### NOTE

When applying oil to the flare surface, be sure to use oil designated by the product. Using any other oil deteriorates the lubricating oil, possibly causing the compressor to burn out.

**Table 2-2-5 Tightening torque of flare for R410A (Reference values)**

Nominal diameter	Outer diameter (mm)	Tightening torque N•m (kgf•m)
3/8	9.52	33 to 42 (3.3 to 14.2)
5/8	15.9	66 to 82 (6.8 to 8.2)

## 2-3. Tools

### 2-3-1. Necessary tools

In Air to Water Heat Pump using R410A, the service port diameter of packed valve of the outdoor unit is changed to prevent mixing of other refrigerant. To reinforce the pressure resistance, flare dimensions and opposite side dimensions of flare nut (For Ø 12.7 copper pipe) of the refrigerant piping are lengthened.

Because the refrigerating machine oil is changed, mixing of oil may generate sludge, clog capillary, or cause other problems. Accordingly, the tools to be used include:

- tools dedicated for R410A (Those that cannot be used for the conventional refrigerant, R22)
- tools dedicated for R410A, but can be also used for the conventional refrigerant, R22
- tools that can be used for the conventional refrigerant, R22.

The following table shows the tools dedicated for R410A and their interchangeability.

#### Tools dedicated for R410A (The following tools must be for R410A)

Tools whose specifications are changed for R410A and their interchangeability

No.	Tool to be used	Usage	R410A Air to Water Heat Pump installation		Conventional refrigerant Air to Water Heat Pump installation
			For R410A Existence of new equipment	Conventional equipment can be used	New equipment can be used with conventional refrigerant
1	Flare tool	Pipe flaring	Yes	*(Note 1)	Yes
2	Copper pipe gauge for adjusting projection margin	Flaring by conventional flare tool	Yes	*(Note 1)	*(Note 1)
3	Torque wrench (For Ø15.9)	Connection of flare nut	Yes	No	No
4	Gauge manifold	Evacuating, refrigerant charge, run check, etc.	Yes	No	No
5	Charge hose				
6	Vacuum pump adapter	Vacuum evacuating	Yes	No	Yes
7	Electrical balance for refrigerant charging	Refrigerant charge	Yes	No	Yes
8	Refrigerant cylinder	Refrigerant charge	Yes	No	No
9	Leakage detector	Gas leakage check	Yes	No	Yes
10	Charging cylinder	Refrigerant charge	*(Note 2)	No	No

\* **(Note 1)** Flaring for R410A by using the conventional flare tool requires projection margin adjustment. This adjustment requires copper pipe gauge or other instrument.

\* **(Note 2)** A charging cylinder for R410A is currently under development.

#### General tools (Conventional tools are available)

In addition to the above dedicated tools, the following equipment also available for R22 is necessary as the general tools.

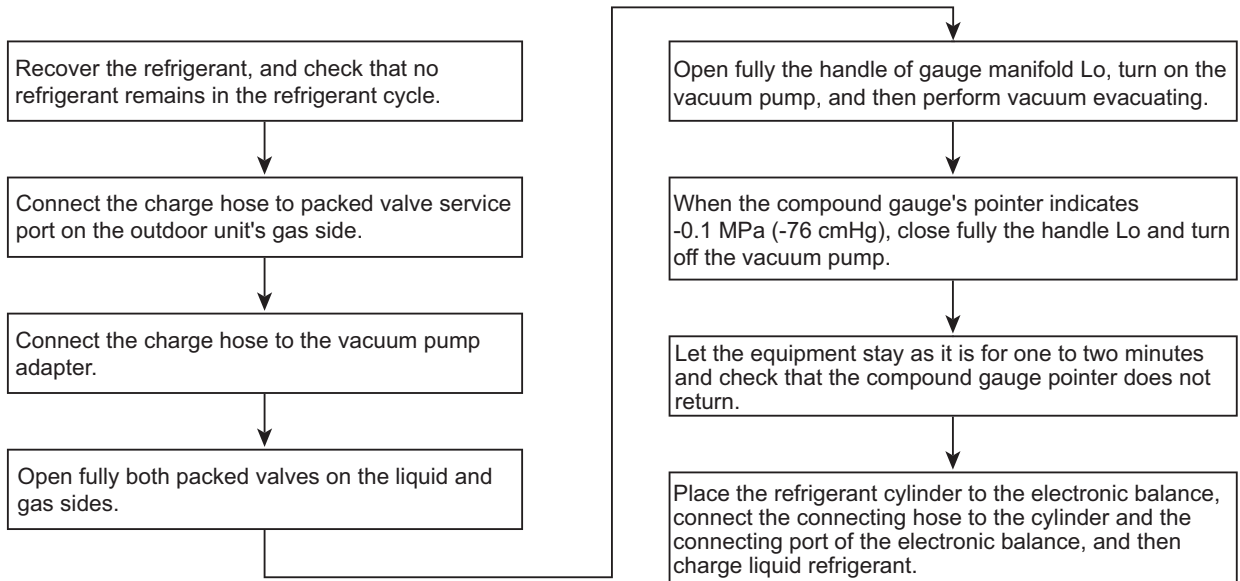
- |  |                             |  |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. Vacuum pump<br>Use this by attaching vacuum pump adapter. | 4. Reamer                   | 9. Hole core drill (Ø65)                   |
| 2. Torque wrench (For Ø6.35)                                 | 5. Pipe bender              | 10. Hexagon wrench<br>(Opposite side 4 mm) |
| 3. Pipe cutter   | 6. Level vial               | 11. Tape measure                           |
|  | 7. Screwdriver (+, -)       | 12. Metal saw                              |
|  | 8. Spanner or Monkey wrench |  |

Also prepare the following equipment for other work methods or run check.

- |                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Clamp meter | 3. Insulation resistance meter |
| 2. Thermometer | 4. Electroscopes               |

## 2-4. Recharging of refrigerant

Recharge, if necessary, the specified amount of new refrigerant according to the following procedure.

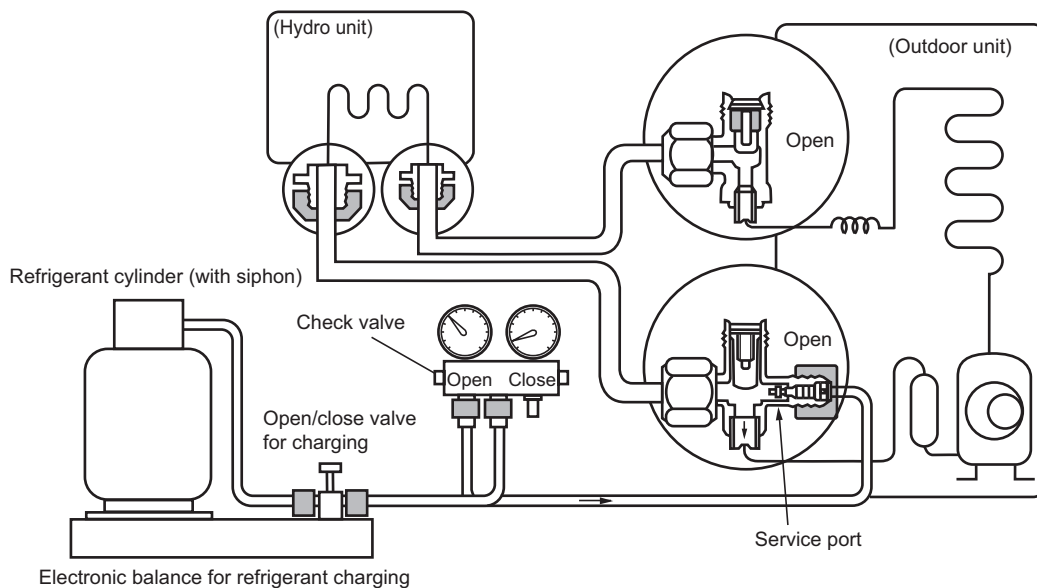


(For refrigerant charging, see the figure below)

### NOTE

- Never charge refrigerant exceeding the specified amount.
  - If the specified amount of refrigerant cannot be charged, charge it a little at a time while running refrigerant recovery (pump down).
  - Do not make additional charging.
- An additional charge when refrigerant leaks changes the refrigerant composition in the refrigerant cycle, causing the characteristics change of the Air to Water Heat Pump or excessive high pressure in the refrigerant cycle with more than the specified amount of refrigerant charged. This may cause burst or an injury.

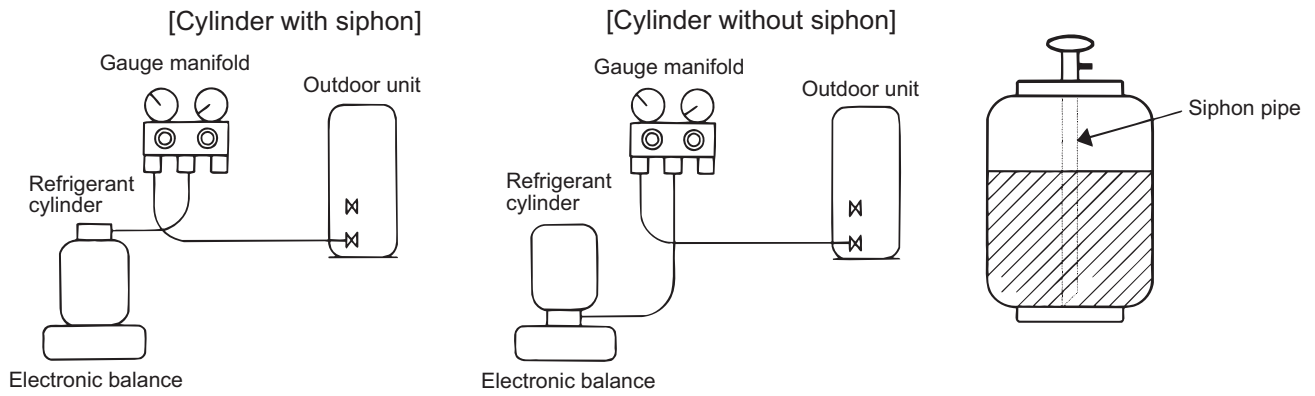
Fig. 2-4-1 Configuration of refrigerant charging



---

**NOTE**

- Make sure that the setting is appropriate so that liquid can be charged.
  - A cylinder with siphon enables liquid to be charged without the cylinder turned upside down.
- 



---

**NOTE**

- Because R410A is HFC mixed refrigerant, charging with gas changes the charged refrigerant composition, causing the equipment characteristics to change.
-

## 2-5. Brazing of pipes

### 2-5-1. Materials of brazing

#### Silver brazing metal

Silver brazing metal is an alloy mainly composed of silver and copper.

It uses iron, copper, or copper alloy, and is relatively expensive though it excels in soldering.

#### Phosphor bronze brazing metal

Phosphor bronze brazing metal is generally used to join copper or copper alloy.

#### Low temperature brazing metal

Low temperature brazing metal is generally called solder, and is an alloy of tin and lead. Do not use it for refrigerant piping because its adhesive capacity is low.

#### NOTE

- Phosphor bronze brazing metal tends to react with sulfur, producing a fragile compound water solution. This may cause gas leakage. Therefore, use other type of brazing metal at a hot spring resort or similar place, and coat the surface with coatings.
- To braze the pipe again while performing service work, use the same type of brazing metal.

### 2-5-2. Flux

#### Why flux is necessary

- Removing all the oxide film and any foreign matter on the metal surface assists the flow of brazing metal.
- Flux prevents the metal surface from being oxidized in the course of brazing.
- Reducing the brazing metal's surface tension enables the brazing metal to adhere for better metal processing.

#### Characteristics of flux

- The activation temperature of flux matches the brazing temperature.
- A wide effective temperature range makes flux hard to carbonize.
- It is easy to remove slag after brazing.
- The corrosive action to the treated metal and brazing metal is minimum.
- The good performance of flux gives no harm to a human body.

Since flux works in a complicated manner as described above, select an appropriate type of flux according to metal treatment type, brazing metal and brazing method, or other conditions.

#### Type of flux

- Non-corrosive flux  
It is generally a compound of borax and boric acid. It is effective when brazing temperature is higher than 800 °C.
- Active solvent  
Most of this type of flux is generally used for silver brazing.  
It features the increase of oxide film while moving the capability to the borax-boric acid compound to add compounds such as potassium fluoride, potassium chloride, or sodium fluoride.

#### Piping materials for brazing and brazing metal / flux

Piping material	Brazing metal to be used	Flux to be used
Copper - Copper	Phosphor copper	Do not use
Copper - Iron	Silver	Paste flux
Iron - Iron	Silver	Vapour flux

#### NOTE

- Do not enter flux into the refrigerant cycle.
- If chlorine contained in the flux remains within the pipe, the lubricating oil deteriorates. Because of this, use a flux that does not contain chlorine.
- When adding water to the flux, use water that does not contain chlorine. (e.g. distilled water or ion-exchange water)
- Remove the flux after brazing.

### 2-5-3. Brazing

Brazing must be performed by a person qualified and experienced with theoretical knowledge since the operation requires sophisticated techniques. Perform brazing while flowing dry nitrogen gas (N<sub>2</sub>) to prevent oxide film from forming during brazing application to the inside of the pipe.

#### NOTE

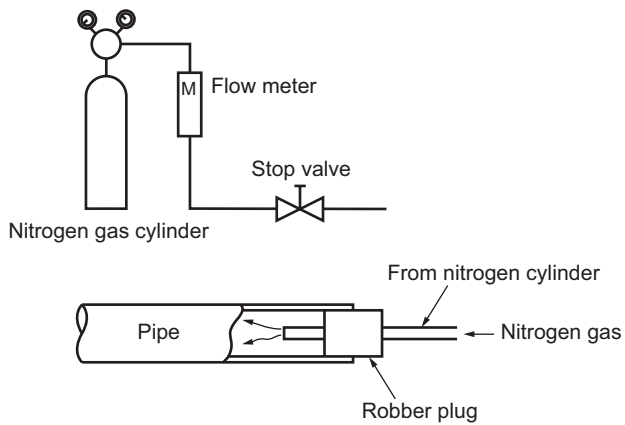
- Never use gas other than nitrogen gas.

#### Brazing method to prevent oxidation

- 1) Attach a reducing valve and a flow meter to the nitrogen cylinder.
- 2) Use a copper pipe to direct the piping material, and attach the flow meter to the balance.
- 3) Apply a mark to the clearance between the piping material and the copper pipe filled with nitrogen to prevent the back flow of the nitrogen gas.
- 4) If the nitrogen gas flows out, be sure to keep open the piping end.

- 5) Use the reducing valve to adjust the nitrogen gas flow speed to 0.05 m<sup>3</sup>/hour or 0.02 MPa (0.2 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>).
- 6) After the steps above, keep the nitrogen gas flowing until the pipe cools down to a certain extent. (Temperature where the pipe is cool enough to be touched by hands)
- 7) Remove the flux completely after brazing.

**Fig 2-5-1**  
**Prevention of oxidation during brazing**



# 3 Specifications

Unit name	Hydro unit	HWS-804XWHM3-E, 804XWHT6-E, 804XWHT9-E		
	Outdoor unit	HWS-804H-E		
Heating capacity *1 (kW)	8.0			
Cooling capacity *2 (kW)	6.0			
Variable range of compressor frequency	10 - 70 Hz			
Power source	Single phase 50 Hz 220-230 V			
Operation mode			Heating	Cooling
Electric characteristic *1 *2	Hydro unit	Current (A)	0.44	0.44
		Power (kW)	0.06	0.06
		Power factor (%)	59.3	59.3
	Outdoor unit	Current (A)	79.7	8.50
		Power (kW)	1.73	1.88
		Power factor (%)	94.4	96.2
Total	Starting current (A)	8.41	8.94	
Operating noise *1 *2 *4	Hydro unit (dB (A))		27	27
	Outdoor unit (dB (A))		49	49
Coefficient of performance *1 *2			4.40	2.82
Hydro unit	Outer dimension	Height (mm)	925	
		Width (mm)	525	
		Depth (mm)	355	
	Net weight (kg)		49	
	Color		Silky shade (Munsell 1Y8.5/0.5)	
	Remote controller Outer dimension *3	Height (mm)	120	
		Width (mm)	120	
		Depth (mm)	16	
	Circulating pump	Motor output (W)	125 (MAX)	
		Flow rate (L/min)	22.9	17.2
Type		Non-self-suction centrifugal pump		
Heat exchanger		Plate-type heat exchange		
Outdoor unit	Outer dimension	Height (mm)	890	
		Width (mm)	900	
		Depth (mm)	320	
	Net weight (kg)		63	
	Color		Silky shade (Munsell 1Y8.5/0.5)	
	Compressor	Motor output (W)	1400	
		Type	Twin rotary type with DC-inverter variable speed control	
		Model	DA220A2F-22L	
	Fan motor	Standard air capacity (m <sup>3</sup> /min)	50.0	
		Motor output (W)	60	
Refrigerant piping	Connection method		Flare connection	
	Hydro unit	Liquid	Ø9.52	
		Gas	Ø15.9	
	Outdoor unit	Liquid	Ø9.52	
		Gas	Ø15.9	
	Maximum length (m)		30	
	Maximum chargeless length (m)		30	
	Maximum height difference (m)		±30	
	Minimum length (m)		5	
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R410A	
	Charge amount (kg)		1.8	
Water piping	Pipe diameter		R1 1/4	
	Maximum length (m)		None (Need the flow rate 13ℓ/min or more)	
	Maximum height difference (m)		±7	
	Maximum working water pressure (kPa)		300	
Operating temperature range	Hydro unit (°C)		5-32	
	Outdoor unit (°C)		-20-43	
Operating humidity range	Hydro unit (%)		15-85	
	Outdoor unit (%)		15-100	
Wiring connection	Power wiring		3 wires: including earth wire (Outdoor unit)	
	Connecting line		4 wires: including earth wire	

\*1 Heating performance measurement conditions: outside air temperature 7 °C, water supply temperature 30 °C, outlet temperature 35 °C, refrigerant piping length 7.5 m (no height difference).

\*2 Cooling performance measurement conditions: outside air temperature 35 °C, water supply temperature 12 °C, outlet temperature 7 °C, refrigerant piping length 7.5 m (no height difference).

\*3 • The remote controller should be shipped with the hydro unit.

• Use two 1.5-meter wires to connect the hydro unit with the remote controller.

\*4 The outdoor unit operating noise is measured at the point of 1 m away from the unit back surface centre and 1 m high from the ground. The hydro unit operating noise is measured at the point of 1 m away from the unit front surface centre.

The value of the operating noise varies depending on room structure where the unit is installed.

\*5 Do not leave the hydro unit at 5 °C or below.

\*6 Check the water piping for leakage under the maximum operating pressure.

Unit name	Hydro unit	HWS-1404XWHM3-E, 1404XWHT6-E, 1404XWHT9-E				
	Outdoor unit	HWS-1104H-E	HWS-1404H-E			
Heating capacity *1 (kW)			11.2	14.0		
Cooling capacity *2 (kW)			10.0	11.0		
Variable range of compressor frequency			10 - 60 Hz	10 - 70 Hz		
Power source	Single phase 50 Hz 220-230 V					
Operation mode			Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling
Electric characteristic *1 *2	Hydro unit	Current (A)	0.66	0.66	0.66	0.66
		Power (kW)	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.09
		Power factor (%)	59.2	59.2	59.2	59.2
	Outdoor unit	Current (A)	10.08	14.71	13.74	17.19
		Power (kW)	2.21	3.17	3.02	3.72
		Power factor (%)	95.3	93.7	95.6	94.1
	Total	Starting current (A)	10.74	15.37	14.40	17.85
Operating noise *1 *2 *4	Hydro unit (dB (A))		29	29	29	29
	Outdoor unit (dB (A))		49	49	51	51
Coefficient of performance *1 *2			4.88	3.07	4.50	2.89
Hydro unit	Outer dimension	Height (mm)	925			
		Width (mm)	525			
		Depth (mm)	355			
	Net weight (kg)		52			
	Color		Silky shade (Munsell 1Y8.5/0.5)			
	Remote controller Outer dimension *3	Height (mm)	120			
		Width (mm)	120			
		Depth (mm)	16			
	Circulating pump	Motor output (W)	190 (MAX)			
		Flow rate (L/min)	32.1	28.9	40.1	31.5
		Type	Non-self-suction centrifugal pump			
Heat exchanger		Plate-type heat exchange				
Outdoor unit	Outer dimension	Height (mm)	1340			
		Width (mm)	900			
		Depth (mm)	320			
	Net weight (kg)		92			
	Color		Silky shade (Munsell 1Y8.5/0.5)			
	Compressor	Motor output (W)	2500			
		Type	Twin rotary type with DC-inverter variable speed control			
		Model	DA422A3F-26M			
	Fan motor	Standard air capacity (m <sup>3</sup> /min)	103.0			
		Motor output (W)	100 × 2			
	Refrigerant piping	Connection method	Flare connection			
Hydro unit		Liquid	Ø9.52			
		Gas	Ø15.9			
Outdoor unit		Liquid	Ø9.52			
		Gas	Ø15.9			
Maximum length (m)		30				
Maximum chargeless length (m)		30				
Maximum height difference (m)		±30				
Minimum length (m)		5				
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name	R410A				
	Charge amount (kg)	2.7				
Water piping	Pipe diameter	R1 1/4				
	Maximum length (m)	None (Need the flow rate 17.5ℓ/min or more)				
	Maximum height difference (m)	±7				
	Maximum working water pressure (kPa)	300				
Operating temperature range	Hydro unit (°C)	5-32				
	Outdoor unit (°C)	-20-43				
Operating humidity range	Hydro unit (%)	15-85				
	Outdoor unit (%)	15-100				
Wiring connection	Power wiring	3 wires: including earth wire (Outdoor unit)				
	Connecting line	4 wires: including earth wire				

\*1 Heating performance measurement conditions: outside air temperature 7 °C, water supply temperature 30 °C, outlet temperature 35 °C, refrigerant piping length 7.5 m (no height difference).

\*2 Cooling performance measurement conditions: outside air temperature 35 °C, water supply temperature 12 °C, outlet temperature 7 °C, refrigerant piping length 7.5 m (no height difference).

\*3 • The remote controller should be shipped with the hydro unit.

• Use two 1.5-meter wires to connect the hydro unit with the remote controller.

\*4 The outdoor unit operating noise is measured at the point of 1 m away from the unit back surface centre and 1 m high from the ground. The hydro unit operating noise is measured at the point of 1 m away from the unit front surface centre.

The value of the operating noise varies depending on room structure where the unit is installed.

\*5 Do not leave the hydro unit at 5 °C or below.

\*6 Check the water piping for leakage under the maximum operating pressure.

Unit name	Hydro unit		HWS-1404XWHM3-E, 1404XWHT6-E, 1404XWHT9-E					
	Outdoor unit		HWS-1104H8(R)-E	HWS-1404H8(R)-E	HWS-1604H8(R)-E			
Heating capacity *1 (kW)			11.2	14.0	16.0			
Cooling capacity *2 (kW)			10.0	11.0	13.0			
Variable range of compressor frequency			10 - 60 Hz	10 - 66 Hz	10 - 70 Hz			
Power source			3 phase 50 Hz 380-400 V					
Operation mode			Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling
Electric characteristic *1 *2	Hydro unit	Current (A)	0.66	0.66	0.66	0.66	0.66	0.66
		Power (kW)	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.09
		Power factor (%)	59.2	59.2	59.2	59.2	59.2	59.2
	Outdoor unit	Current (A)	3.73	5.08	5.01	5.71	5.94	7.51
		Power (kW)	2.25	3.17	3.07	3.72	3.63	4.71
		Power factor (%)	87.4	90.4	88.5	94.4	88.6	90.9
Total	Starting current (A)	4.39	5.74	5.67	6.37	6.60	7.60	
Operating noise *1 *2 *4	Hydro unit (dB (A))		29	29	29	29	29	29
	Outdoor unit (dB (A))		49	50	51	51	52	52
Coefficient of performance *1 *2			4.80	3.07	4.44	2.89	4.30	2.71
Hydro unit	Outer dimension	Height (mm)	925					
		Width (mm)	525					
		Depth (mm)	355					
	Net weight (kg)		52					
	Color		Silky shade (Munsell 1Y8.5/0.5)					
	Remote controller Outer dimension *3	Height (mm)	120					
		Width (mm)	120					
		Depth (mm)	16					
	Circulating pump	Motor output (W)	190 (MAX)					
		Flow rate (L/min)	32.1	28.9	40.1	31.5	45.8	37.3
		Type	Non-self-suction centrifugal pump					
Heat exchanger		Plate-type heat exchange						
Outdoor unit	Outer dimension	Height (mm)	1340					
		Width (mm)	900					
		Depth (mm)	320					
	Net weight (kg)		93					
	Color		Silky shade (Munsell 1Y8.5/0.5)					
	Compressor	Motor output (W)	2500					
		Type	Twin rotary type with DC-inverter variable speed control					
		Model	DA422A3F-27M					
	Fan motor	Standard air capacity (m <sup>3</sup> /min)	103.0					
		Motor output (W)	100 × 2					
Refrigerant piping	Connection method		Flare connection					
	Hydro unit	Liquid	Ø9.52					
		Gas	Ø15.9					
	Outdoor unit	Liquid	Ø9.52					
		Gas	Ø15.9					
	Maximum length (m)		30					
	Maximum chargeless length (m)		30					
	Maximum height difference (m)		±30					
Minimum length (m)		5						
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R410A					
	Charge amount (kg)		2.7					
Water piping	Pipe diameter		R1 1/4					
	Maximum length (m)		None (Need the flow rate 17.5ℓ/min or more)					
	Maximum height difference (m)		±7					
	Maximum working water pressure (kPa)		300					
Operating temperature range	Hydro unit (°C)		5-32					
	Outdoor unit (°C)		-20-43					
Operating humidity range	Hydro unit (%)		15-85					
	Outdoor unit (%)		15-100					
Wiring connection	Power wiring		5 wires: including earth wire (Outdoor unit)					
	Connecting line		4 wires: including earth wire					

\*1 Heating performance measurement conditions: outside air temperature 7 °C, water supply temperature 30 °C, outlet temperature 35 °C, refrigerant piping length 7.5 m (no height difference).

\*2 Cooling performance measurement conditions: outside air temperature 35 °C, water supply temperature 12 °C, outlet temperature 7 °C, refrigerant piping length 7.5 m (no height difference).

\*3 • The remote controller should be shipped with the hydro unit.

• Use two 1.5-meter wires to connect the hydro unit with the remote controller.

\*4 The outdoor unit operating noise is measured at the point of 1 m away from the unit back surface centre and 1 m high from the ground. The hydro unit operating noise is measured at the point of 1 m away from the unit front surface centre.

The value of the operating noise varies depending on room structure where the unit is installed.

\*5 Do not leave the hydro unit at 5 °C or below.

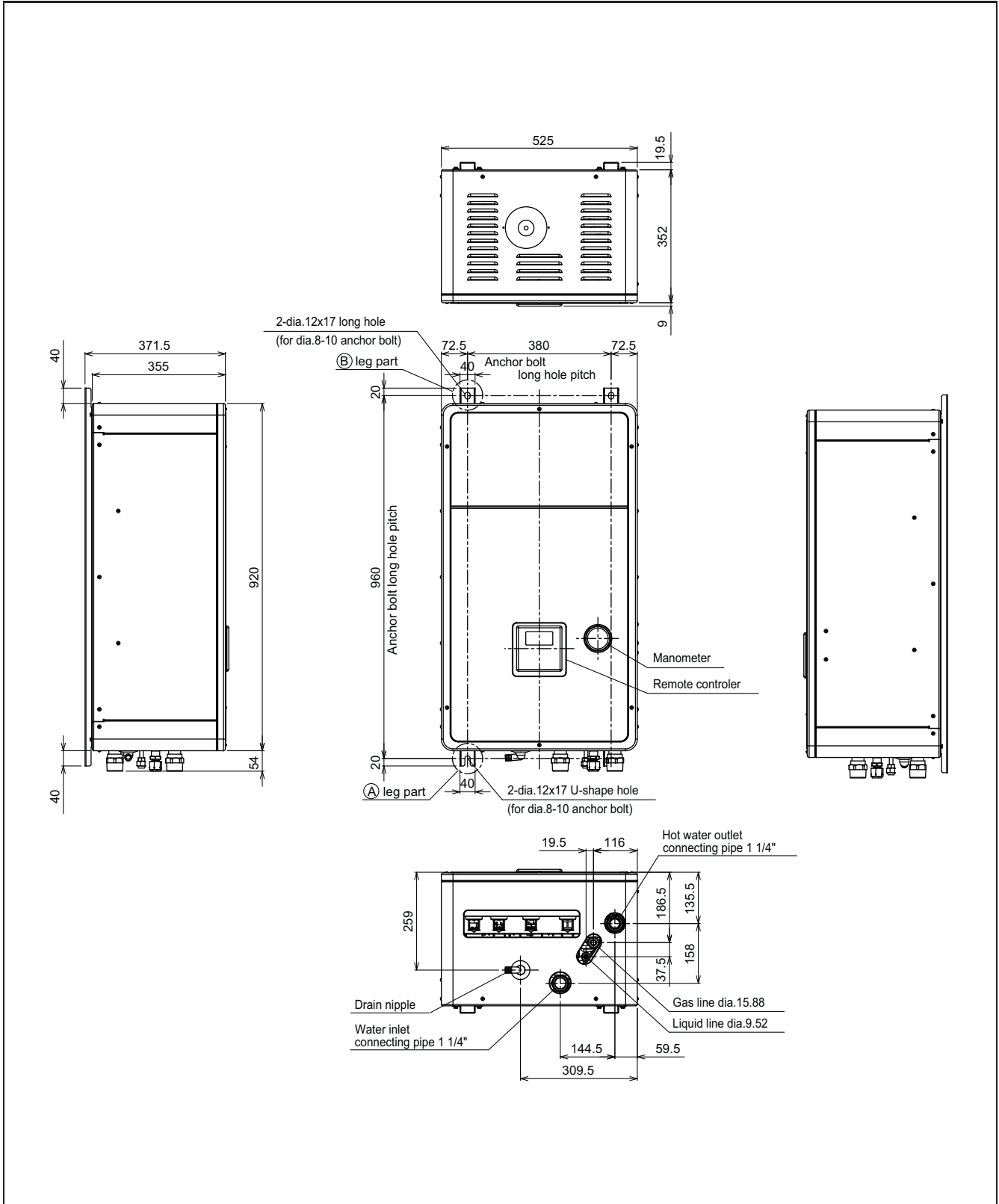
\*6 Check the water piping for leakage under the maximum operating pressure.

# 4 Outside drawing

## 4-1. Hydro unit

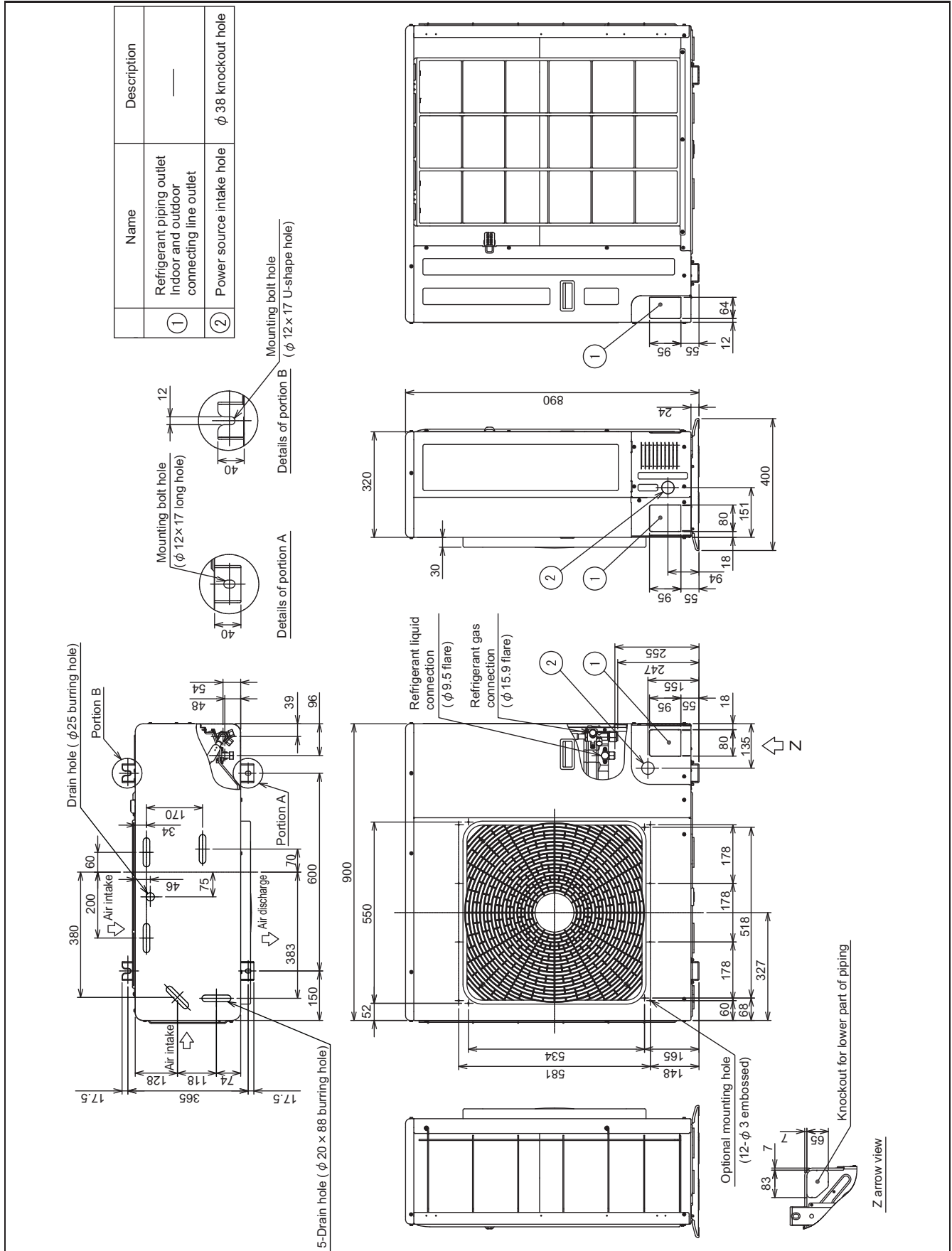
HWS-804XWHM3-E, 804XWHT6-E, 804XWHT9-E

HWS-1404XWHM3-E, 1404XWHT6-E, 1404XWHT9-E



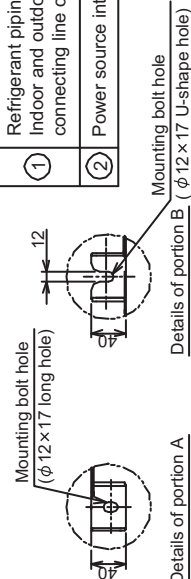
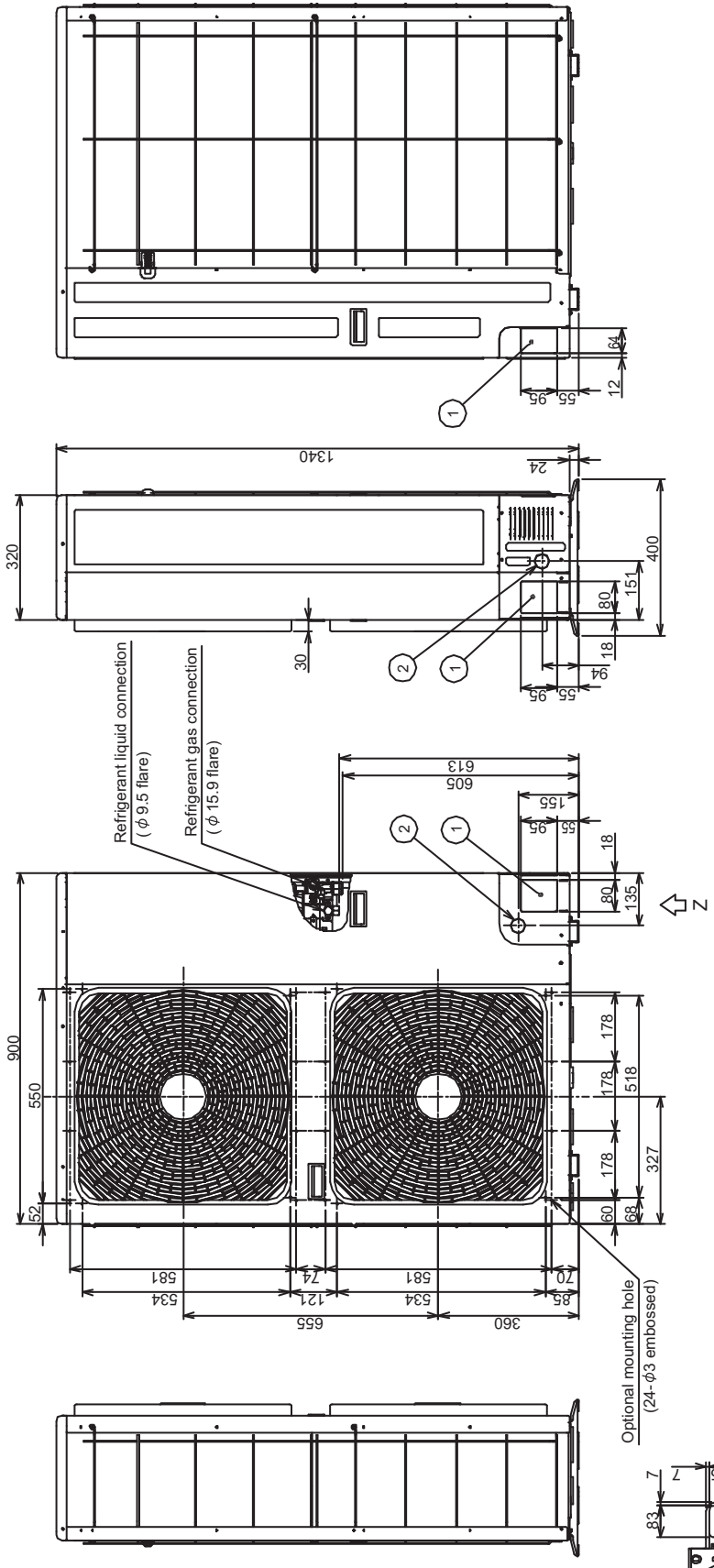
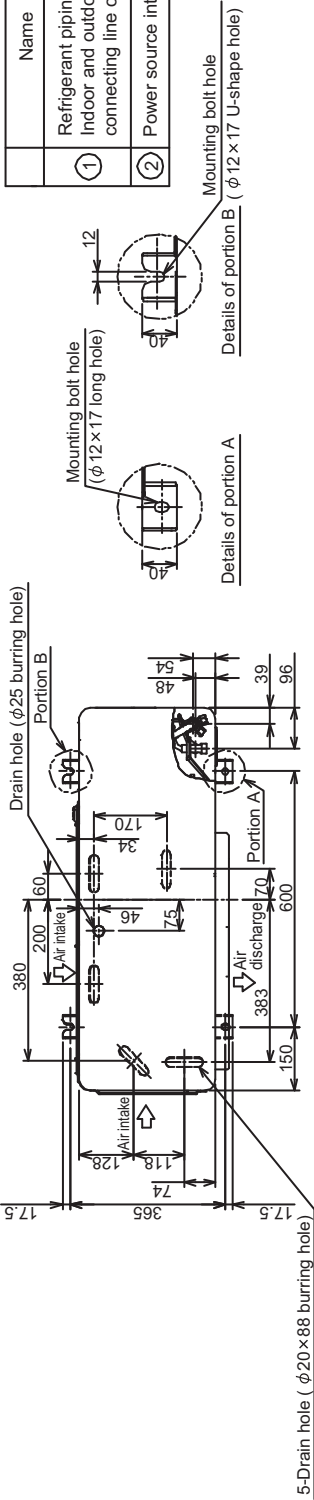
# 4-2. Outdoor unit

HWS-804H-E



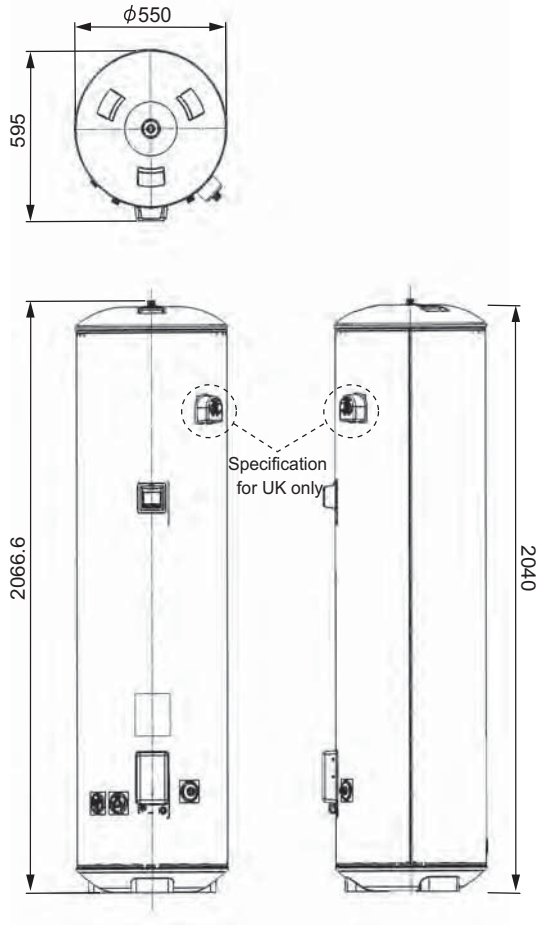
HWS-1104H-E, 1404H-E, 1104H8(R)-E, 1404H8(R)-E, 1604H8(R)-E

Name	Description
① Refrigerant piping outlet indoor and outdoor connecting line outlet	—
② Power source intake hole $\phi 38$ knockout hole	$\phi 38$ knockout hole

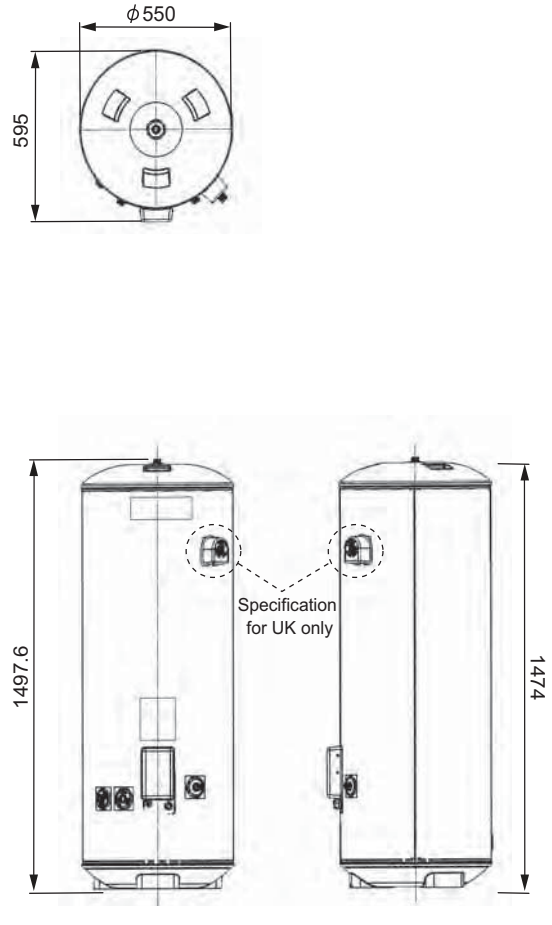


### 4-3. Hot water cylinder

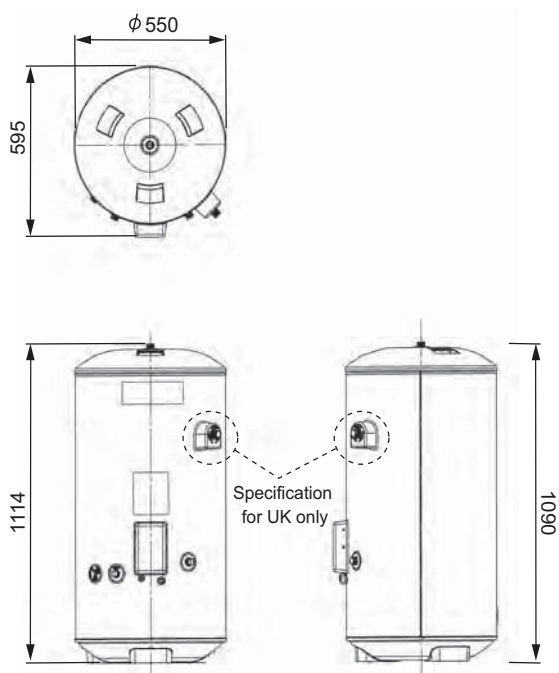
HWS-3001CSHM3-E(-UK)



HWS-2101CSHM3-E(-UK)

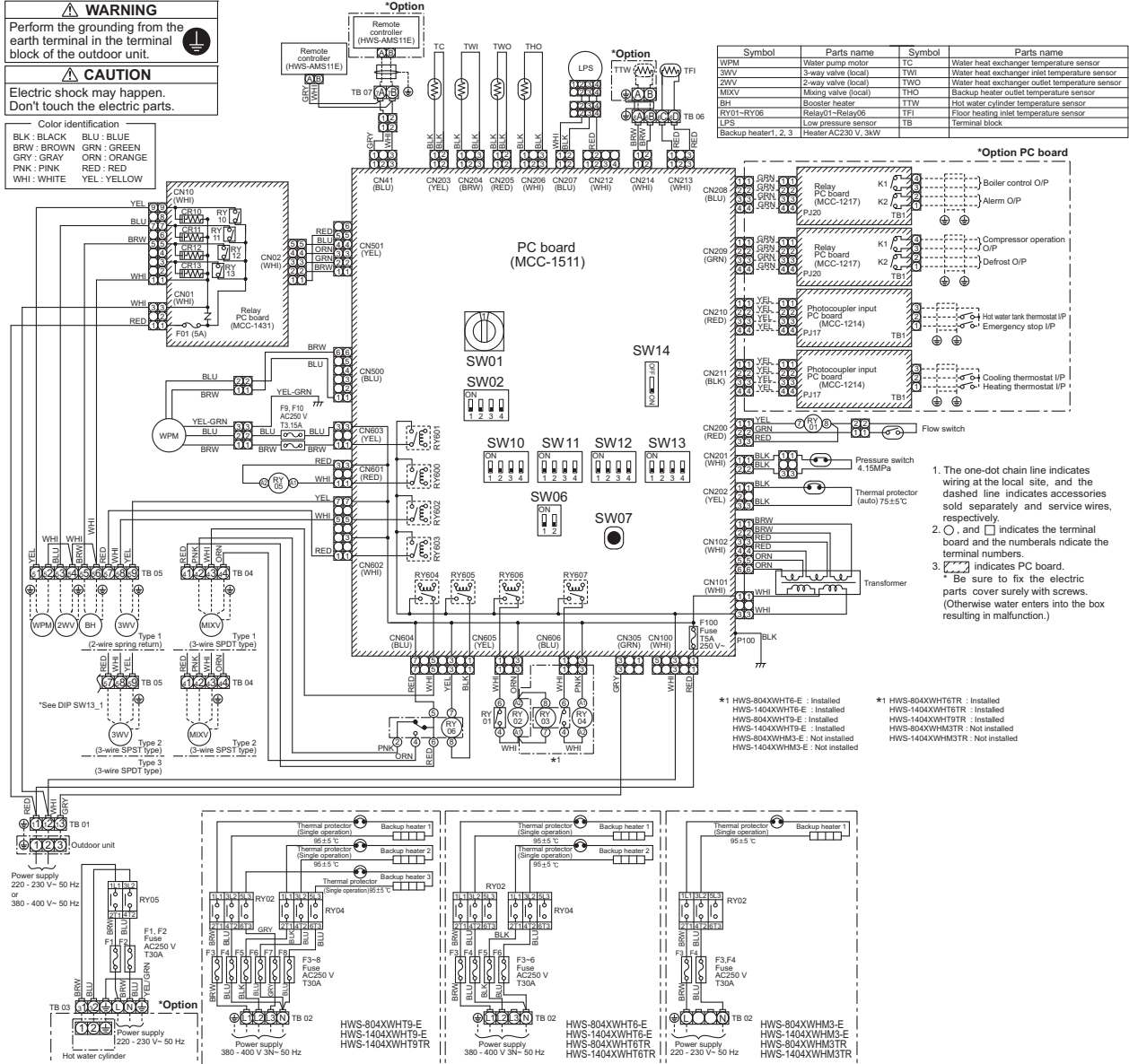


HWS-1501CSHM3-E(-UK)



# 5 Wiring diagram

## 5-1. Hydro unit



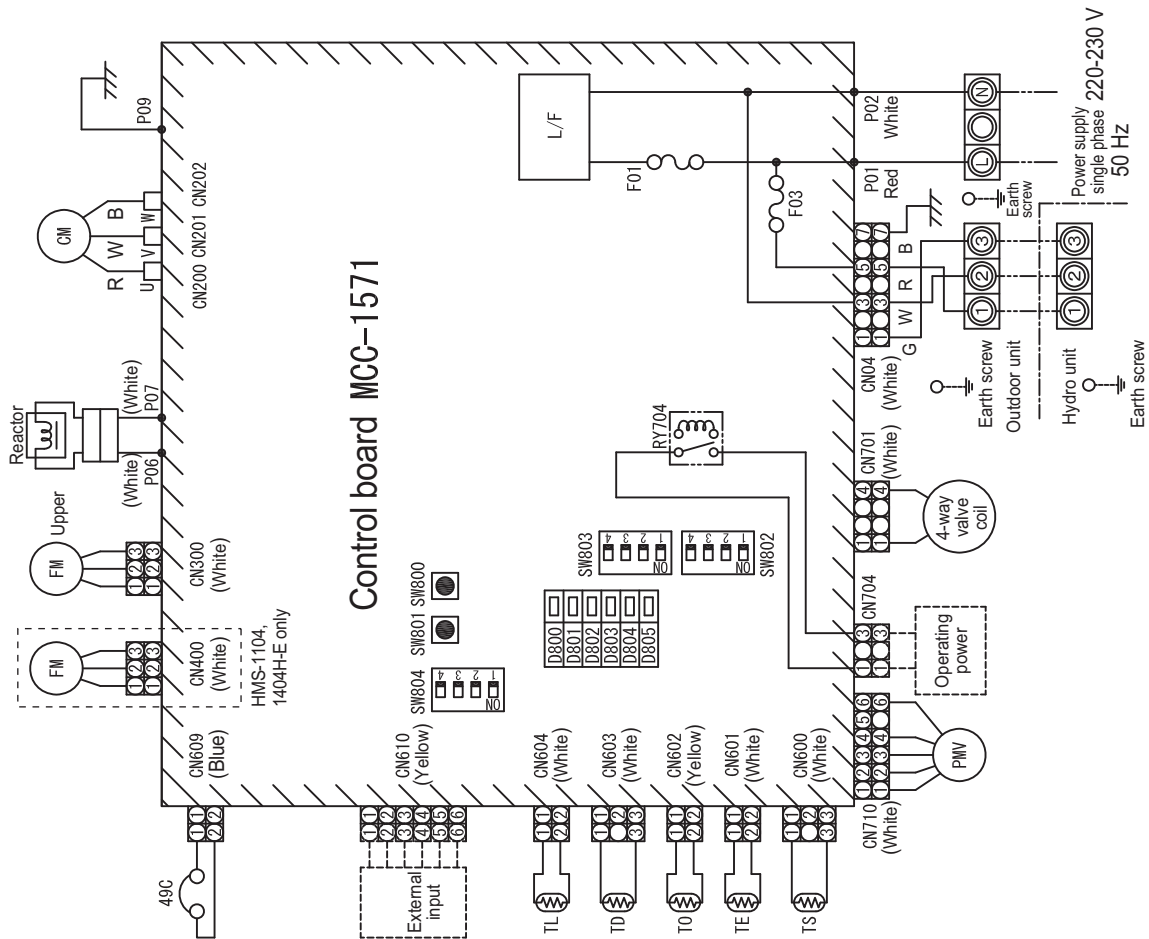
22

# 5-2. Outdoor unit (Single phase type)

HWS-804H-E, HWS-1104H-E, HWS-1404H-E

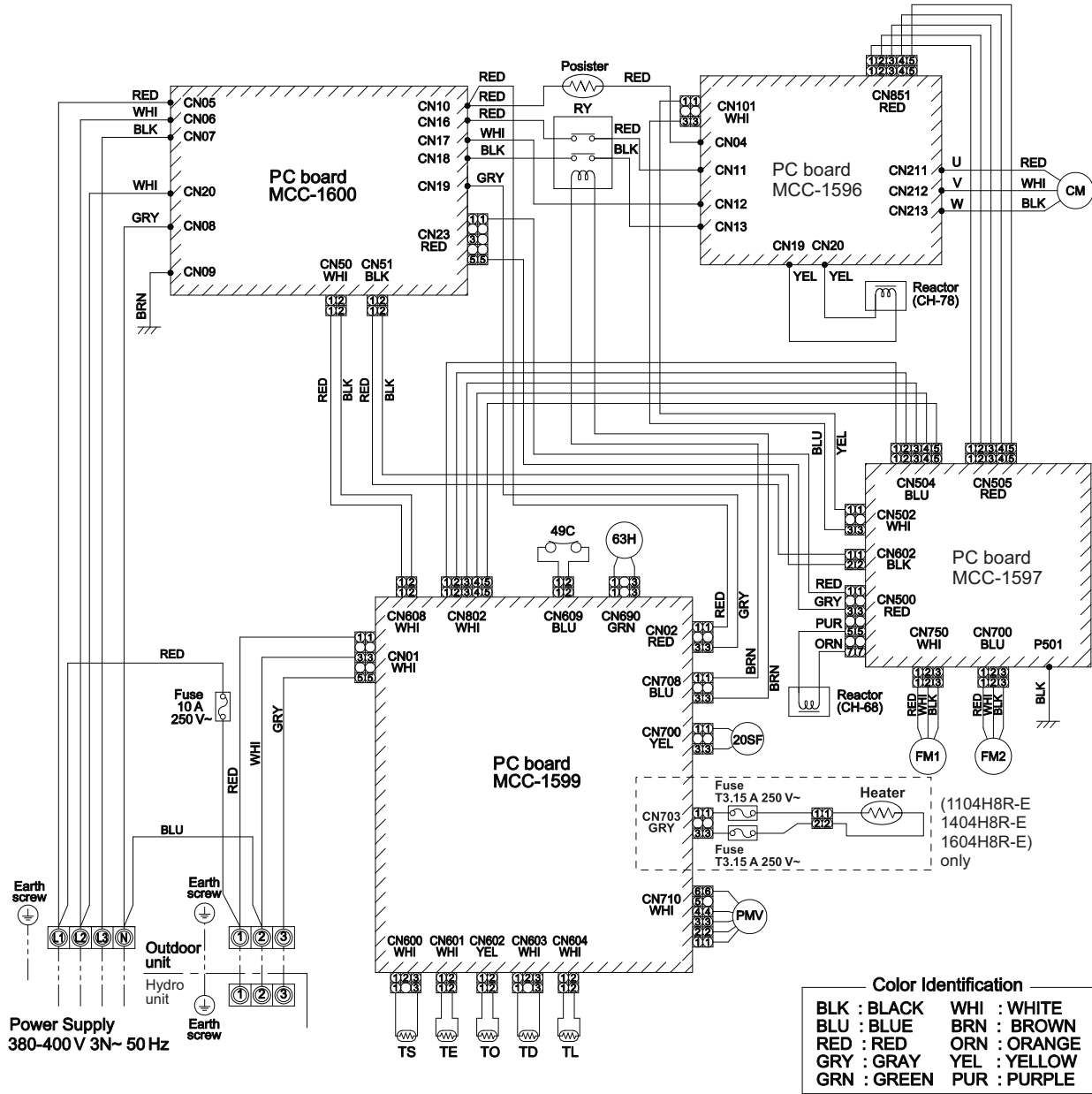
Symbol	Item name
CM	Compressor
FM	Fan motor
PMV	Pulse motor valve coil
TD	Discharge temperature sensor
TS	Suction temperature sensor
TE	Heat exchange sensor 1
TL	Heat exchange sensor 2
T0	Outdoor temperature sensor
4F	Linefilter
20SF	4-way valve coil
49C	Compressor case thermostat
F01	Fuse 25 A, 250 VAC
F03	Fuse 10 A, 250 VAC

1. ⊙ indicates a terminal plate. The number inside indicates the terminal number.
2. The double-dashed line indicates a local wiring while the dashed line indicates an optional accessory or service wiring.
3. [Hatched box] indicates a printed board.
4. For the hydro unit circuit, see the hydro unit wiring diagram.



# 5-3. Outdoor unit (3 phase type)

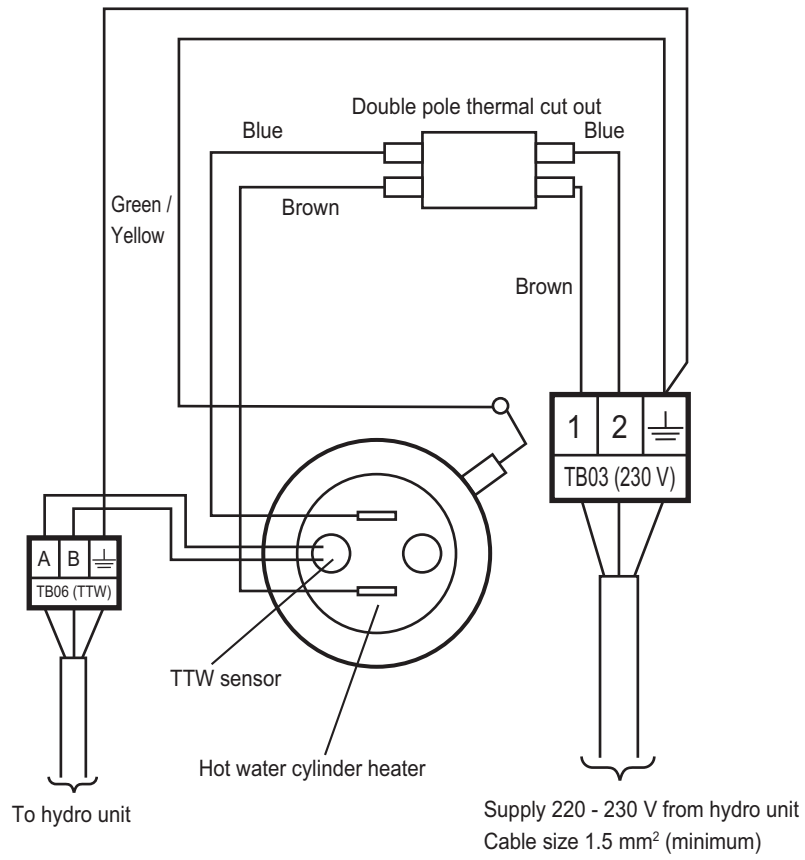
HWS-1104H8(R)-E, -1404H8(R)-E, -1604H8(R)-E



Symbol	Part name
CM	Compressor
FM1,2	Fan motor
PMV	Pulse motor valve
TD	Pipe temperature sensor (Discharge)
TS	Pipe temperature sensor (Suction)
TE	Heat exchanger sensor 1
TL	Heat exchanger sensor 2
TO	Outside temperature sensor
20SF	4-way valve coil
49C	Compressor case thermostat
63H	High-pressure switch
RY	Relay

1. indicates the terminal block. Alphanumeric characters in the cycle indicate terminal No.
2. The two-dot chain line indicates the wiring procured locally.
3. indicates the PC board.
4. For the hydro unit circuit, refer to the wiring diagram of the indoor unit.

## 5-4. Hot water cylinder unit



# 6 Key electric component rating

## 6-1. Hydro unit

### HWS-804XWHM3-E, T6-E, T9-E

No.	Component name	Model name			Type name	Rating
		M3-E	T6-E	T9-E		
1	Circulating pump	○	○	○	UPM 2K 25-60 130	AC230 V 0.40 A (MAX)
2	Backup heater 3 kW	○			SA3-23652B	AC230 V 3 kW
3	Backup heater 6 kW		○		SA3-23652B	AC400 V (3N) 6 kW
4	Backup heater 9 kW			○	SA3-23652B	AC400 V (3N) 9 kW
5	Water heat exchange temperature sensor (TC sensor)	○	○	○	–	10 kΩ (25 °C)
6	Water inlet temperature sensor (TWI sensor)	○	○	○	–	10 kΩ (25 °C)
7	Water outlet temperature sensor (TWO sensor)	○	○	○	–	10 kΩ (25 °C)
8	Heater outlet water temperature sensor (THO sensor)	○	○	○	–	10 kΩ (25 °C)
9	Floor inlet temperature sensor (TFI sensor)	○	○	○	–	10 kΩ (25 °C)
10	Pressure switch	○	○	○	–	Operating pressure 4.15 MPa +0 -0.3 MPa
11	Low pressure sensor	○	○	○	–	Operating pressure 0.20 MPa
12	Bimetal thermostat (auto)	○	○	○	–	Operating temperature 75±3 °C DC12 V / 0.2 A
13	Bimetal thermostat (single operation)	○	○	○	–	Operating temperature 95±5 °C AC250 V / 16 A
14	Flow switch	○	○	○	–	Operating flowing quantity 13 ℓ/min
15	Output board (OP)	OP	OP	OP	TCB-PCIN3E	AC230 V 0.5 A, DC24 V 1 A
16	Input board (OP)	OP	OP	OP	TCB-PCM03E	Contact input
17	Remote controller (Main)	○	○	○	HWS-AMS11E	
18	Remote controller (Sub)	OP	OP	OP	HWS-AMS11E	
19	Water 3-way valve terminal	○	○	○	–	AC230 V 0.1 A 2Wire, 3Wire SPST, SPDT type mountable
20	Water 2-way valve terminal	○	○	○	–	AC230 V 0.1 A 2Wire type mountable
21	Mixing valve terminal	○	○	○	–	AC230 V 0.1 A 3Wire SPST, SPDT type mountable
22	Circulating pump terminal	○	○	○	–	AC230 V 1.0 A
23	Booster heater terminal	○	○	○	–	AC230 V 1.0 A
24	Fuse	○	○	○	–	AC250 V 30 A

○ ..... Applied

OP ..... Optional accessory

## HWS-1404XWHM3-E, T6-E, T9-E

No.	Component name	Model name			Type name	Rating
		M3-E	T6-E	T9-E		
1	Circulating pump	○	○	○	UPM GEO 25-85 130	AC230 V 0.66 A (MAX)
2	Backup heater 3 kW	○			SA3-23652B	AC230 V 3 kW
3	Backup heater 6 kW		○		SA3-23652B	AC400 V (3N) 6 kW
4	Backup heater 9 kW			○	SA3-23652B	AC400 V (3N) 9 kW
5	Water heat exchange temperature sensor (TC sensor)	○	○	○	–	10 kΩ (25 °C)
6	Water inlet temperature sensor (TWI sensor)	○	○	○	–	10 kΩ (25 °C)
7	Water outlet temperature sensor (TWO sensor)	○	○	○	–	10 kΩ (25 °C)
8	Heater outlet water temperature sensor (THO sensor)	○	○	○	–	10 kΩ (25 °C)
9	Floor inlet temperature sensor (TFI sensor)	○	○	○	–	10 kΩ (25 °C)
10	Pressure switch	○	○	○	–	Operating pressure 4.15 MPa +0 -0.3 MPa
11	Low pressure sensor	○	○	○	–	Operating pressure 0.20 MPa
12	Thermal protector (auto)	○	○	○	–	Operating temperature 75±3 °C DC42 V / 0.2 A
13	Thermal protector (single operation)	○	○	○	–	Operating temperature 95±5 °C AC250 V 16 A
14	Flow switch	○	○	○	–	Operating flowing quantity 17.5 L/min
15	Output board (OP)	OP	OP	OP	TCB-PCIN3E	AC230 V 0.5 A, DC24 V 1 A
16	Input board (OP)	OP	OP	OP	TCB-PCM03E	Contact input
17	Remote controller (Main)	○	○	○	HWS-AMS11E	
18	Remote controller (Sub)	OP	OP	OP	HWS-AMS11E	
19	Water 3-way valve terminal	○	○	○	–	AC230 V 0.1 A 2Wire, 3Wire SPST, SPDT type mountable
20	Water 2-way valve terminal	○	○	○	–	AC230 V 0.1 A 2Wire type mountable
21	Mixing valve terminal	○	○	○	–	AC230 V 0.1 A 3Wire SPST, SPDT type mountable
22	Circulating pump terminal	○	○	○	–	AC230 V 1.0 A
23	Booster heater terminal	○	○	○	–	AC230 V 1.0 A
24	Fuse	○	○	○	–	AC250 V 30 A

○ ..... Applied

OP ..... Optional accessory

## 6-2. Outdoor unit

### HWS-804H-E

No.	Component name	Type name	Rating
1	Compressor	DA220A2F-22L	
2	Outdoor fan motor	ICF-280-A60-1	Output 60 W
3	4-way valve coil	VHV-01AP552B1	AC220 - 230 V full-wave rectifier input, alive time 10 sec or less
4	Pulse motor valve (PMV) coil	CAM-MD12TF-15	DC12 V
5	Compressor case thermostat	US-622KXTMQO-SS	OFF: 125±4 °C ON: 90±5 °C
6	Reactor	CH-56	5.8 mH, 18.5 A
7	PC board	MCC-1571	Input 1Ø, AC220 - 230 V ± 10 %, 50/60 Hz

### HWS-1104H-E, 1404H-E

No.	Component name	Type name	Rating
1	Compressor	DA422A3F-26M	
2	Outdoor fan motor (x2)	ICF-280-A100-1	Output 100 W
3	Reactor (x2)	CH-44	1.4 mH, 25 A
4	4-way valve coil		AC220 - 230 V full-wave rectifier input, alive time 10 sec or less
5	Pulse motor valve (PMV) coil	UKV-A038	DC12 V
6	Board	MCC-1560	Input 3Ø, AC230 V±23 V, 50/60 Hz
7	Compressor case thermostat	US-622KXTMQO-SS	OFF = 125 ± 4 °C, ON = 90 ± 5 °C
8	PC board	MCC-1571	Input 1Ø, AC220 - 230 V ± 10 %, 50/60 Hz

### HWS-1104H8(R)-E, 1404H8(R)-E, 1604H8(R)-E

No.	Component name	Type name	Rating
1	Compressor	DA422A3F-27M	
2	Outdoor fan motor (x2)	ICF-280-A100-1	Output 100 W
3	Reactor	CH-78	4.2 mH, 16 A
4	Reactor	CH-68	18 mH, 5 A
5	4-way valve coil	STF-01A5502E1	AC220 - 230 V
6	Pulse motor valve (PMV) coil	UKV-A038	DC12 V
7	PC board (Compressor)	MCC-1596	
8	PC board (Fan motor drive)	MCC-1597	
9	PC board (Control)	MCC-1599	
10	PC board (Noise filter)	MCC-1600	
11	High pressure switch	ACB-4UB83W	OFF = 4.15 +0, -0.3 Mpa
12	Compressor case thermostat	US-622	OFF = 125 ± 4 °C, ON = 90 ± 5 °C
13	Relay	EL200/240 A2-F()	Contact = AC480V, 20 A

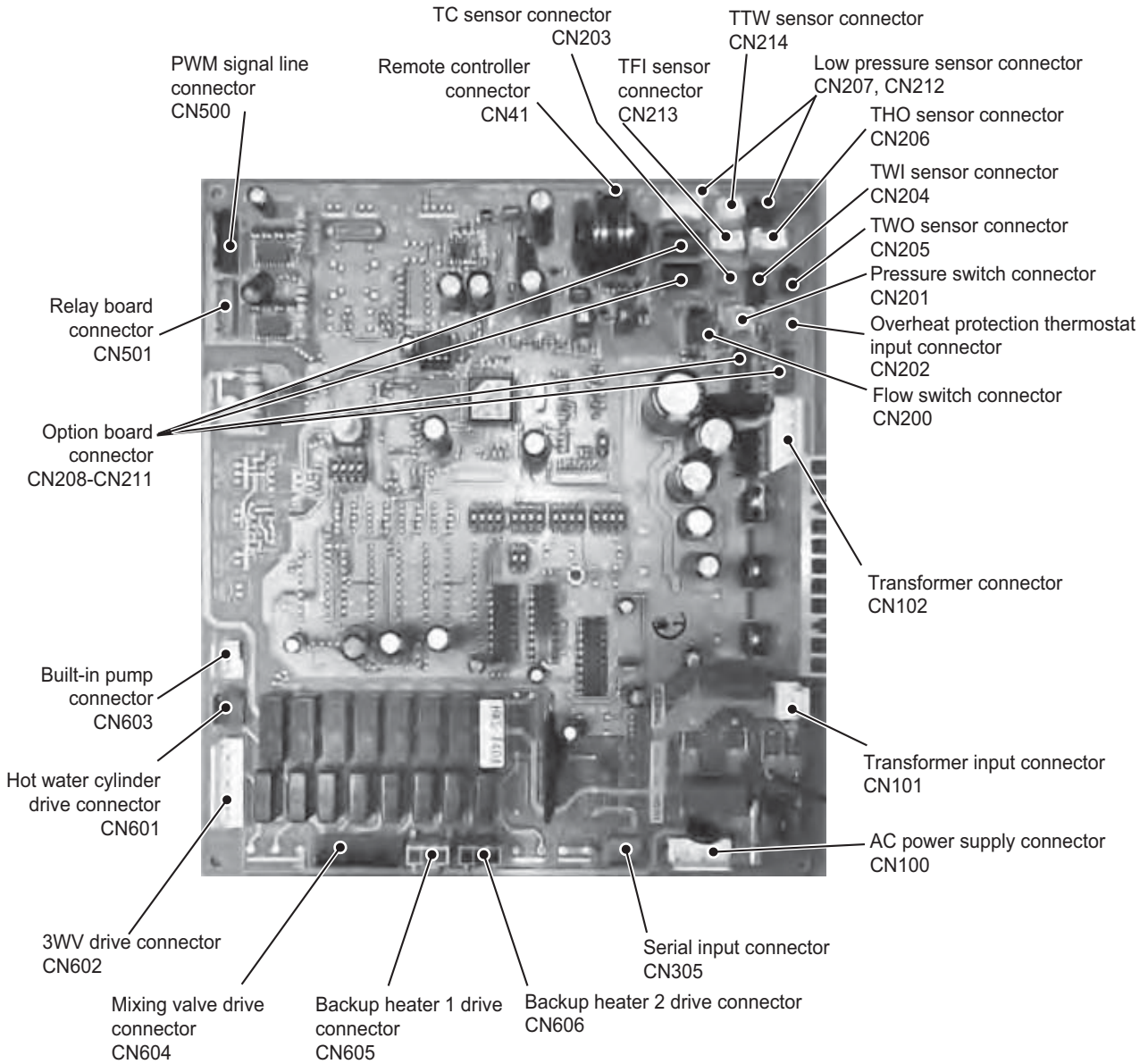
## 6-3. Hot water cylinder unit

No.	Component name	Model name			Type name	Rating
		1501 CSH M3-E (-UK)	2101 CSH M3-E (-UK)	3001 CSH M3-E (-UK)		
1	Hot water cylinder heater	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	–	AC230 V 2.7 kW
2	Hot water cylinder temperature sensor (TTW sensor)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	–	10 kΩ (25 °C)
3	Thermal cut-out	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	–	Operating temperature Manual reset 82 °C (+3k/-2k)

..... Applied

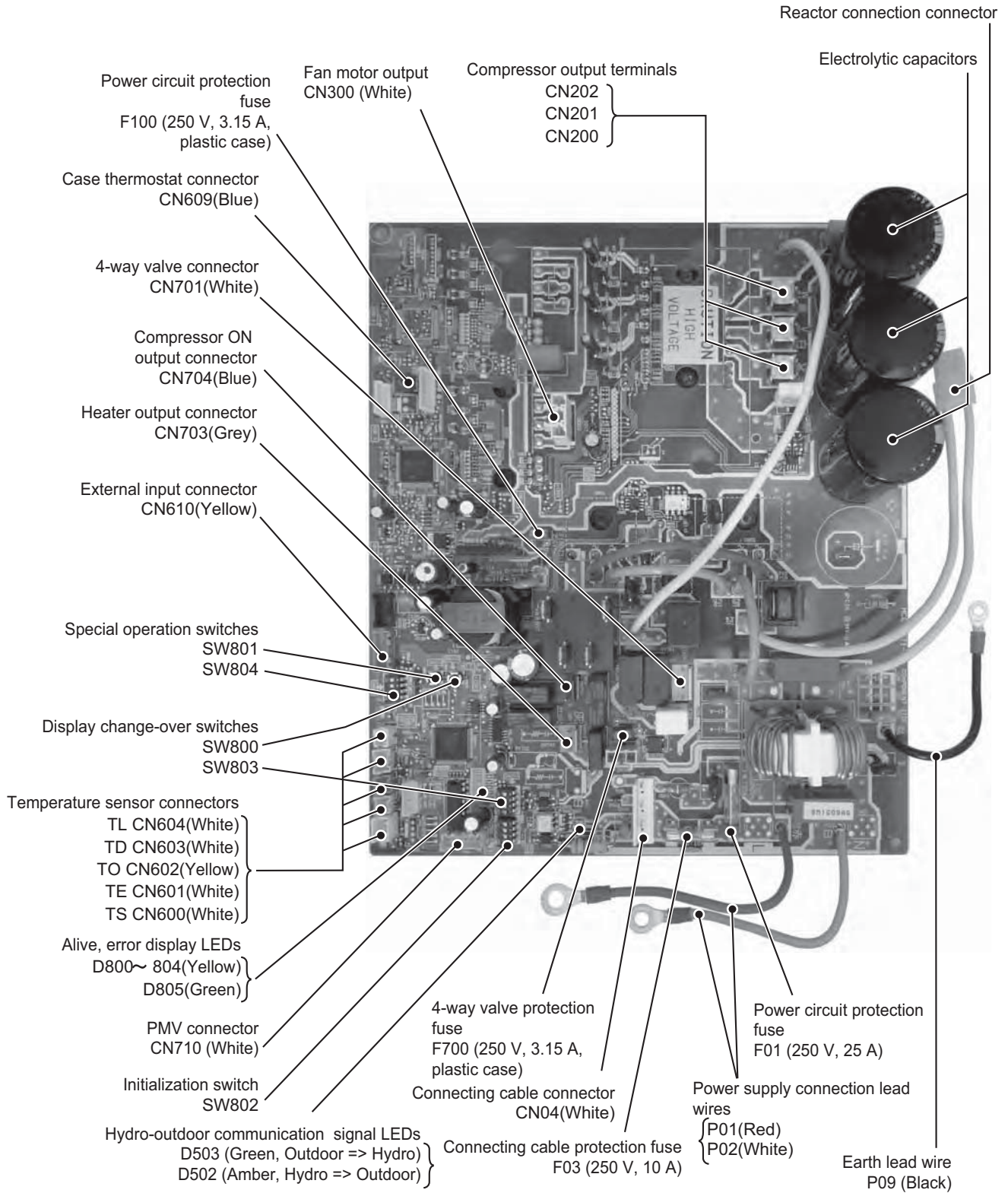
# 6-4. Water heat exchange control board

HWS-804XWHM3-E, 804XWHT6-E, 804XWHT9-E  
HWS-1404XWHM3-E, 1404XWHT6-E, 1404XWHT9-E

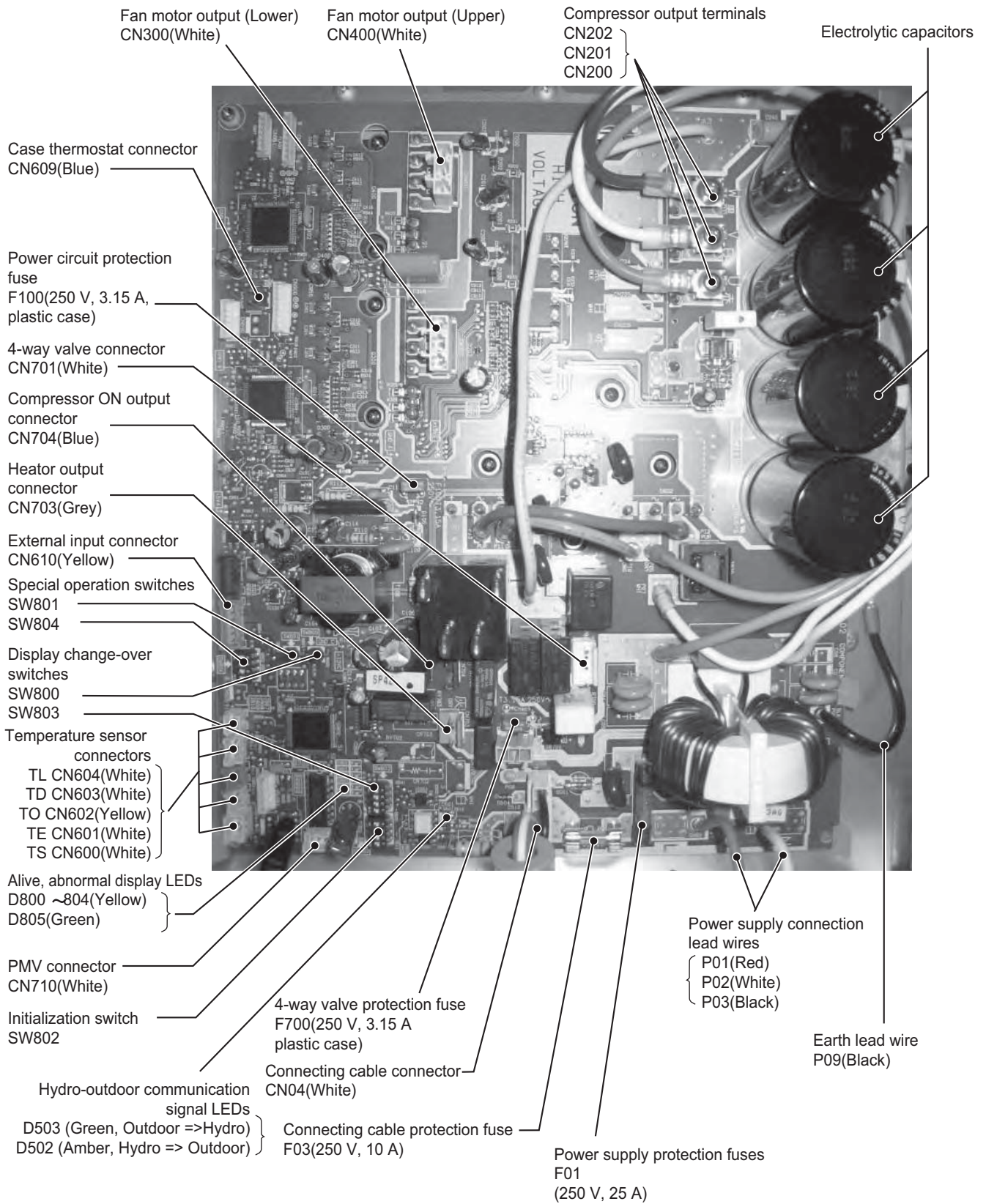


# 6-5. Outdoor control board (Single phase type)

HWS-804H-E



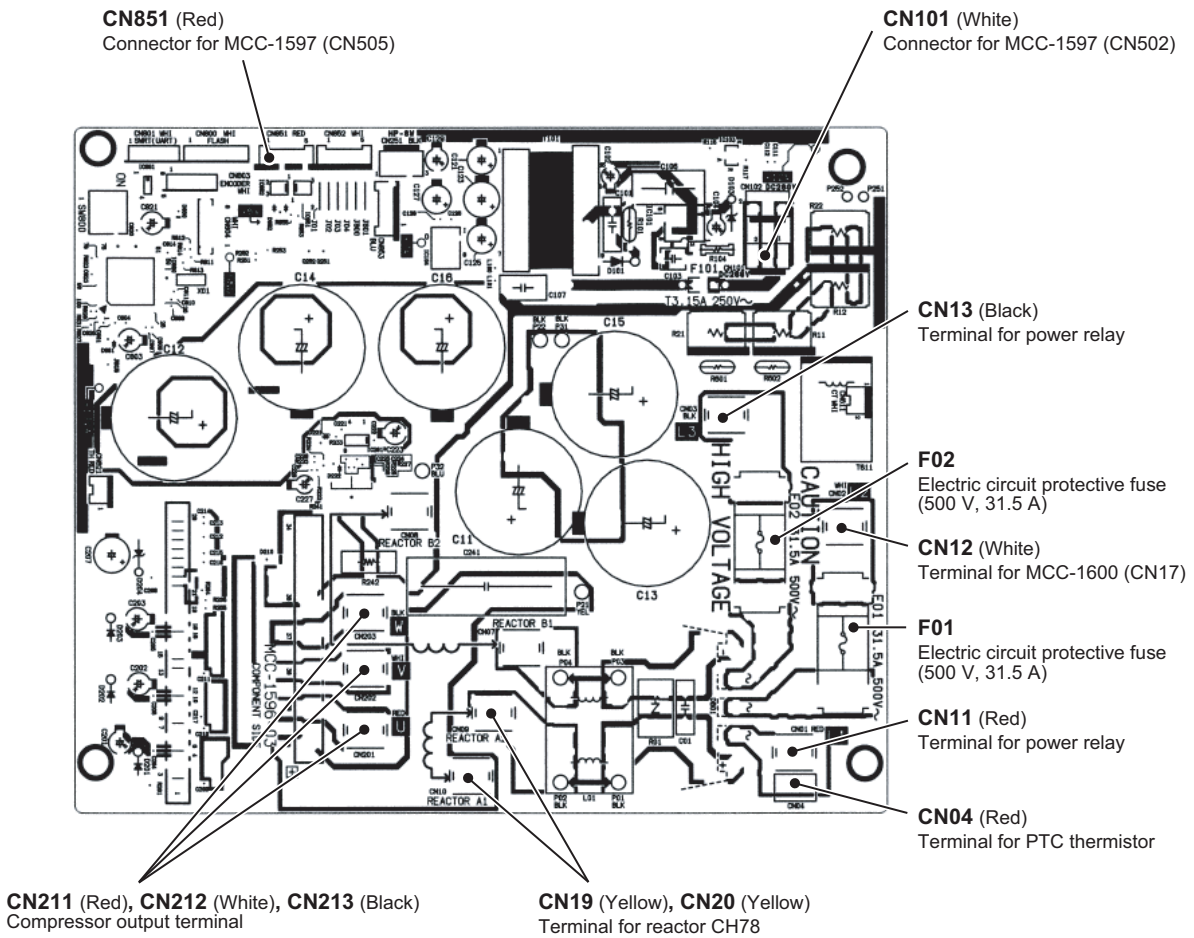
# HWS-1104H-E, 1404H-E



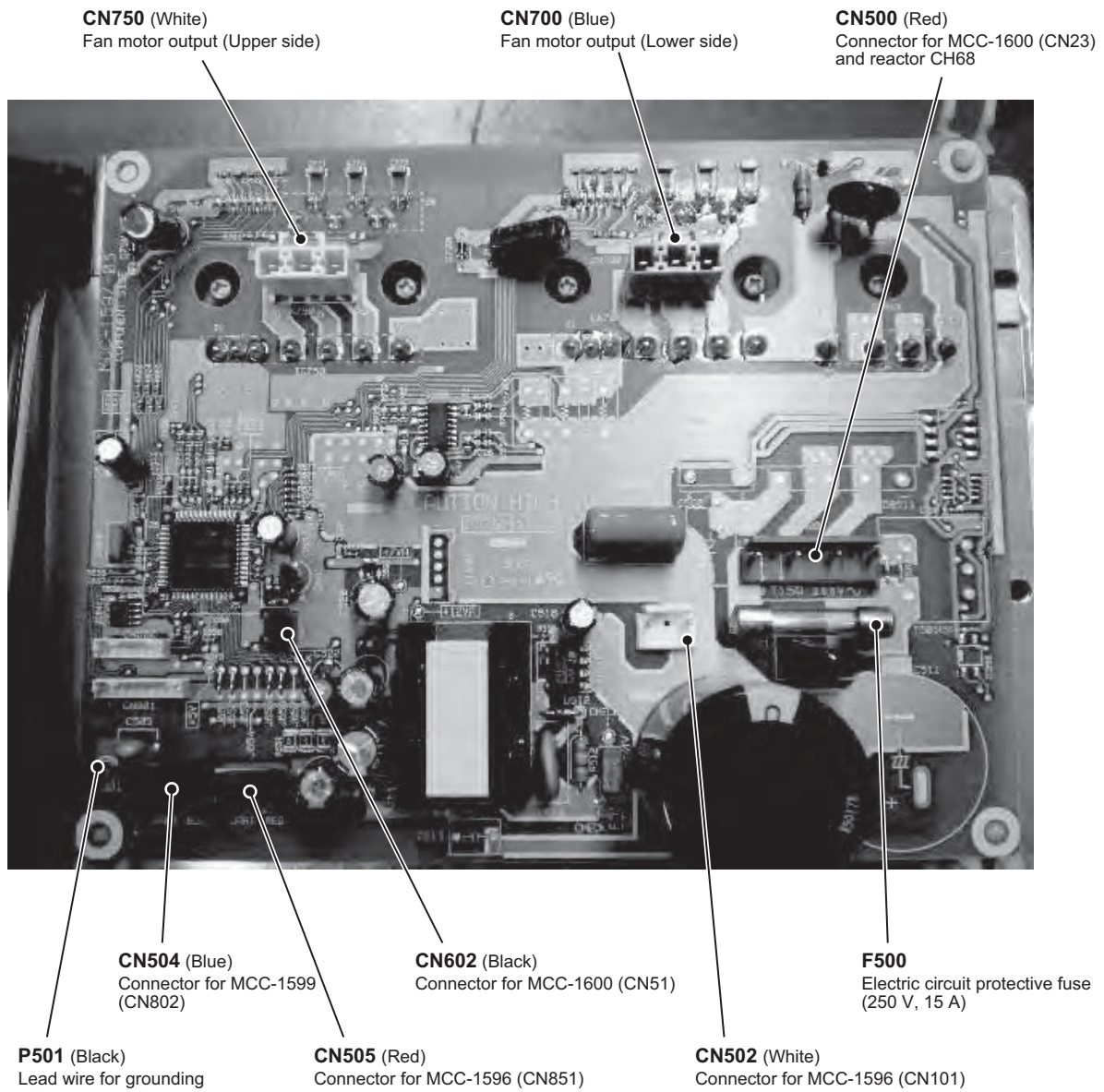
# 6-6. Outdoor unit control (3 phase type)

HWS-1104H8(R)-E, 1404H8(R)-E, 1604H8(R)-E

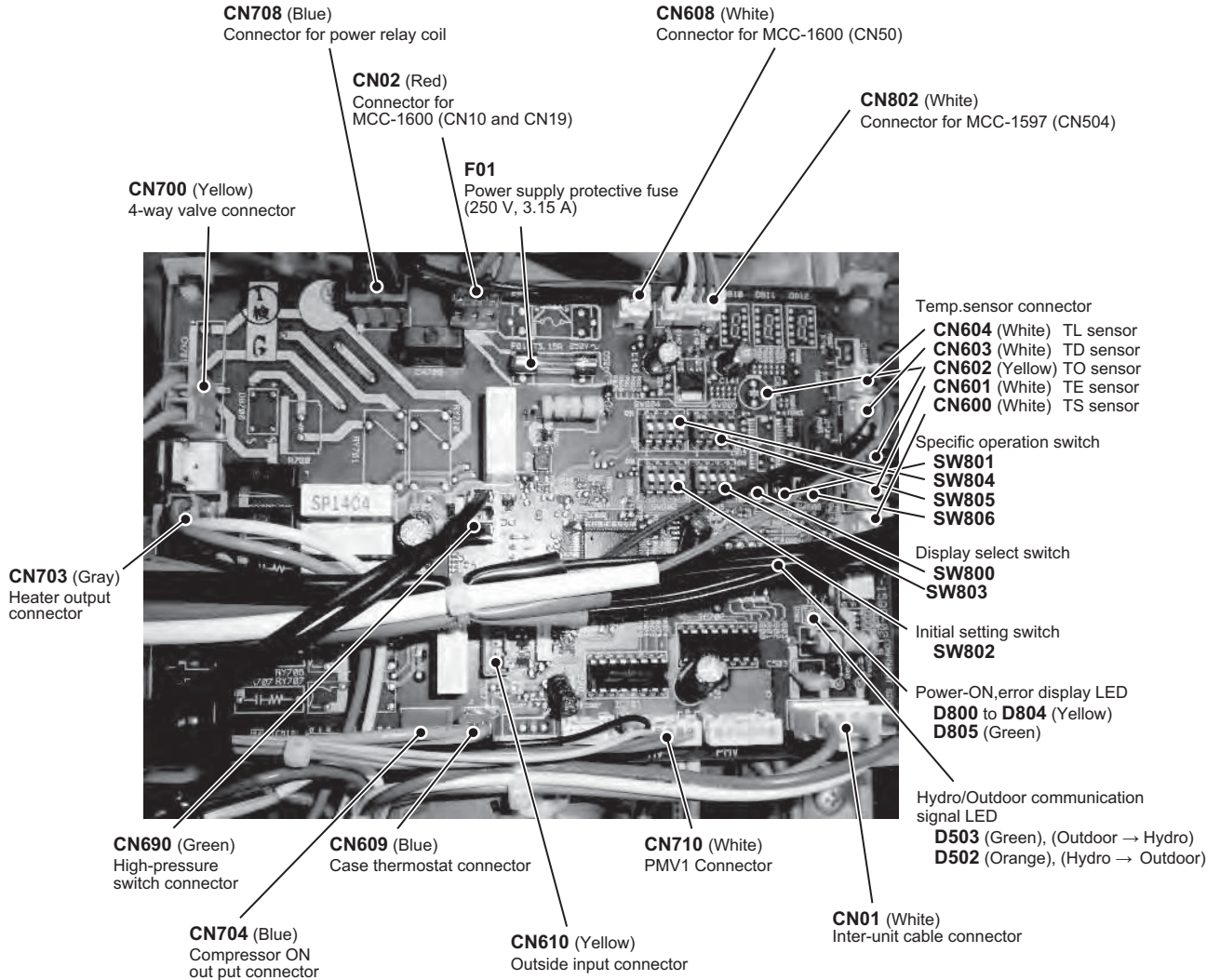
MCC-1596 (Compressor IPDU)



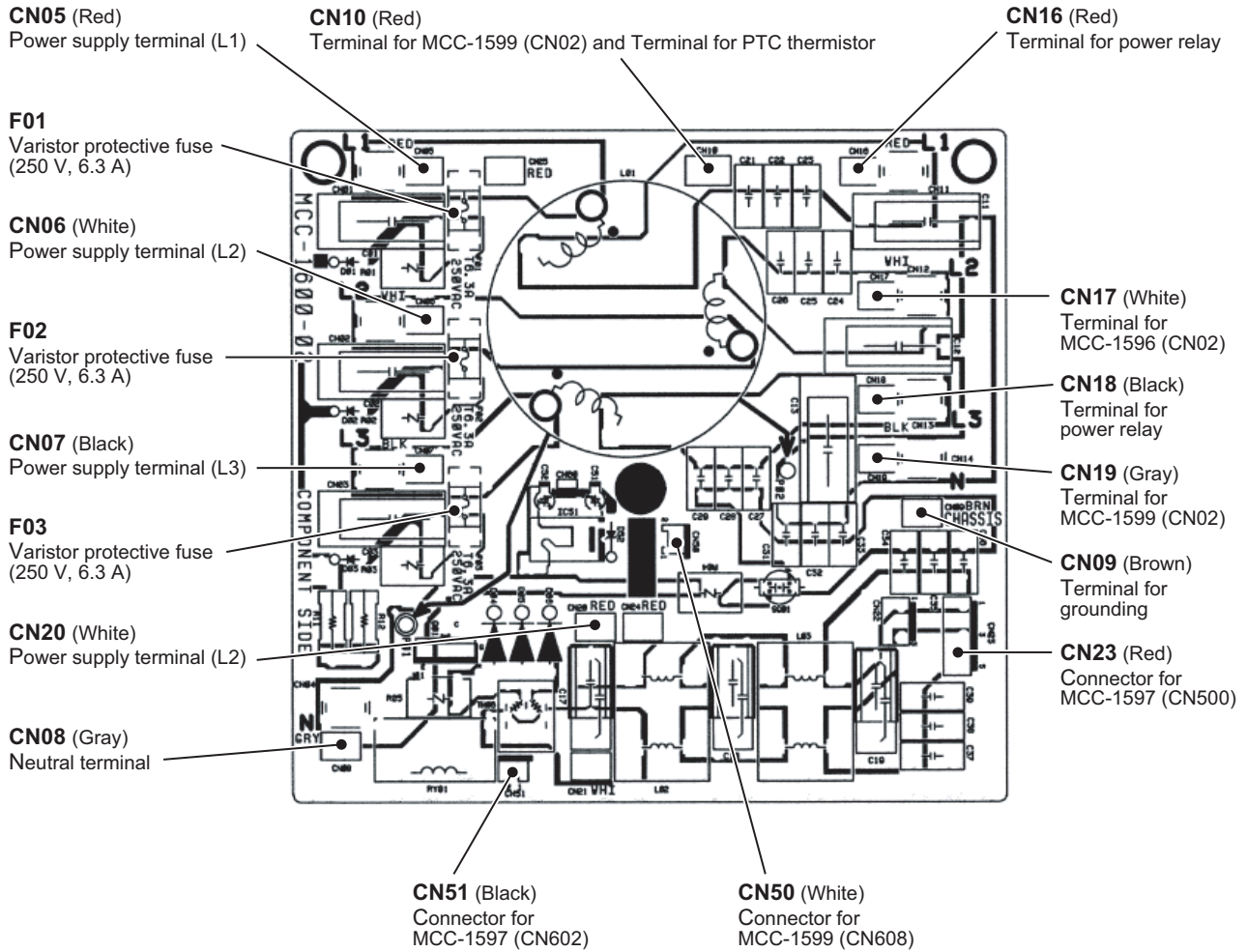
## MCC-1597 (Fan Motor IPDU)



# MCC-1599 (Interface (CDB))

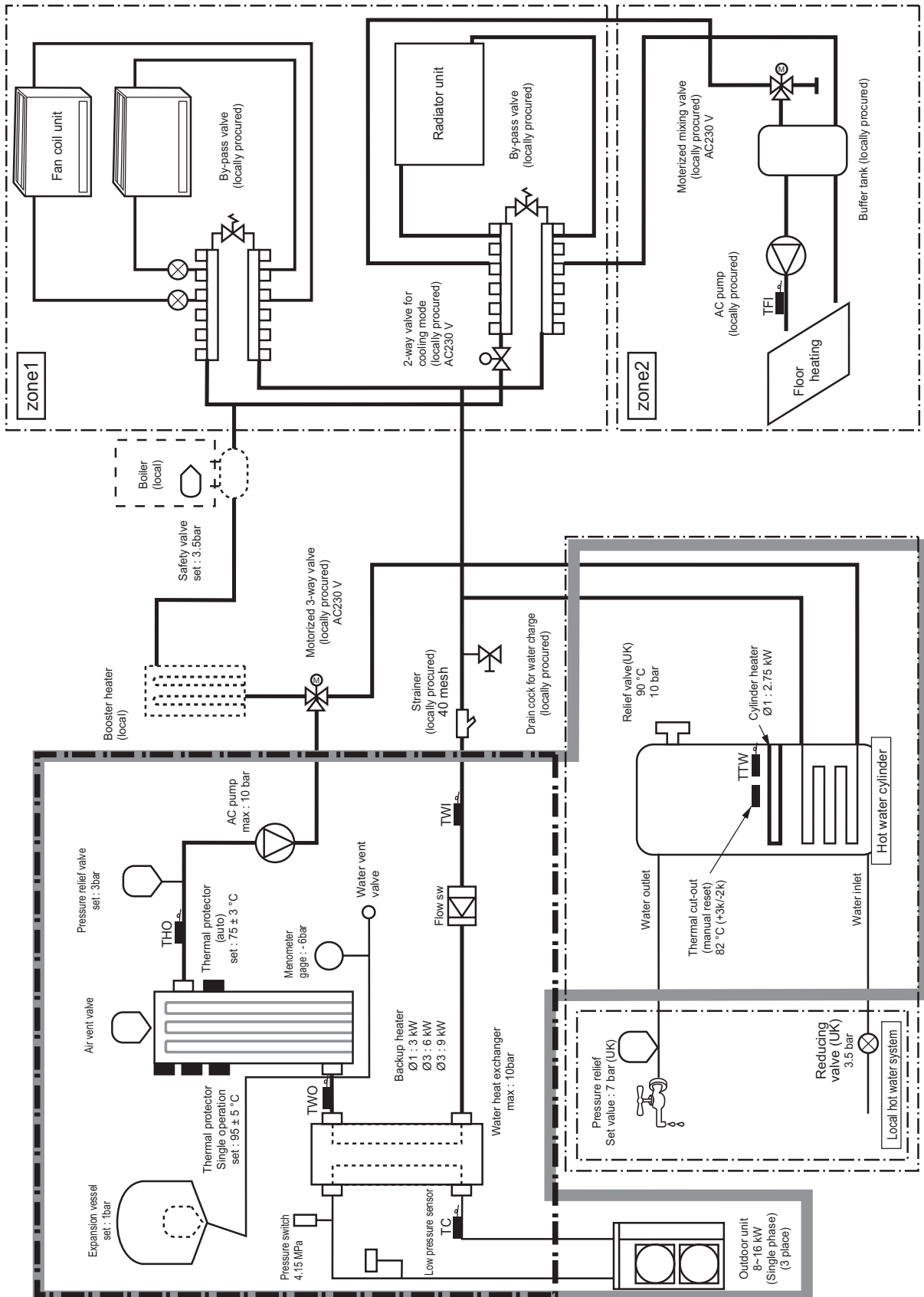


# MCC-1600 (Noise Filter)

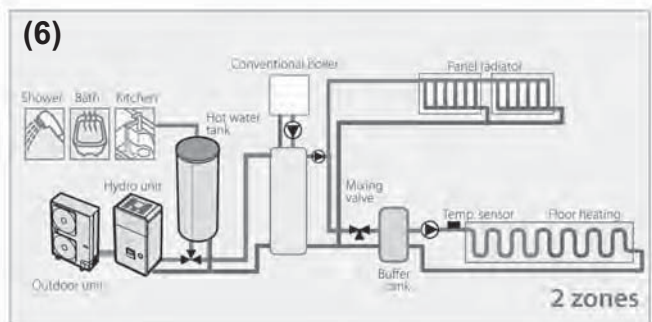
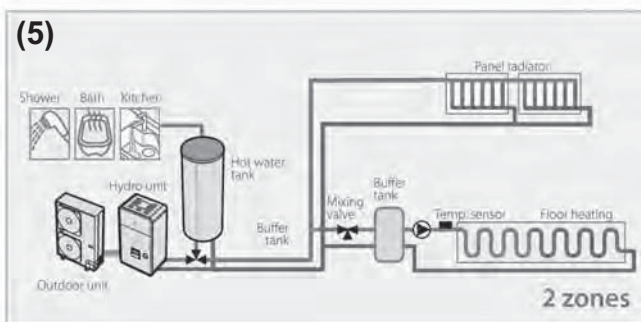
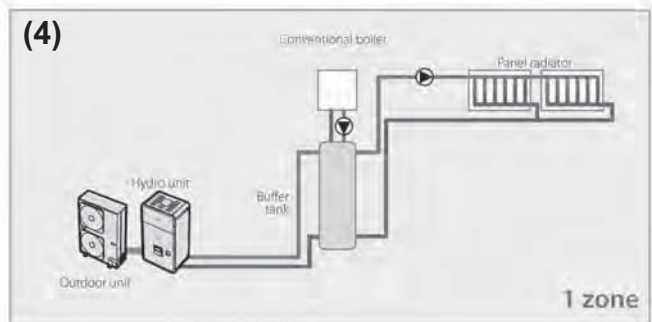
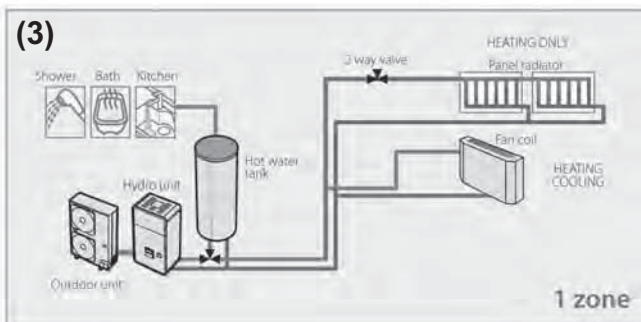
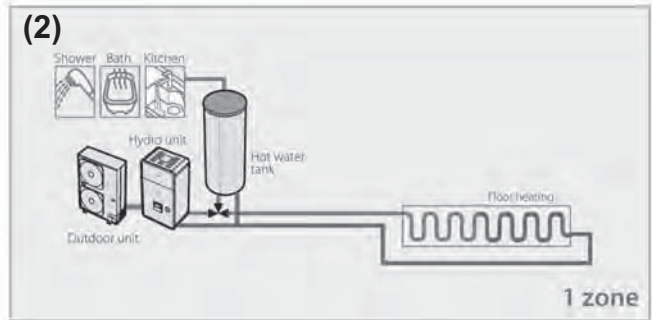
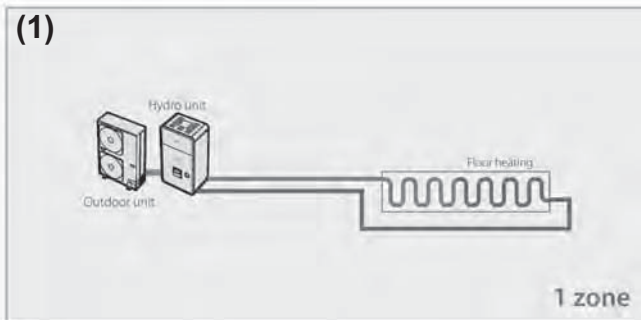


# 7 Refrigeration cycle / Water system diagram

## 7-1. Water system diagram



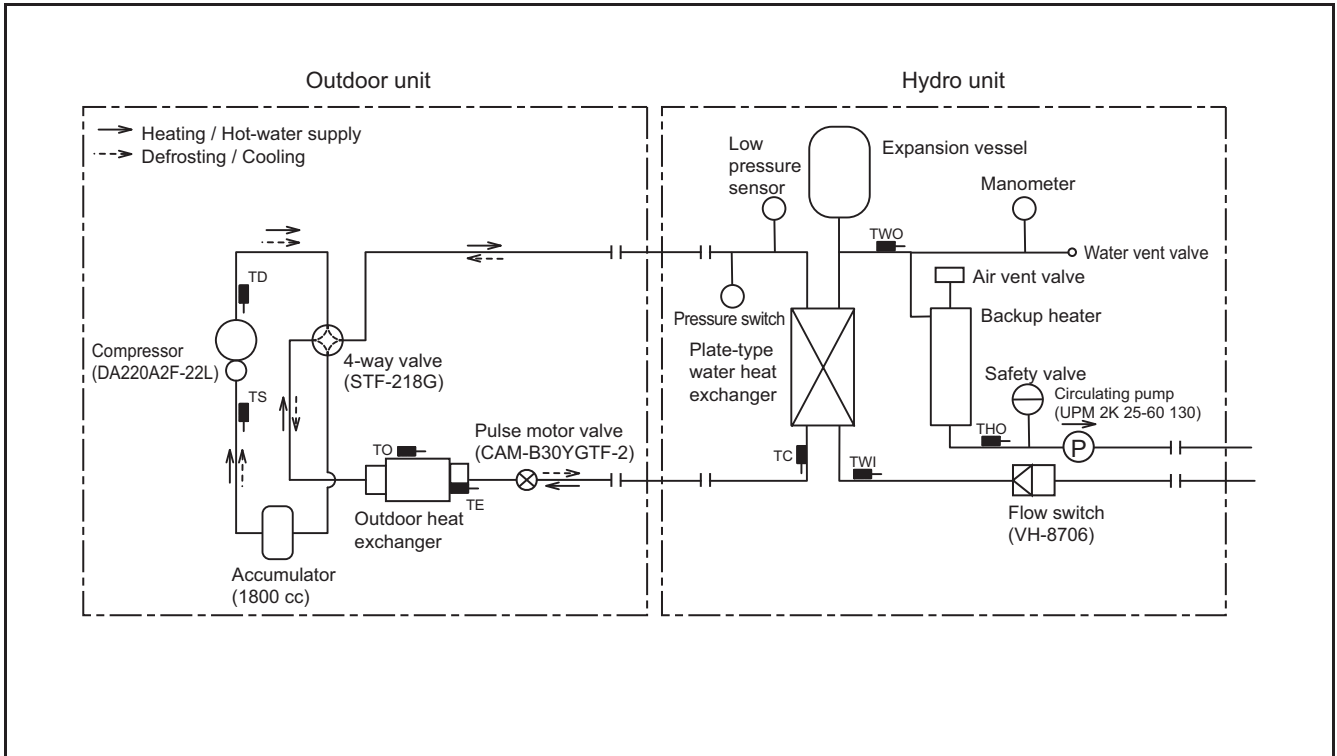
## Installation example of water circuit



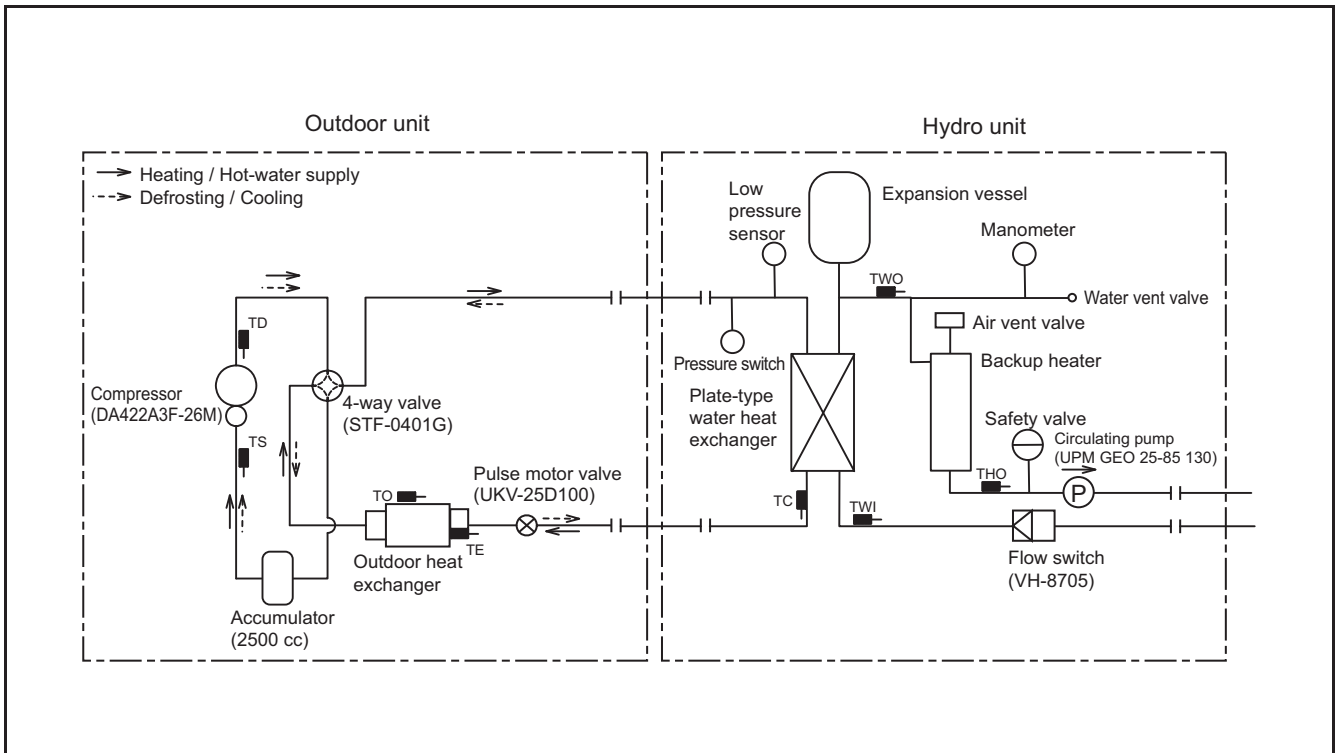
The water flowing for a system without buffer tank ((1), (2), (3), (5)) requires 17.5ℓ/min (804XWH 13.0ℓ/min) or more. This water flowing requires 5 or more branches of Floor heating or Radiator etc. Less than 5 branches may cause a flow deficiency. In this case, please provide a buffer tank and secondary pumps as shown in (4). Please check how to install the boiler (See page 50)

## 7-2. Refrigeration cycle system diagram

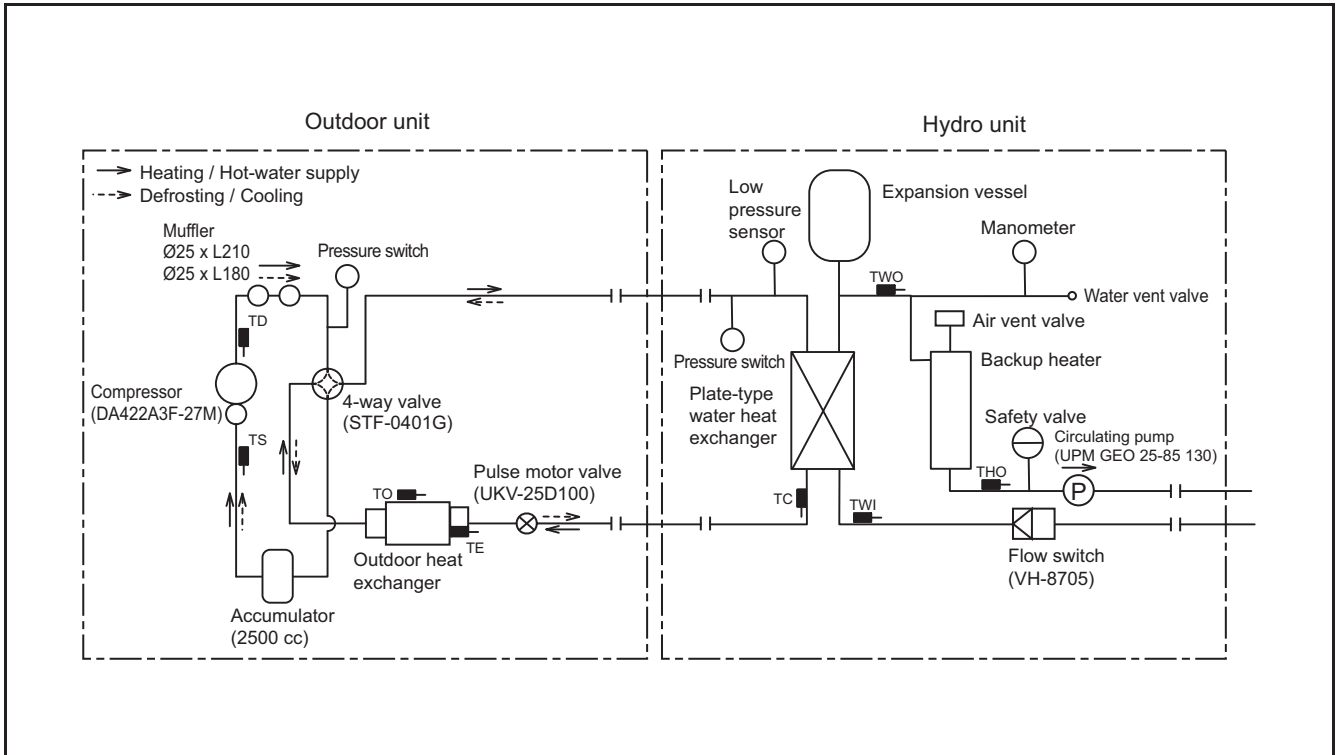
HWS-804XWHM3-E, HWS-804XWHT6-E, HWS-804XWHT9-E / HWS-804H-E



HWS-1404XWHM3-E, HWS-1404XWHT6-E, HWS-1404XWHT9-E / HWS-1104H-E,  
HWS-1404H-E



**HWS-1404XWHM3-E, HWS-1404XWHT6-E, HWS-1404XWHT9-E / HWS-1104H8(R)-E,  
HWS-1404H8(R)-E, HWS-1604H8(R)-E**

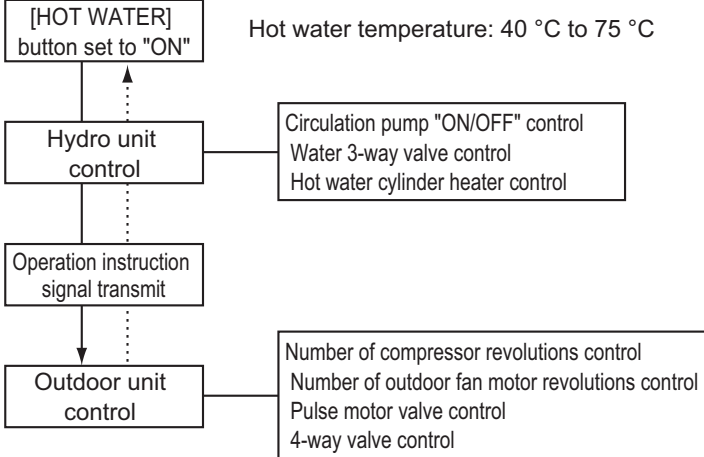
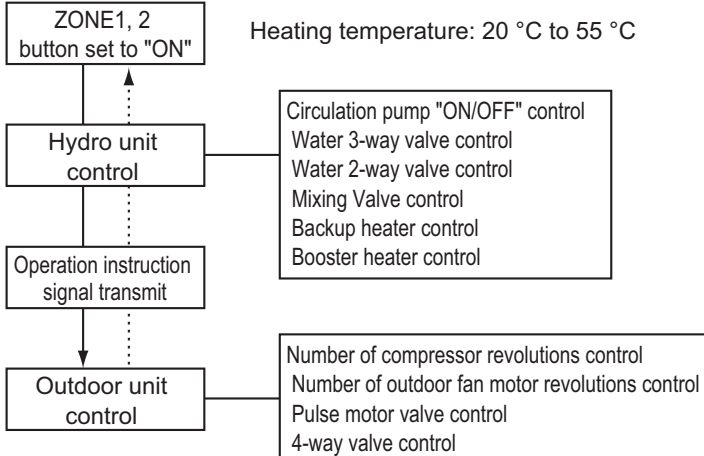
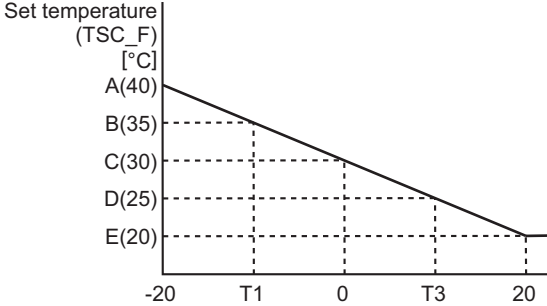


# 8 Operational description

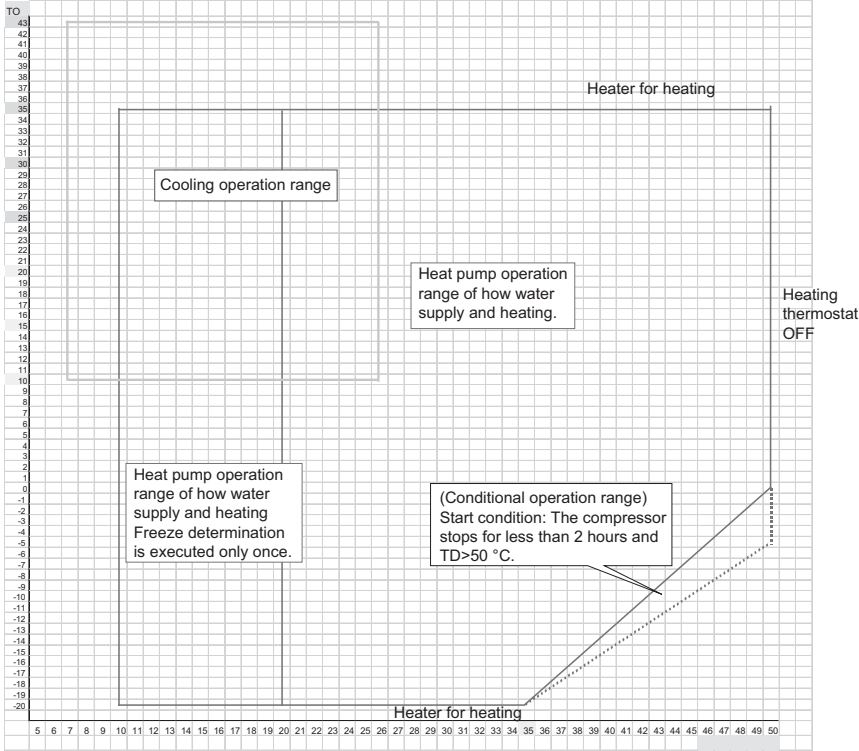
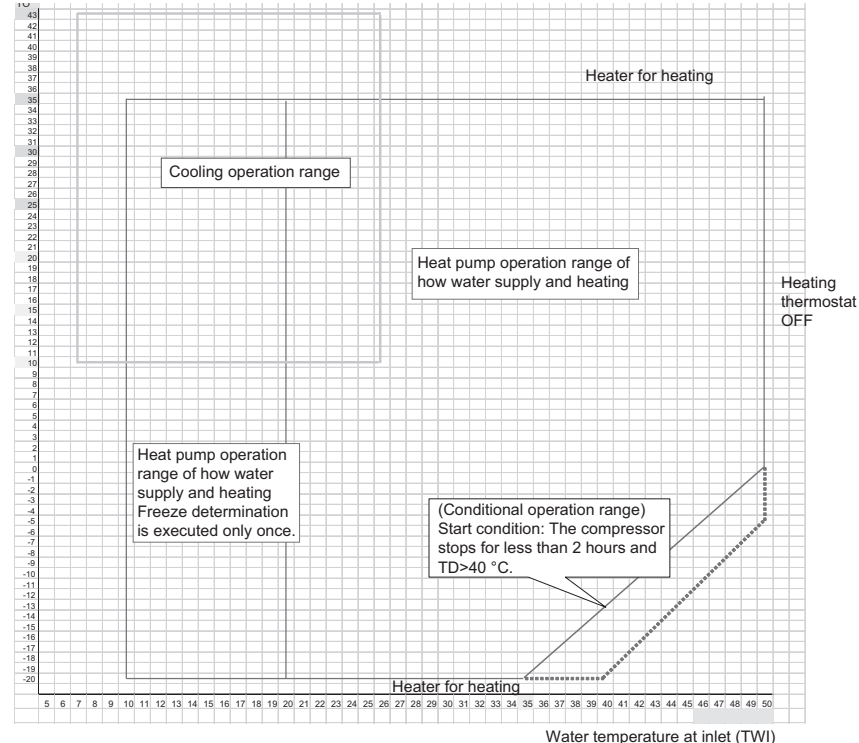
This chapter describes the working circuit and control of Air to Water Heat Pump about the following operations.

	Item	Page
8-1	<b>8-1. Basic Operation</b> 1) Operation control 2) Hot water supply operation 3) Heating operation 4) Cooling operation	42 to 44
8-2	<b>8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method</b> 1) Heat pump operation range of hot water supply, heating and cooling 2) Hot water supply operation 3) Heating operation 4) Cooling operation 5) Simultaneous operations of "hot water supply" and "heating" 6) Simultaneous operations of "hot water supply" and "cooling" 7) Boiler control 8) Hot water boost operation 9) Anti bacteria (ANTI BACTERIA) operation 10) Night set back (NIGHT SET BACK) operation 11) FROST PROTECTION operation 12) AUTO operation 13) Night time low-noise operation	45 to 55
8-3	<b>8-3. Hydro Unit Control</b> 1) Capacity control (compressor, high-temperature release, low-temperature release) 2) Heater control 3) Circulation pump control 4) Control by the flow switch 5) Mixing Valve control (2-temperature heating control) 6) Room temperature control 7) Room temperature control with the thermostat 8) Hot water cylinder thermostat control 9) Control of force stop and restart 10) Control of limit of heat pump operation 11) Output signal control 1 12) Output signal control 2 13) Q-H characteristics of hydro unit 14) Automatic restart control 15) Piping freeze prevention control 16) High return water protect control	56 to 71
8-4	<b>8-4. Outdoor unit control</b> 1) PMV (Pulse motor valve) control 2) Discharge temperature release control 3) Current release control 4) Current releases shift control 5) Outdoor fan control 6) Defrosting control 7) Winding heating control 8) Short circuit operation prevention control 9) Over current protection control 10) High pressure release control 11) High pressure switch 12) Compressor case thermostat 13) Bottom plate heater control	72 to 80

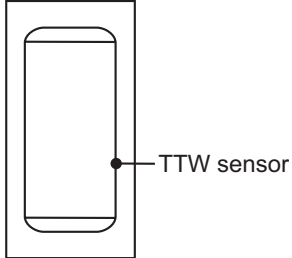
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.	Operation description
8-1. Basic Operation	<p>1) Operation control</p> <p>Remote controller</p> <p>Hydro unit</p> <p>AC 220~230 V for Hot water cylinder heater AC 380~400 V (3N~) for Back up heater</p> <p>Outdoor unit</p> <p>Serial communication</p> <p>AC 220 - 230 V for heat pump (Single phase type) AC 380 - 400 V for heat pump (3 phase type)</p>	<p>1. Purpose</p> <p>The operations of the hydro unit and the outdoor unit are controlled according to user-defined operation condition settings.</p> <p>2. Details</p> <p>The operation controls include those shown on the left.</p> <p>3. Operations</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) An operation condition is selected with the remote controller.</li> <li>2) Setting the remote controller button to "ON" transmits a signal to the hydro unit.</li> <li>3) The hydro unit controller controls the operations shown on the left while also controlling the water 2-way valve, water 3-way valve, circulation pump, mixing valve, hot water cylinder heater, and backup heater.</li> <li>4) The hydro unit controller transmits an operation instruction to the outdoor unit, and uses serial signals to transmit and receive control statuses.</li> <li>5) The outdoor unit control unit performs the operation controls shown on the left while also controlling the compressor, outdoor fan motor, pulse motor valve, and 4-way valve.</li> </ol>

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.	Operation description
8-1. Basic Operation	<p>2) Hot water supply operation</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Hot water temperature: 40 °C to 75 °C</p> 	<p>Hot water supply operation</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Purpose Hot water supply</li> <li>Details This section performs hot water supply operation according to heating conditions specified for the steps on the left.</li> <li>Operations <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By pressing the [HOT WATER] button on the remote controller, the hydro unit controller starts to transmit a hot water supply operation signal to the outdoor unit.</li> <li>The hydro unit performs the operation controls shown on the left while also controlling the circulation pump, hot water cylinder heater "3WV".</li> <li>The outdoor unit controls the compressor, outdoor fan motor, electric expansion valve, and 4-way valve based on the operation signals transmitted by the hydro unit.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
	<p>3) Heating operation</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Heating temperature: 20 °C to 55 °C</p>   <p>A, B, C, D, E Setting available range 20 to 55 °C  T1 Setting available range -15 to 0 °C  T3 Setting available range 0 to +15 °C</p>	<p>Heating operation</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Purpose Heating</li> <li>Details This section performs heating operation according to heating conditions specified for the steps on the left.</li> <li>Operations <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By pressing the [ZONE1, 2] button on the remote controller, the hydro unit controller starts to transmit a heating operation signal to the outdoor unit.</li> <li>The hydro unit performs the operation controls shown on the left while also controlling the circulation pump, backup booster heater "ON/OFF", water 2-way valve, and water 3-way valve.</li> <li>The outdoor unit controls the compressor, outdoor fan motor, electric expansion valve, and 4-way valve based on the operation signals transmitted by the hydro unit.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>

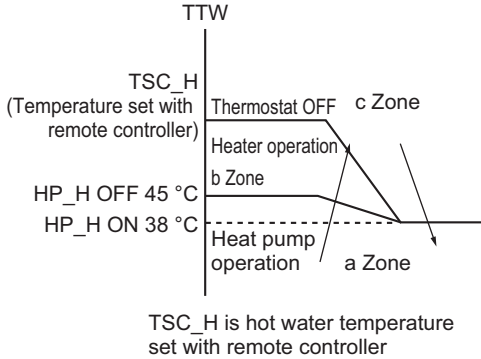
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.	Operation description								
8-1. Basic Operation	<p>4) Cooling operation</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cooling temperature: 7 °C to 25 °C</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> No coding mode in default setting. When use the cooling mode, please change the FC02 to "0".</p> <p>Related FC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC No.</th> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Default</th> <th>Setting available range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>02</td> <td>Cooling mode availability</td> <td>1: No</td> <td>0: Yes</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	02	Cooling mode availability	1: No	0: Yes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Purpose Cooling</li> <li>2. Details This section performs cooling operation according to cooling conditions specified for the steps on the left.</li> <li>3. Operations             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) By pressing the [ZONE1, 2] button on the remote controller, the hydro unit controller starts to transmit a cooling operation signal to the outdoor unit.</li> <li>2) The hydro unit controller performs the operation controls shown on the left while also controlling the circulation pump, water 2-way valve, and water 3-way valve.</li> <li>3) The outdoor unit controls the compressor, outdoor fan motor, pulse motor valve, and 4-way valve based on the operation signals transmitted by the hydro unit.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range							
02	Cooling mode availability	1: No	0: Yes							

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
<p>8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method</p>	<p>1) Heat pump operation range of hot water supply, heating and cooling The heat pump operation range of hot water supply, heating and cooling is shown on the figures below. 1)HWS-804XWH**-E</p>  <p>2)HWS-1104XWH**-E, 1404XWH**-E</p> 

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																					
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	The following shows the operation modes and controlled objects.																																					
	<b>Operation mode</b>  <b>Controlled object</b>	Cooling only	Heating only	Hot water supply only	Heating and Hot water both operate				Cooling and Hot water both operate																													
					Heat pump select for heating		Heat pump select for hot water supply		Heat pump select for cooling		Heat pump select for hot water supply																											
					Heating side	Hot water supply side	Heating side	Hot water supply side	Cooling side	Hot water supply side	Cooling side	Hot water supply side																										
	Heat pump	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	×	×	○																										
	Backup heater	×	○	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×																										
	Hot water cylinder heater	×	×	○	×	○	×	○	×	○	×	○																										
	○ Possible × Not possible																																					
	<p>2) Hot water supply operation</p> <p>1) Operation start condition            When the [HOT WATER] remote controller button is pressed and the following operation start condition is met, the operation starts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TTW &lt; 38 °C is detected.</li> </ul> <p>2) Operation mode determination            An operation mode is determined according to the temperature of TTW sensor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Heat pump operation selection *1 *2</li> <li>• When TTW &lt; 38 °C (a zone in the right figure) is met, the heat pump operation is selected.</li> <li>• Heater operation selection              When 45 °C ≤ TTW &lt; TSC_H (b zone in the right figure) is met, the heater operation is selected.</li> <li>• Thermostat status "OFF" selection              When TTW ≥ TSC_H is met, the thermostat status "OFF" is selected.</li> </ul> <p>3) Operation stop            The operation stops in the following cases.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The remote controller gives a stop instruction.</li> <li>• TTW ≥ TSC_H is met.</li> </ul> <p>*1: When the outside temperature is -20 °C or below, the heater operation is selected even if the TTW temperature falls into "a zone".</p> <p>*2: When "Hot water supply" and "Heating" are simultaneously in operation, the heater operation may be selected depending on the outside air temperature.</p>																																					
	Related FC																																					
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;">FC No.</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Setting item</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Default</th> <th style="width: 25%;">Setting available range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1E</td> <td>Upper limit of hot water supply temperature</td> <td>75 °C</td> <td>60-80 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1F</td> <td>Lower limit of hot water supply temperature</td> <td>40 °C</td> <td>40-60 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20</td> <td>Heat pump start temperature</td> <td>38 °C</td> <td>20-45 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>21</td> <td>Heat pump end temperature</td> <td>45 °C</td> <td>40-50 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>24</td> <td>Outside air correction start temperature for hot water supply*3</td> <td>0 °C</td> <td>-20-10 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>25</td> <td>Outside air correction temperature for hot water supply*3</td> <td>3 degree</td> <td>0 -15 degree</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>											FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	1E	Upper limit of hot water supply temperature	75 °C	60-80 °C	1F	Lower limit of hot water supply temperature	40 °C	40-60 °C	20	Heat pump start temperature	38 °C	20-45 °C	21	Heat pump end temperature	45 °C	40-50 °C	24	Outside air correction start temperature for hot water supply*3	0 °C	-20-10 °C	25	Outside air correction temperature for hot water supply*3	3 degree	0 -15 degree
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																																			
1E	Upper limit of hot water supply temperature	75 °C	60-80 °C																																			
1F	Lower limit of hot water supply temperature	40 °C	40-60 °C																																			
20	Heat pump start temperature	38 °C	20-45 °C																																			
21	Heat pump end temperature	45 °C	40-50 °C																																			
24	Outside air correction start temperature for hot water supply*3	0 °C	-20-10 °C																																			
25	Outside air correction temperature for hot water supply*3	3 degree	0 -15 degree																																			
<p>*3: When the outside temperature is 0 °C or below, the boil-up temperature will be higher than that setting temperature in hot water supply mode.</p>																																						

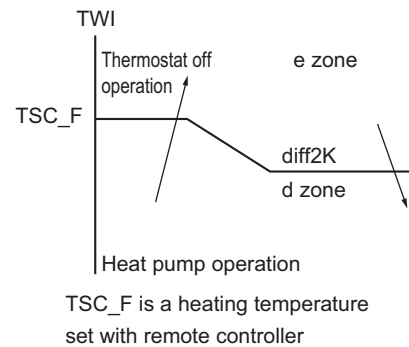


(Hot water cylinder unit)

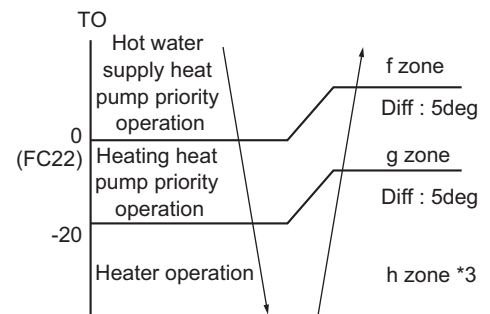
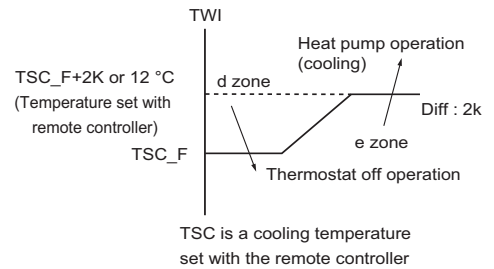


TSC\_H is hot water temperature set with remote controller

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																				
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	<p>3) Heating operation</p> <p>&lt;Operation only for ZONE1&gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This operation is enabled when DP_SW12_2 ZONE1 is set to "OFF" (default).</li> <li>The remote controller displays <input type="text" value="ZONE1"/> settings, and only the set temperature of <input type="text" value="ZONE1"/> can be changed.</li> </ul> <p>&lt;Operation for ZONE1 and ZONE2 (2 temperatures control)&gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This operation is enabled when DP_SW12_2 ZONE1 is set to "OFF" (default) and DP_SW12_3 ZONE2 to "ON".</li> <li>The remote controller displays <input type="text" value="ZONE1"/> <input type="text" value="ZONE2"/> settings, and the set temperatures of <input type="text" value="ZONE1"/> <input type="text" value="ZONE2"/> can be changed.</li> <li>To set temperatures for <input type="text" value="ZONE1"/> and <input type="text" value="ZONE2"/>, use SELECT <input type="button" value="◀"/> <input type="button" value="▶"/> to switch between <input type="text" value="ZONE1"/> and <input type="text" value="ZONE2"/>.</li> <li>For 2 zone temperatures control, the flow adjustment of MIXING VALVE controls the water temperature of <input type="text" value="ZONE2"/>. For details, see the description on MIXING VALVE control in 8-3-5.</li> </ul> <p>1) Operation start condition</p> <p>Pressing the [ZONE1, 2] button of remote controller starts a heating operation. *1 *2</p> <p>2) Operation mode selection</p> <p>An operation mode is determined according to the temperature of TWI sensor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Heat pump operation selection *1 *2</li> <li>When <math>TWI &lt; TSC\_F</math> (d zone in the right figure) is met, the heat pump operation is selected.</li> <li>Thermostat status "OFF"</li> <li>When <math>TWI \geq TSC\_F</math> (e zone in the right figure) is met, the thermostat status "OFF" is selected.</li> </ul> <p>3) Operation stop condition</p> <p>When the following condition is met, the heating operation stops.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The remote controller gives a stop instruction.</li> </ul> <p>*1: When the outside temperature is <math>-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math> or below, the heater operation is selected even if the TWI temperature falls into "d zone".</p> <p>*2: When "Hot water supply" and "Heating" are simultaneously in operation, the heater operation may be selected depending on the outside air temperature.</p> <p>Related FC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC No.</th> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Default</th> <th>Setting available range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1A</td> <td>Upper limit of heating (Zone1) limited temperature</td> <td>55</td> <td>37-55 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1B</td> <td>Lower limit of heating (Zone1) limited temperature</td> <td>20</td> <td>20-37 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1C</td> <td>Upper limit of heating (Zone2) limited temperature</td> <td>55</td> <td>37-55 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1D</td> <td>Lower limit of heating (Zone2) limited temperature</td> <td>20</td> <td>20-37 °C</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	1A	Upper limit of heating (Zone1) limited temperature	55	37-55 °C	1B	Lower limit of heating (Zone1) limited temperature	20	20-37 °C	1C	Upper limit of heating (Zone2) limited temperature	55	37-55 °C	1D	Lower limit of heating (Zone2) limited temperature	20	20-37 °C
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																		
1A	Upper limit of heating (Zone1) limited temperature	55	37-55 °C																		
1B	Lower limit of heating (Zone1) limited temperature	20	20-37 °C																		
1C	Upper limit of heating (Zone2) limited temperature	55	37-55 °C																		
1D	Lower limit of heating (Zone2) limited temperature	20	20-37 °C																		

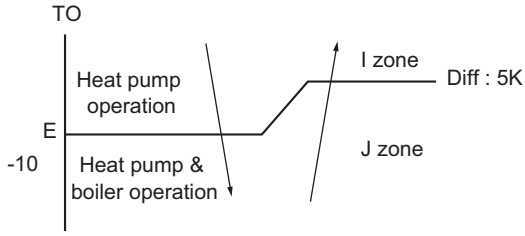


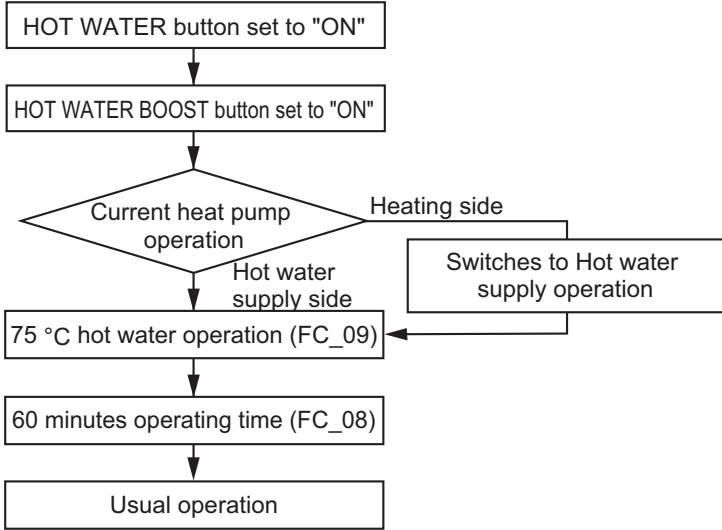
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																		
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	<p>4) Cooling operation            Pressing the [ZONE1, 2] button and then [OPERATION MODE] starts a cooling operation.</p> <p>1) Operation start condition            Pressing the [ZONE1, 2] button and then [OPERATION MODE] starts a cooling operation.</p> <p>2) Operation mode selection            An operation mode is determined according to the temperature of TWI sensor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Heat pump operation selection *1              When <math>TWI \geq TSC\_F</math> (d zone in the right figure) is met, the heat pump operation is selected.</li> <li>Thermostat status "OFF"              When <math>TWI &lt; TSC\_F</math> (e zone in the right figure) is met, the thermostat status "OFF" is selected.</li> </ul> <p>3) Operation stop condition            When either of the following conditions is met, the cooling operation stops.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The remote controller gives a stop instruction.</li> <li>The operation is switched to heating.</li> </ul> <p>*1: When the outside temperature is 10 °C or below, cooling does not start even if the TWI temperature falls into "d zone".</p> <p>Related FC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC No.</th> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Default</th> <th>Setting available range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>02</td> <td>Cooling mode availability</td> <td>0</td> <td>0: Permitted</td> </tr> <tr> <td>18</td> <td>Upper limit of cooling setting temperature</td> <td>25</td> <td>18-30 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>19</td> <td>Lower limit of cooling setting temperature</td> <td>7</td> <td>7-20 °C</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	02	Cooling mode availability	0	0: Permitted	18	Upper limit of cooling setting temperature	25	18-30 °C	19	Lower limit of cooling setting temperature	7	7-20 °C		
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																
02	Cooling mode availability	0	0: Permitted																
18	Upper limit of cooling setting temperature	25	18-30 °C																
19	Lower limit of cooling setting temperature	7	7-20 °C																
	<p>5) Simultaneous operations of "hot water supply" and "heating"            At the time of "Hot water supply" and "Heating" simultaneous operation, the operation mode is select as follows depending on the outside air temperature.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f zone Operation with hot water supply priority              A heat pump operation is performed in the hot water supply side, and a heating operation in the heating side. The heat pump maintains a supply of hot water for up to 30 minutes during a simultaneous operation.</li> <li>g zone Operation with heating priority              A heat pump operation is performed in the heating side, and a cylinder heater operation in the hot water supply side.</li> </ul> <p>Operation mode by zone</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Zone</th> <th>Hot water supply side</th> <th>Heating side</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>f</td> <td>Heat pump *2</td> <td>Stop *2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>g</td> <td>Heater</td> <td>Heat pump</td> </tr> <tr> <td>h</td> <td>Heater *3</td> <td>Heater *3</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*2: Note that after a heat pump operation for "Hot water supply" is selected in f zone, when the operation moves to a heater operation for "hot water" and then 5 minutes has passed (Hot water supply operation in b zone), the operation mode changes as follows.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Zone</th> <th>Hot water supply side</th> <th>Heating side</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>f</td> <td>Heater</td> <td>Heat pump</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When <math>TTW \geq 45</math> °C (FC: 21) is met, the operation ends f' zone and returns to f zone.</p> <p>*3: If the h-zone operation starts while external temperature is higher than -20 °C, the h-zone operation continues for 60 minutes.</p>	Zone	Hot water supply side	Heating side	f	Heat pump *2	Stop *2	g	Heater	Heat pump	h	Heater *3	Heater *3	Zone	Hot water supply side	Heating side	f	Heater	Heat pump
Zone	Hot water supply side	Heating side																	
f	Heat pump *2	Stop *2																	
g	Heater	Heat pump																	
h	Heater *3	Heater *3																	
Zone	Hot water supply side	Heating side																	
f	Heater	Heat pump																	



Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																											
	Related FC <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC No.</th> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Default</th> <th>Setting available range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>22</td> <td>Priority mode switch temperature</td> <td>0 °C</td> <td>-20-20 °C</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* Note: When user selects "hot water supply" and "ZONE1,2", and Heat pump selects hot water supply mode, the Maximum operating time of heat pump is 30 min.</p>				FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	22	Priority mode switch temperature	0 °C	-20-20 °C																
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																									
22	Priority mode switch temperature	0 °C	-20-20 °C																									
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	<p>6) Simultaneous operations of "hot water supply" and "cooling"            For simultaneous operations of "hot water supply" and "cooling", basically cooling runs by a heat pump operation, and hot water supply by a heater operation.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Hot water supply side</th> <th>Cooling side</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal</td> <td>Heater *</td> <td>Heat pump *</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* By setting FC_01 to "1", heat pump operation for "hot water supply" is permitted. Under the setting, the heat pump runs for the hot water supply side when TTW is less than 38 °C.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Hot water supply side</th> <th>Cooling side</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TTW&lt;38 °C</td> <td>Heat pump</td> <td>stop</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The operation mode returns to normal when TTW become 45 °C or more (FC: variable).</p> <p>Related FC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC No.</th> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Default</th> <th>Setting available range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>02</td> <td>Cooling mode availability</td> <td>1: Not permit</td> <td>0: Permitted</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0F</td> <td>Heat pump operation for hot water supply permitted / not permitted</td> <td>0: Not permit</td> <td>1:Permitted (Heat pump may run for hot water supply.)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Hot water supply side	Cooling side	Normal	Heater *	Heat pump *		Hot water supply side	Cooling side	TTW<38 °C	Heat pump	stop	FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	02	Cooling mode availability	1: Not permit	0: Permitted	0F	Heat pump operation for hot water supply permitted / not permitted	0: Not permit	1:Permitted (Heat pump may run for hot water supply.)
	Hot water supply side	Cooling side																										
Normal	Heater *	Heat pump *																										
	Hot water supply side	Cooling side																										
TTW<38 °C	Heat pump	stop																										
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																									
02	Cooling mode availability	1: Not permit	0: Permitted																									
0F	Heat pump operation for hot water supply permitted / not permitted	0: Not permit	1:Permitted (Heat pump may run for hot water supply.)																									

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																				
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	<p>7) Boiler control            The boiler assists the hot water supply operation and heating operation according to the boiler's position.</p> <p>7-1) Boiler setting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TCB-PCIN3E optional PC board is required. Connect its connection cable to CN208 port on the PC board of the hydro unit.</li> <li>• Setting DPSW on the hydro unit: DP_SW13_2="ON/OFF" switches "Using boiler / Not using boiler (Default)". Set the switch to "ON" when using the boiler.</li> <li>• The temperature switching the boiler and heat pump: FC_23=-10 °C (Default) See the next item.            The boiler output becomes effective when the outside air temperature is -10 °C or less.</li> <li>• Boiler position setting: DP_SW02_1="ON/OFF" must be switched in accordance with the boiler position from the 3-way valve; before the 3-way valve / after the 3-way valve and in the heating side (Default).            When the switch is set to "ON", the boiler runs in the hot water supply operations or heating operation. The action of the 3-way valve depends on heat pump's action and the boiler follows their action.            When the switch is set to "OFF", the boiler runs in heating operation. Also, the boiler runs when the heat pump is running for hot water supply while heating and supplying hot water simultaneously.</li> <li>• Priority setting between the boiler and hydro unit: FC_3E="0/1" switches the running priority; hydro unit (Default) / boiler.            When FC_3E is set to "0" (Default), the hydro unit has priority, the boiler stops as temperature reaches the hydro unit's temperature setting.            When FC_3E is set to "1", the boiler continues to run even after temperature reaches the hydro unit's temperature setting. (The setting of FC_3E is effective during the HP+Boiler operation.)</li> <li>• Coordination setting of the boiler and heat pump: when FC_5B="0", the boiler and heat pump runs simultaneously.            When FC_5B="1", only the boiler runs, pump ON. (However, if the external air temperature becomes the boiler-HP switching temperature or more within 60 minutes)            When FC_5B="2", the heater runs. (the heater may run instead for up to 60 minutes.)            When FC_5B="3", only the boiler runs. (Pump OFF:Default)</li> </ul> <p>*1:When FC_3E is set to "0" (Default), the hydro unit has priority, the boiler stops as temperature reaches the hydro unit's temperature setting.            When FC_3E is set to "1", the boiler continues to run even after temperature reaches the hydro unit's temperature setting.</p> <p>&lt;Installation example&gt;            DP_SW02_1="OFF"(The boiler is placed after the 3-way valve and in the heating side.)</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div> </div> <div> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>TO&lt;=-10*</th> <th>-10*&lt;TO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>HEATING</td> <td>Boiler + HP***</td> <td>HP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HOT WATER</td> <td>HP</td> <td>HP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HEATING &amp; HOT WATER</td> <td>Boiler for heating HP for hot water or heating</td> <td>HP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COOLING</td> <td>-</td> <td>HP (TO≥10)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COOLING &amp; HOT WATER</td> <td>HP for cooling Heater for hot water***</td> <td>HP for cooling Heater for hot water***</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> </div> <p>* Boiler &amp; HP switching temp setting FC23= -10            ** Boiler control / functionality setting FC5B= 0 (HP+Boiler)            *** Hot water &amp; cooling priority setting (FC_0F="1" hot water priority is necessary.)</p> <p>DP_SW02_1="ON"(The boiler is placed before the 3-way valve.)</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div> </div> <div> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>TO&lt;=-10*</th> <th>-10*&lt;TO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>HEATING</td> <td>Boiler + HP**</td> <td>HP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HOT WATER</td> <td>Boiler + HP**</td> <td>HP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HEATING &amp; HOT WATER</td> <td>Boiler + HP**</td> <td>HP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COOLING</td> <td>-</td> <td>HP (TO≥10)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COOLING &amp; HOT WATER</td> <td>HP for cooling Heater for hot water***</td> <td>HP for cooling Heater for hot water***</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> </div> <p>* Boiler &amp; HP switching temp setting FC23= -10            ** Boiler control / functionality setting FC5B= 0 (HP+Boiler)            *** Hot water &amp; cooling priority setting (FC_0F="1" hot water priority is necessary)</p>		TO<=-10*	-10*<TO	HEATING	Boiler + HP***	HP	HOT WATER	HP	HP	HEATING & HOT WATER	Boiler for heating HP for hot water or heating	HP	COOLING	-	HP (TO≥10)	COOLING & HOT WATER	HP for cooling Heater for hot water***	HP for cooling Heater for hot water***		TO<=-10*	-10*<TO	HEATING	Boiler + HP**	HP	HOT WATER	Boiler + HP**	HP	HEATING & HOT WATER	Boiler + HP**	HP	COOLING	-	HP (TO≥10)	COOLING & HOT WATER	HP for cooling Heater for hot water***	HP for cooling Heater for hot water***
	TO<=-10*	-10*<TO																																			
HEATING	Boiler + HP***	HP																																			
HOT WATER	HP	HP																																			
HEATING & HOT WATER	Boiler for heating HP for hot water or heating	HP																																			
COOLING	-	HP (TO≥10)																																			
COOLING & HOT WATER	HP for cooling Heater for hot water***	HP for cooling Heater for hot water***																																			
	TO<=-10*	-10*<TO																																			
HEATING	Boiler + HP**	HP																																			
HOT WATER	Boiler + HP**	HP																																			
HEATING & HOT WATER	Boiler + HP**	HP																																			
COOLING	-	HP (TO≥10)																																			
COOLING & HOT WATER	HP for cooling Heater for hot water***	HP for cooling Heater for hot water***																																			

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																																		
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	<p>7-2) Boiler-output control</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I zone: heat pump operation Normally the heat pump operation is executed in the zone.</li> <li>J zone: heat pump operation and boiler operation *1 In the zone, the heat pump + boiler operation (*2) is executed and the heater operation is executed in the hot-water-supply side.</li> </ul>  <p>*2: Operation mode is not changed with the outside temperature when an external signal to control the limit of heat pump limit operation (see 3-9) is input.</p> <p>7-3) Boiler output limit control The boiler power output is limited depending on the settings of boiler position (DPSW02_1) and FC62.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Boiler position (DPSW02_1)</th> <th>FC62 (Activate/deactivate A02 error detection)</th> <th>Temperature range in which the boiler signal is output (Detected temperature of TWI, TWO or THO)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>TWI or TWO or THO &lt; 58 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(After 3-way valve, heating side)</td> <td>1</td> <td>TWI or TWO or THO &lt; 58 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>TWI or TWO or THO &lt; 70 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(Before 3-way valve)</td> <td>1</td> <td>No limit *1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>7-4) A02 error detection while the boiler is running A02 error detection is deactivated depending on the settings of FC62 and whether the boiler is installed or not (DPSW13_2).</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Boiler is installed or not (DPSW13_2)</th> <th>FC62 (Activate/deactivate A02 error detection)</th> <th>Temperature recognized as A02 error (Detected temperature of TWI, TWO or THO)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>TWI or TWO or THO ≥ 70 °C (Beep)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(Not installed)</td> <td>1</td> <td>TWI or TWO or THO ≥ 70 °C (Beep)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>TWI or TWO or THO ≥ 70 °C (Beep)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(Installed)</td> <td>1</td> <td>No error detection *1 (No beep)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*1 If a user runs the boiler under the condition that no limit has been set, and hot water from the boiler has damaged parts inside of the hydro unit, the user is fully responsible for the damage.</p> <p>Related FC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC No.</th> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Default</th> <th>Variable range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>23</td> <td>Boiler-heat pump switching temperature</td> <td>-10 °C</td> <td>-20-20 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3E</td> <td>Control priority between the hydro unit and boiler (Control valid for operating heat pump mode)</td> <td>0: Hydro unit control</td> <td>Independent temperature control for the hydro unit and boiler</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5B</td> <td>Coordination of the boiler and heat pump</td> <td>3: Boiler only (Pump OFF)</td> <td>0: Boiler and Heat pump 1: Boiler only 2: Heater only</td> </tr> <tr> <td>62</td> <td>Activate/deactivate A02 error detection</td> <td>0: Activate</td> <td>1: Deactivate</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Boiler position (DPSW02_1)	FC62 (Activate/deactivate A02 error detection)	Temperature range in which the boiler signal is output (Detected temperature of TWI, TWO or THO)	0	0	TWI or TWO or THO < 58 °C	(After 3-way valve, heating side)	1	TWI or TWO or THO < 58 °C	0	0	TWI or TWO or THO < 70 °C	(Before 3-way valve)	1	No limit *1	Boiler is installed or not (DPSW13_2)	FC62 (Activate/deactivate A02 error detection)	Temperature recognized as A02 error (Detected temperature of TWI, TWO or THO)	0	0	TWI or TWO or THO ≥ 70 °C (Beep)	(Not installed)	1	TWI or TWO or THO ≥ 70 °C (Beep)	1	0	TWI or TWO or THO ≥ 70 °C (Beep)	(Installed)	1	No error detection *1 (No beep)	FC No.	Setting item	Default	Variable range	23	Boiler-heat pump switching temperature	-10 °C	-20-20 °C	3E	Control priority between the hydro unit and boiler (Control valid for operating heat pump mode)	0: Hydro unit control	Independent temperature control for the hydro unit and boiler	5B	Coordination of the boiler and heat pump	3: Boiler only (Pump OFF)	0: Boiler and Heat pump 1: Boiler only 2: Heater only	62	Activate/deactivate A02 error detection	0: Activate	1: Deactivate
Boiler position (DPSW02_1)	FC62 (Activate/deactivate A02 error detection)	Temperature range in which the boiler signal is output (Detected temperature of TWI, TWO or THO)																																																	
0	0	TWI or TWO or THO < 58 °C																																																	
(After 3-way valve, heating side)	1	TWI or TWO or THO < 58 °C																																																	
0	0	TWI or TWO or THO < 70 °C																																																	
(Before 3-way valve)	1	No limit *1																																																	
Boiler is installed or not (DPSW13_2)	FC62 (Activate/deactivate A02 error detection)	Temperature recognized as A02 error (Detected temperature of TWI, TWO or THO)																																																	
0	0	TWI or TWO or THO ≥ 70 °C (Beep)																																																	
(Not installed)	1	TWI or TWO or THO ≥ 70 °C (Beep)																																																	
1	0	TWI or TWO or THO ≥ 70 °C (Beep)																																																	
(Installed)	1	No error detection *1 (No beep)																																																	
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Variable range																																																
23	Boiler-heat pump switching temperature	-10 °C	-20-20 °C																																																
3E	Control priority between the hydro unit and boiler (Control valid for operating heat pump mode)	0: Hydro unit control	Independent temperature control for the hydro unit and boiler																																																
5B	Coordination of the boiler and heat pump	3: Boiler only (Pump OFF)	0: Boiler and Heat pump 1: Boiler only 2: Heater only																																																
62	Activate/deactivate A02 error detection	0: Activate	1: Deactivate																																																

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.												
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	<p>8) Hot water boost operation            A hot water boost operation heats the water quickly to the set temperature TSC_H = 75 °C (FC_09).</p> <p>1) How to operate</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When pressing the [HOT WATER BOOST] button after pressing the remote controller [HOT WATER] button, a heat pump operation in progress in the heating side switches to in the hot water side, and continues the operation regardless of the hot water supply start condition, TTW &lt; 38 °C. In addition, the hot water cylinder is immediately energized to start a Hot water supply operation under TSC_H = 75 °C.</li> <li>A hot water boost operation returns to the usual operation after 60 minutes passed <b>or</b> reached 75 °C.</li> <li>The remote controller display during a hot water boost operation is the same as the set temperature display of a usual <u>Hot water supply operation</u>.</li> <li>The usual set temperature change is used for changing the set temperature during a hot water boost operation. Change the BOOST set temperature with FC_09, if necessary.</li> </ul>  <pre> graph TD     A[HOT WATER button set to "ON"] --&gt; B[HOT WATER BOOST button set to "ON"]     B --&gt; C{Current heat pump operation}     C -- Heating side --&gt; D[Switches to Hot water supply operation]     C -- Hot water supply side --&gt; E[75 °C hot water operation FC_09]     D --&gt; E     E --&gt; F[60 minutes operating time FC_08]     F --&gt; G[Usual operation]   </pre> <p>Related FC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC No.</th> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Default</th> <th>Setting available range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>09</td> <td>HOT WATER BOOST set temperature</td> <td>75 °C</td> <td>40-80 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08</td> <td>HOT WATER BOOST operation time</td> <td>60 min</td> <td>30-180 min Every 10 min</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	09	HOT WATER BOOST set temperature	75 °C	40-80 °C	08	HOT WATER BOOST operation time	60 min	30-180 min Every 10 min
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range										
09	HOT WATER BOOST set temperature	75 °C	40-80 °C										
08	HOT WATER BOOST operation time	60 min	30-180 min Every 10 min										

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																				
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	<p>9) Anti bacteria (ANTI BACTERIA) operation            An anti bacteria operation regularly performs a Hot water supply operation with the set temperature TSC_H = 75 °C (can be set with FC_0A).</p> <p>1) How to operate</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pressing the [HOT WATER] button and then the remote controller [ANTI BACTERIA] button changes the setting to TSC_H = 75 °C at the set cycle and time (both can be set with the remote controller FC) to start ANTI BACTERIA operation.</li> <li>• The first anti bacteria operation starts when press the [ANTI BACTERIA] button and starting time come.</li> <li>• When the set temperature 75 °C is reached after the ANTI BACTERIA operation started, the set temperature remains another 30 minutes (can be set with FC_0B).</li> <li>• The priority zone determined by the outside temperature selects an operation, Hot water heat pump or hot water supply heater.</li> <li>• The hot water heat pump operation, when selected, ignores the hot water supply start condition (TTW &lt; 38 °C) and forcibly performs a hot water operation.</li> <li>• During ANTI BACTERIA operation (Forcible hot water operation at 75 °C), the hot water set temperature display is not changed. If it is changed from the remote controller, the normal hot water set temperature will be changed.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> graph TD     A[HOT WATER button set to "ON"] --&gt; B[ANTI BACTERIA button set to "ON"]     B --&gt; C[Anti bacteria start time]     C --&gt; D[75 °C hot water supply operation]     D --&gt; E[75 °C hot water supply operation for 30 minutes]     E --&gt; F[Usual hot water supply operation (Set temperature: 40 °C to 75 °C)]     F --&gt; C           </pre> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>⚠ Caution</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• During a 75 °C hot water supply operation with ANTI BACTERIA, the remote controller does not display 75 °C.</li> <li>• Be careful not to burn yourself; Output water may be hotter than that displayed on the remote controller.</li> </ul> </div> <p>Related FC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC No.</th> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Default</th> <th>Setting available range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0A</td> <td>Anti bacteria set temperature</td> <td>75 °C</td> <td>65-80 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0B</td> <td>Anti bacteria holding time</td> <td>30 min</td> <td>0 - 60 min</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remote controller OC</td> <td>Anti bacteria start time</td> <td>22:00</td> <td>0:00-22:00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remote controller OD</td> <td>Anti bacteria operation cycle</td> <td>7 days</td> <td>Every day to 10 days</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	0A	Anti bacteria set temperature	75 °C	65-80 °C	0B	Anti bacteria holding time	30 min	0 - 60 min	Remote controller OC	Anti bacteria start time	22:00	0:00-22:00	Remote controller OD	Anti bacteria operation cycle	7 days	Every day to 10 days
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																		
0A	Anti bacteria set temperature	75 °C	65-80 °C																		
0B	Anti bacteria holding time	30 min	0 - 60 min																		
Remote controller OC	Anti bacteria start time	22:00	0:00-22:00																		
Remote controller OD	Anti bacteria operation cycle	7 days	Every day to 10 days																		

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																				
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	<p>10) Night set back (NIGHT SET BACK) operation            A night set back operation performs heating at 5K lower and cooling at 5K higher temperatures against the remote controller set temperature from the setting start time (22:00) to the end time (6:00) every day.</p> <p><b>Note)</b> • Set the remote controller time before starting a NIGHT SET BACK operation.            • The set time can be changed with remote controller FC. (See page 115)</p> <p>Related FC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC No.</th> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Default</th> <th>Setting available range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Remote controller OE</td> <td>Night set back start Time setting</td> <td>22:00</td> <td>0:00-23:00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remote controller OF</td> <td>Night set back end Time setting</td> <td>6:00</td> <td>0:00-23:00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>26</td> <td>Night set back setting Temperature width</td> <td>5 degree</td> <td>3 -20 degree</td> </tr> <tr> <td>58</td> <td>Night set back setting activate</td> <td>0. Zone 1 &amp; 2</td> <td>1. Zone 1 only</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	Remote controller OE	Night set back start Time setting	22:00	0:00-23:00	Remote controller OF	Night set back end Time setting	6:00	0:00-23:00	26	Night set back setting Temperature width	5 degree	3 -20 degree	58	Night set back setting activate	0. Zone 1 & 2	1. Zone 1 only
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																		
Remote controller OE	Night set back start Time setting	22:00	0:00-23:00																		
Remote controller OF	Night set back end Time setting	6:00	0:00-23:00																		
26	Night set back setting Temperature width	5 degree	3 -20 degree																		
58	Night set back setting activate	0. Zone 1 & 2	1. Zone 1 only																		
	<p>11) FROST PROTECTION operation            A frost protection operation performs heating at the set temperature RSC_F = 15 °C (FC).</p> <p>1) How to operate</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pressing the remote controller [ZONE1, 2] button and then the [FROST PROTECTION] button starts a heating operation at the set temperature of 15 °C.</li> <li>• Pressing again the [FROST PROTECTION] button cancels the FROST PROTECTION operation.</li> <li>• The remote controller displays "F" as the temperature during FROST PROTECTION.</li> <li>• A set temperature change during a FROST PROTECTION operation cancels the operation.</li> </ul> <p>2) Automatic stop of frost protection operation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The operation period of frost protection can be set at FC 12 and 13 on the remote controller.              Longest period available: 20 days and 23 hours</li> <li>• By entering the operation period (day and hour) at FC 12 and 13 on the remote controller and pressing the [Frost Protection] button, the operation period is set and the frost protection operation will automatically be finished after the period has passed.</li> <li>• The operation period setting (day and hour) is stored in the memory.</li> </ul> <p>Related FC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC No.</th> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Default</th> <th>Setting available range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>3A</td> <td>FROST PROTECTION Yes / No</td> <td>1: Yes</td> <td>0: No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3B</td> <td>FROST PROTECTION Set temperature</td> <td>15 °C</td> <td>10-20 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>12 (Remote controller)</td> <td>FROST running period (days)</td> <td>0</td> <td>0-20 days</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13 (Remote controller)</td> <td>FROST running period (hours)</td> <td>0</td> <td>0-23hours</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	3A	FROST PROTECTION Yes / No	1: Yes	0: No	3B	FROST PROTECTION Set temperature	15 °C	10-20 °C	12 (Remote controller)	FROST running period (days)	0	0-20 days	13 (Remote controller)	FROST running period (hours)	0	0-23hours
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																		
3A	FROST PROTECTION Yes / No	1: Yes	0: No																		
3B	FROST PROTECTION Set temperature	15 °C	10-20 °C																		
12 (Remote controller)	FROST running period (days)	0	0-20 days																		
13 (Remote controller)	FROST running period (hours)	0	0-23hours																		

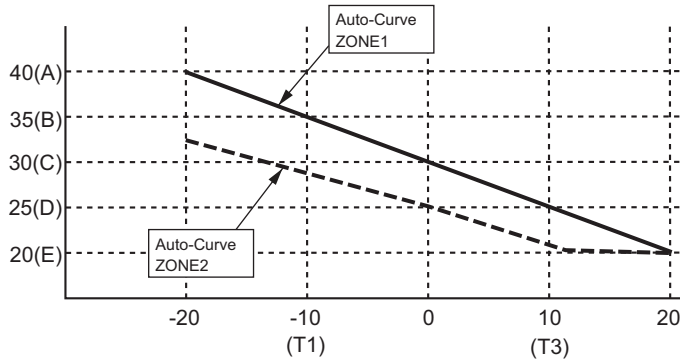
**Item** **Operation flow and applicable data, etc.**

8-2.  
Operation Mode  
and Control  
Method

12) AUTO operation  
An auto operation sets the water temperature TSC\_F depending on the outside air temperature TO by following the table below.

1) How to operate

- Pressing the remote controller [ZONE1, 2] button and then the [AUTO] button starts AUTO operation for heating. An operation starts at the set temperature of straight -line approximation for the following: water temperature 40 °C with the outside temperature -20 °C (FC), 35 °C with -10 °C (T1)(FC), 30 °C with 0 °C (FC), 25 °C with 10 °C (T3), and 20 °C with 20 °C (TC).
- For 2-temperature control, although Auto-Curve in ZONE2 shows 80 % of that of ZONE1 (FC), the water temperature setting does not fall below 20 °C.
- During an AUTO operation, pressing again the [AUTO] button returns to the usual manual set heating operation.
- The remote controller displays "A" as the temperature during an AUTO operation.  
(When 2-temperature control is enabled, the remote controller displays "A".)
- Long-pressing the [AUTO] button during an AUTO operation activates the Auto-Curve FC change mode, enabling the set Auto-Curve water temperature to be shifted by ±5K range (FC\_27). When using the auto curve shift function please note the maximum and minimum water temperature at 55 °C and 20 °C respectively.
- Even if the temperature setting is changed during an AUTO operation, the operation continues.
- An AUTO operation works with a heating operation only, not with a cooling or a hot water supply operation.



Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range
18	Upper limit of cooling set temperature	25 °C	20-30 °C
19	Lower limit of cooling set temperature	10 °C	10-20 °C
1A	Upper limit of heating (ZONE1) set temperature	55 °C	37-55 °C
1B	Lower limit of heating (ZONE1) set temperature	20 °C	20-37 °C
1C	Upper limit of heating (ZONE2) set temperature	55 °C	37-55 °C
1D	Lower limit of heating (ZONE2) set temperature	20 °C	20-37 °C
27	Set temperature shift with heating set to Auto	0	-5 to 5K
29	Outside air temperature T1 temperature	-10 °C	-15-0 °C
2B	Outside air temperature T3 temperature	10 °C	0-15 °C
2C	Set temperature when out side air temperature is -20 °C.	40 °C	20-55 °C
2D	Set temperature when out side air temperature is -10 °C (T1).	35 °C	20-55 °C
2E	Set temperature when out side air temperature is 0 °C.	30 °C	20-55 °C
2F	Set temperature when out side air temperature is 10 °C (T3).	25 °C	20-55 °C
30	Set temperature when out side air temperature is 20 °C.	20 °C	20-55 °C
31	Auto-Curve ratio of ZONE2	80 %	0-100 %

13) Night time low-noise operation

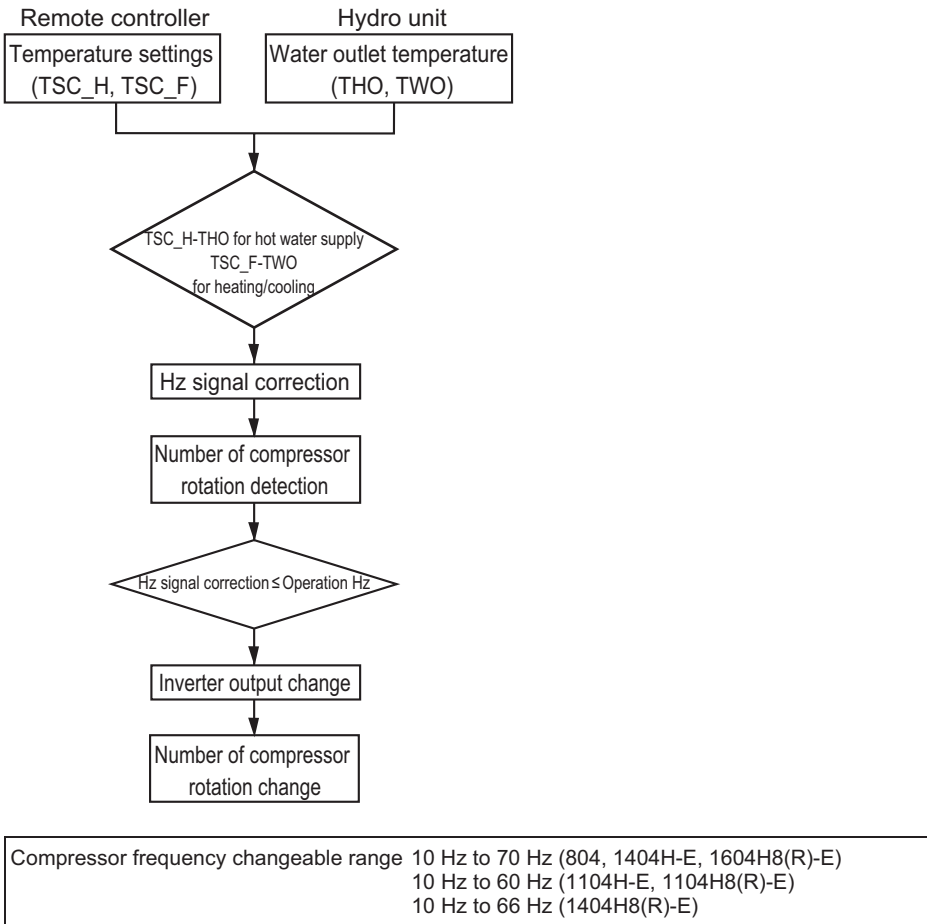
A night time low-noise operation reduces operation frequency and the number of outdoor fan rotations for a certain period during night time as noise control for urban operation.

- Maximum operation frequency 40.2 Hz (Hot water supply/Heating/Cooling)
- Maximum fan tap 460 rpm (804H-E)  
500 rpm (1104H-E, 1404H-E)  
(1104H8(R)-E, 1404H8(R)-E, 1604H8(R)-E)

The night time low-noise operation is enabled / disabled by changing the remote controller FC\_09.

**<How to set> - Refer to "11. Night time Low-noise Setting" on page 140.**

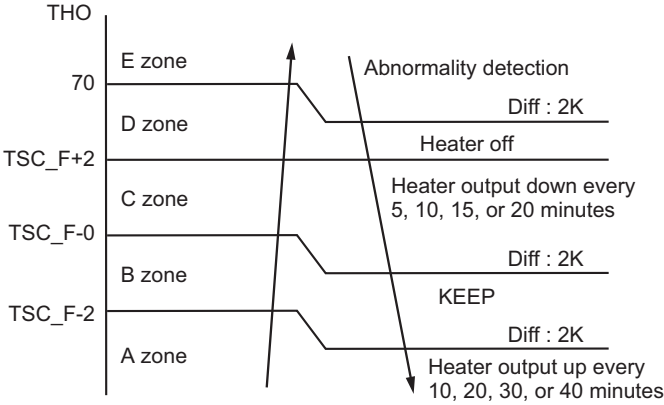
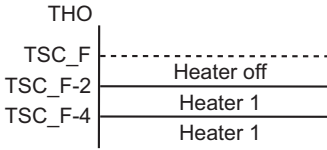
- 1) Press the TEMP. (▼) and TEST (⊕) button at the same time for 4 seconds or longer. (Shifted to the night time low-noise setting mode)  
The Code No. field displays "09", and the DATA "0000", **SETTING**, and ⊕ being displayed blink.
- 2) Press TIME (▼) (▲) to set enable "1" or disable "0".  
Pressing SET (○) change DATA and **SETTING** display to be lit and the setting is confirmed.  
(When "1" as enable is set, the night time low-noise setting is enabled, the control starts at the set start time.)
- 3) Press TEST (⊕) to exit the night time low-noise time setting mode. The **SETTING** and ⊕ goes out, returning to its original status.

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.						
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>1) Capacity control (compressor, high-temperature release, low-temperature release)</p> <p>This unit controls the compressor frequency and heater output so that the water outlet temperature matches the remote controller set temperature.</p> <p>1-1) Compressor control</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calculates the different between the remote controller set temperature (TSC_H, TSC_F) and the water outlet temperature (Hot water supply: THO, Heating: TWO).</li> <li>• Sets the Hz signal correction amount that determines the number of compressor rotations by the temperature difference.</li> <li>• Detects the number of compressor rotations.</li> <li>• Compares the Hz signal correction amount and the current operation Hz, and changes the compressor output according to the difference.</li> </ul> <p>* The control details are the same for hot water supply, heating, and cooling.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <pre> graph TD     subgraph Remote_controller [Remote controller]         A[Temperature settings (TSC_H, TSC_F)]     end     subgraph Hydro_unit [Hydro unit]         B[Water outlet temperature (THO, TWO)]     end     A --&gt; C{ }     B --&gt; C     C --&gt; D[TSC_H-THO for hot water supply TSC_F-TWO for heating/cooling]     D --&gt; E[Hz signal correction]     E --&gt; F[Number of compressor rotation detection]     F --&gt; G{Hz signal correction ≤ Operation Hz}     G --&gt; H[Inverter output change]     H --&gt; I[Number of compressor rotation change]           </pre> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Compressor frequency changeable range</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;"></td> <td style="width: 50%;">10 Hz to 70 Hz (804, 1404H-E, 1604H8(R)-E)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>10 Hz to 60 Hz (1104H-E, 1104H8(R)-E)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>10 Hz to 66 Hz (1404H8(R)-E)</td> </tr> </table> </div>		10 Hz to 70 Hz (804, 1404H-E, 1604H8(R)-E)		10 Hz to 60 Hz (1104H-E, 1104H8(R)-E)		10 Hz to 66 Hz (1404H8(R)-E)
	10 Hz to 70 Hz (804, 1404H-E, 1604H8(R)-E)						
	10 Hz to 60 Hz (1104H-E, 1104H8(R)-E)						
	10 Hz to 66 Hz (1404H8(R)-E)						

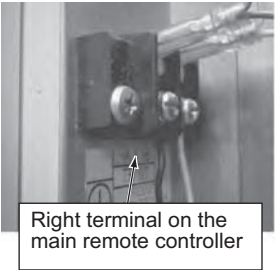
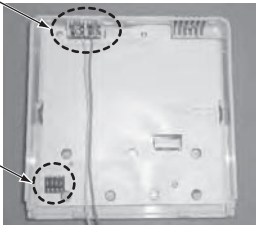
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																																						
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>1-2) High temperature release control</p> <p>A heat pump operation is performed as shown in the table below according to the TC sensor detecting temperature.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For the detected temperature, TC (= TWO + 2 degree) of a heat pump operation is used. The values of T7 through T10 varies depending on TWI. (See the table below)</li> <li>If the compressor frequency instruction from the hydro unit is less than 10 Hz, the compressor stops.</li> <li>TC &gt; 62 °C causes the compressor to stop abnormally. When the compressor restarts 140 seconds after the stop and TC &gt; 62 °C is not detected for 20 minutes, the abnormal stop counter is cleared. 10 times of compressor abnormal stop stops the operation of heat pump, and fault code A11 is displayed on the remote controller.</li> <li>* If the heat pump operation is switched to other operation, the abnormality detection counter is reset to 0.</li> </ul> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>TC (TWO+2)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Forcible stop</p> <p style="text-align: center;">O (down)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">P (slow down)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Q (keep)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">R1 (slow up)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">R2 (slow up)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">S (normal)</p> </div> <div style="width: 45%;"> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Zone</th> <th>Control operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>R1</td> <td>Increase compressor frequency by 0.8 Hz every 60 sec.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>R2</td> <td>Increase compressor frequency by 0.4 Hz every 60 sec.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>O</td> <td>Decrease compressor frequency by 4.5 Hz every 10 sec.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P</td> <td>Decrease compressor frequency by 2.4 Hz every 10 sec.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q</td> <td>Keep compressor frequency.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>TC=TWO+2degree (°C)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>TWI</th> <th>T7</th> <th>T8</th> <th>T9</th> <th>T10</th> <th>T11</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TWI&lt;30</td> <td>57.0</td> <td>59.0</td> <td>60.0</td> <td>61.0</td> <td>62.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>30 ≤ TWI&lt;35</td> <td>57.0</td> <td>59.0</td> <td>60.0</td> <td>61.0</td> <td>62.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>35 ≤ TWI&lt;40</td> <td>56.5</td> <td>58.5</td> <td>59.5</td> <td>60.5</td> <td>62.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>40 ≤ TWI&lt;45</td> <td>56.5</td> <td>58.5</td> <td>59.5</td> <td>60.5</td> <td>62.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>45 ≤ TWI&lt;50</td> <td>56.0</td> <td>58.0</td> <td>59.0</td> <td>60.0</td> <td>62.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50 ≤ TWI</td> <td>56.0</td> <td>58.0</td> <td>59.0</td> <td>60.0</td> <td>62.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div>	Zone	Control operation	R1	Increase compressor frequency by 0.8 Hz every 60 sec.	R2	Increase compressor frequency by 0.4 Hz every 60 sec.	O	Decrease compressor frequency by 4.5 Hz every 10 sec.	P	Decrease compressor frequency by 2.4 Hz every 10 sec.	Q	Keep compressor frequency.	TWI	T7	T8	T9	T10	T11	TWI<30	57.0	59.0	60.0	61.0	62.0	30 ≤ TWI<35	57.0	59.0	60.0	61.0	62.0	35 ≤ TWI<40	56.5	58.5	59.5	60.5	62.0	40 ≤ TWI<45	56.5	58.5	59.5	60.5	62.0	45 ≤ TWI<50	56.0	58.0	59.0	60.0	62.0	50 ≤ TWI	56.0	58.0	59.0	60.0	62.0
Zone	Control operation																																																						
R1	Increase compressor frequency by 0.8 Hz every 60 sec.																																																						
R2	Increase compressor frequency by 0.4 Hz every 60 sec.																																																						
O	Decrease compressor frequency by 4.5 Hz every 10 sec.																																																						
P	Decrease compressor frequency by 2.4 Hz every 10 sec.																																																						
Q	Keep compressor frequency.																																																						
TWI	T7	T8	T9	T10	T11																																																		
TWI<30	57.0	59.0	60.0	61.0	62.0																																																		
30 ≤ TWI<35	57.0	59.0	60.0	61.0	62.0																																																		
35 ≤ TWI<40	56.5	58.5	59.5	60.5	62.0																																																		
40 ≤ TWI<45	56.5	58.5	59.5	60.5	62.0																																																		
45 ≤ TWI<50	56.0	58.0	59.0	60.0	62.0																																																		
50 ≤ TWI	56.0	58.0	59.0	60.0	62.0																																																		
	<p>1-3) Low temperature release control</p> <p>A heat pump operation is performed as shown in the table below according to the TC sensor detecting temperature.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For the detected temperature, TC = TWO of a heat pump operation is used. The values of T7 through T10 varies depending on TWI. (See the table below)</li> <li>If the compressor frequency instruction from the hydro unit is less than 10 Hz, the compressor stops.</li> <li>TC &lt; 3 °C causes the compressor to stop abnormally. When the compressor restarts when 140 seconds has passed after the stop and TC &lt; 3 °C is not detected for 20 minutes, the abnormal stop counter is cleared. 10 times of compressor abnormal stop stops the operation of heat pump, and fault code A11 is displayed on the remote controller.</li> <li>* If the heat pump operation is switched to other operation, the abnormality detection counter is reset to 0.</li> </ul> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>TC (TWO)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">S (normal)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">R2 (slow up)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Q (keep)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">P (slow down)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">O (down)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">R1 (slow up)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Forcible stop</p> </div> <div style="width: 45%;"> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Zone</th> <th>Control operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>R1</td> <td>Increase compressor frequency by 0.8 Hz every 60 sec.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>R2</td> <td>Increase compressor frequency by 0.4 Hz every 60 sec.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>O</td> <td>Decrease compressor frequency by 4.5 Hz every 10 sec.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P</td> <td>Decrease compressor frequency by 2.4 Hz every 10 sec.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q</td> <td>Keep compressor frequency.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>TC=TWO (°C)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>TWI</th> <th>T7</th> <th>T8</th> <th>T9</th> <th>T10</th> <th>T11</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TWI&lt;10</td> <td>8.0</td> <td>6.0</td> <td>4.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>2.5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10 ≤ TWI&lt;15</td> <td>8.5</td> <td>6.5</td> <td>4.5</td> <td>3.4</td> <td>2.5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15 ≤ TWI&lt;20</td> <td>9.0</td> <td>7.0</td> <td>5.0</td> <td>4.0</td> <td>2.5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20 ≤ TWI</td> <td>9.5</td> <td>7.5</td> <td>5.5</td> <td>4.5</td> <td>2.5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div>	Zone	Control operation	R1	Increase compressor frequency by 0.8 Hz every 60 sec.	R2	Increase compressor frequency by 0.4 Hz every 60 sec.	O	Decrease compressor frequency by 4.5 Hz every 10 sec.	P	Decrease compressor frequency by 2.4 Hz every 10 sec.	Q	Keep compressor frequency.	TWI	T7	T8	T9	T10	T11	TWI<10	8.0	6.0	4.0	3.0	2.5	10 ≤ TWI<15	8.5	6.5	4.5	3.4	2.5	15 ≤ TWI<20	9.0	7.0	5.0	4.0	2.5	20 ≤ TWI	9.5	7.5	5.5	4.5	2.5												
Zone	Control operation																																																						
R1	Increase compressor frequency by 0.8 Hz every 60 sec.																																																						
R2	Increase compressor frequency by 0.4 Hz every 60 sec.																																																						
O	Decrease compressor frequency by 4.5 Hz every 10 sec.																																																						
P	Decrease compressor frequency by 2.4 Hz every 10 sec.																																																						
Q	Keep compressor frequency.																																																						
TWI	T7	T8	T9	T10	T11																																																		
TWI<10	8.0	6.0	4.0	3.0	2.5																																																		
10 ≤ TWI<15	8.5	6.5	4.5	3.4	2.5																																																		
15 ≤ TWI<20	9.0	7.0	5.0	4.0	2.5																																																		
20 ≤ TWI	9.5	7.5	5.5	4.5	2.5																																																		

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																		
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>1-4) Freeze release control (TC+TWO release control)</p> <p>For freeze prevention, the compressor is controlled during cooling operation as shown in the table below according to the calculated values of TC and TWO.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If TC + TWO falls below -15 for a total of 10 times, the compressor stops abnormally and fault code A10 is displayed on the remote controller.</li> <li>• When cooling operation has lasted normally for 10 minutes, the abnormality detection counter is reset to 0.</li> </ul> <div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start; margin-top: 20px;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> </div> <div style="flex: 1; margin-left: 20px;"> <table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Zone</th> <th>Control operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>S (normal)</td> <td>Normal cooling operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P (slowdown)</td> <td>Decrease compressor frequency by approx. 2.0 Hz every 10 sec.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>O (down)</td> <td>Decrease compressor frequency by approx. 4.0 Hz every 10 sec.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(Forced stop)</td> <td>Stop the compressor.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>T7</th> <th>T8</th> <th>T9</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TC+TWO</td> <td>6.0</td> <td>4.0</td> <td>-15</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> </div>	Zone	Control operation	S (normal)	Normal cooling operation	P (slowdown)	Decrease compressor frequency by approx. 2.0 Hz every 10 sec.	O (down)	Decrease compressor frequency by approx. 4.0 Hz every 10 sec.	(Forced stop)	Stop the compressor.		T7	T8	T9	TC+TWO	6.0	4.0	-15
Zone	Control operation																		
S (normal)	Normal cooling operation																		
P (slowdown)	Decrease compressor frequency by approx. 2.0 Hz every 10 sec.																		
O (down)	Decrease compressor frequency by approx. 4.0 Hz every 10 sec.																		
(Forced stop)	Stop the compressor.																		
	T7	T8	T9																
TC+TWO	6.0	4.0	-15																

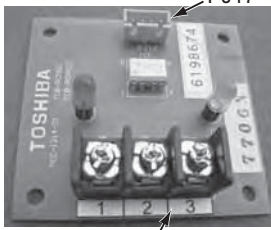
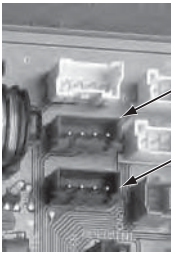
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.						
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>2) Heater control</p> <p>2-1) Hot water supply operation</p> <p>During a hot water heat pump operation, the unit energizes the hot water cylinder heater (2.7 kW) when all the following conditions are met. Note that when the hot water supply set temperature (TSC_F) is reached, the unit stops energizing the heater.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When 30 minutes has passed after the hot water heat pump operation started.</li> <li>• The water inlet temperature (TWI) reaches 50 °C.</li> <li>• The hot water cylinder sensor reaches the HP_OFF temperature (45 °C-FC).</li> <li>• The HP_ON temperature (38 °C-FC) is reached without the hot water HP status.</li> <li>• HOT WATER BOOST operation is in progress.</li> </ul>						
	<p>2-2) Heating operation</p> <p>1) Heater control at the time of heat pump operation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Object to be controlled: Backup heater</li> </ul> <p>The backup heater control starts when 13 minutes has passed after the heating heat pump operation started and select the ZONE (A-D). The backup heater control increases, decreases, or maintains the number of heaters every 10 minutes (FC) depending on the difference between the heating set temperature (TSC_F) and the heater outlet temperature (THO). When the heating set temperature (TSC_F) is reached, the hydro stops energizing the backup heater.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Status</th> <th>Heater ON/OFF</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Heater 1</td> <td>Backup-heater 1 3 kW = ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Heater 2</td> <td>Backup-heater 2 9 kW = ON</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(1) HWS-4M3-E model has the backup heater 1 of 3 kW only.            (2) HWS-4T6-E model has the backup heater 2 of 3 kW. (Total 6 kW)</p>	Status	Heater ON/OFF	Heater 1	Backup-heater 1 3 kW = ON	Heater 2	Backup-heater 2 9 kW = ON
Status	Heater ON/OFF						
Heater 1	Backup-heater 1 3 kW = ON						
Heater 2	Backup-heater 2 9 kW = ON						

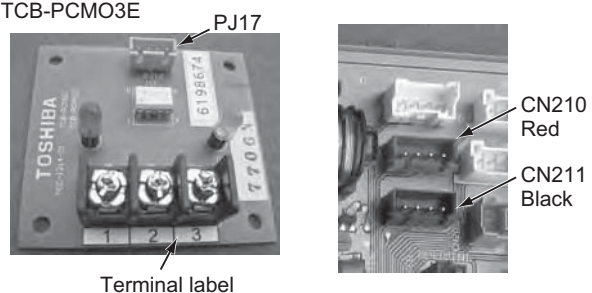
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																												
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>2) Control at the time of heating heater operation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Controlled Object: Backup heater, Booster heater</li> </ul> <p>The backup heater control starts when 13 minutes has passed after the heating heat pump operation started. The backup heater control increases, decreases, or maintains the number of heaters every 10 minutes (FC) depending on the difference between the heating set temperature (TSC_F) and the heater outlet temperature (THO). Note that when the heating set temperature (TSC_F) is reached, the unit stops energizing the heater.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Status</th> <th>Heater ON/OFF</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Heater 1</td> <td>Backup heater 3 kW = ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Heater 2</td> <td>Backup heater 9 kW = ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Heater 3</td> <td>Heater 2 + Booster heater</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The single-phase model of 3 kW has the backup heater 1 only. The three-phase model of 6 kW has heater 1+2 of 6 kW. Booster heater operation come only output signal. (Booster heater activate under heater only mode)</p> <p>Related FC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC No.</th> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Default</th> <th>Setting available range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>20</td> <td>Hot water supply heat pump start temperature</td> <td>38 °C</td> <td>20-45 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>21</td> <td>Hot water supply heat pump stop temperature</td> <td>45 °C</td> <td>40-50 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>33</td> <td>Heater control of down time</td> <td>1:10 min</td> <td>0:5 min 2:15 min 3:20 min</td> </tr> <tr> <td>34</td> <td>Heater control of up time</td> <td>0:10 min</td> <td>1:20 min 2:30 min 3: 40 min</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Status	Heater ON/OFF	Heater 1	Backup heater 3 kW = ON	Heater 2	Backup heater 9 kW = ON	Heater 3	Heater 2 + Booster heater	FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	20	Hot water supply heat pump start temperature	38 °C	20-45 °C	21	Hot water supply heat pump stop temperature	45 °C	40-50 °C	33	Heater control of down time	1:10 min	0:5 min 2:15 min 3:20 min	34	Heater control of up time	0:10 min	1:20 min 2:30 min 3: 40 min
Status	Heater ON/OFF																												
Heater 1	Backup heater 3 kW = ON																												
Heater 2	Backup heater 9 kW = ON																												
Heater 3	Heater 2 + Booster heater																												
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																										
20	Hot water supply heat pump start temperature	38 °C	20-45 °C																										
21	Hot water supply heat pump stop temperature	45 °C	40-50 °C																										
33	Heater control of down time	1:10 min	0:5 min 2:15 min 3:20 min																										
34	Heater control of up time	0:10 min	1:20 min 2:30 min 3: 40 min																										
	<p>2-3) Heater control at the time of defrosting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Object to be controlled: Backup heater</li> </ul> <p>When a defrosting operation starts during the heating heat pump operation, the unit energizes a backup heater (3 kW) according to the heater outlet temperature sensor (THO) and the set temperature (TSC_F) as follows.</p>  <p>1) When the heater outlet temperature sensor (THO) drops to the temperature of 2 °C below the set temperature</p> <p>Defrosting ends according to the usual heater control.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Status</th> <th>Heater ON/OFF</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Heater 1</td> <td>Backup heater 3 kW = ON</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Status	Heater ON/OFF	Heater 1	Backup heater 3 kW = ON																								
Status	Heater ON/OFF																												
Heater 1	Backup heater 3 kW = ON																												
	<p>2-4) Forcible heater energization</p> <p>To prevent freeze, the unit energizes or stops energizing a backup heater (3 kW) regardless of the unit status, not operated or in operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Object to be controlled: Backup heater</li> </ul> <p>1) Energization start condition: TWO &lt; 4 or TWI &lt; 4 or THO &lt; 4 2) Energization stop condition: TWO ≥ 5 and TWI ≥ 5 and THO ≥ 5 Defrosting ends according to the usual heater control.</p>																												
	<p>2-5) No heater operation</p> <p>According to the DP_SW11 setting, the unit switches the energize / not energize for the hot water cylinder, backup heater, and booster. For details, see 10-1.</p> <p>(Caution)</p> <p>All heater should be added to this Air to water system. The system has been designed to operate with all electrical heaters energized.</p>																												

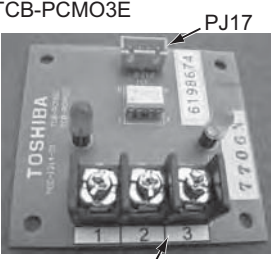
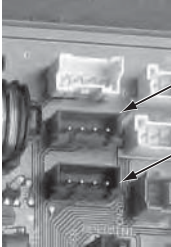
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																														
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	3) Circulation pump control One circulation pump (enhancing pump P2) can be connected to the unit in addition to the built-in circulation pump P1. You can change the settings of the built-in pump P1 and the enhancing pump P2 using DP_SW10-1, 2, and 3 in the hydro unit.																														
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Item</th> <th>Operation</th> <th>Initial value</th> <th>DPSW</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Water pump DPSW10</td> <td>01: Built-in pump P1's action during how water supply operation: HP operation only / Always energized</td> <td>OFF: HP operation only</td> <td>SW10-1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>02: Built-in pump P1's action during heating operation: Always energized / Turned off when TO sensor detect over than 20 °C.</td> <td>OFF: Always energized</td> <td>SW10-2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>03: Enhancing pump P2's action: Interlock / Non-interlock with the built-in pump P1</td> <td>OFF: Interlock<sup>2</sup></td> <td>SW10-3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04: Pump P1 ON/OFF cycling (During long periods of system off)</td> <td>OFF: None</td> <td>SW10-4</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Item	Operation	Initial value	DPSW	Water pump DPSW10	01: Built-in pump P1's action during how water supply operation: HP operation only / Always energized	OFF: HP operation only	SW10-1	02: Built-in pump P1's action during heating operation: Always energized / Turned off when TO sensor detect over than 20 °C.	OFF: Always energized	SW10-2	03: Enhancing pump P2's action: Interlock / Non-interlock with the built-in pump P1	OFF: Interlock <sup>2</sup>	SW10-3	04: Pump P1 ON/OFF cycling (During long periods of system off)	OFF: None	SW10-4													
	Item	Operation	Initial value	DPSW																											
	Water pump DPSW10	01: Built-in pump P1's action during how water supply operation: HP operation only / Always energized	OFF: HP operation only	SW10-1																											
		02: Built-in pump P1's action during heating operation: Always energized / Turned off when TO sensor detect over than 20 °C.	OFF: Always energized	SW10-2																											
		03: Enhancing pump P2's action: Interlock / Non-interlock with the built-in pump P1	OFF: Interlock <sup>2</sup>	SW10-3																											
		04: Pump P1 ON/OFF cycling (During long periods of system off)	OFF: None	SW10-4																											
	If the enhancing pump P2 is set to Non-interlock, the pump P1 is always energized.																														
	3-1) Controlling the built-in circulation pump P1 Pump type: DC motor, rated voltage 220-230 V, 6 speed (changed manually) The pump operation starts under the condition below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the [HOT WATER] or [ZONE1,2] button is pressed.</li> </ul> The pump operation stops under the condition below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the [HOT WATER] or [ZONE1,2] button is pressed. (Operation will stop fully in about 1 minute.)</li> </ul> The pump operation stops/restarts under the conditions shown below. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When changing operation modes, the pump stops for 30 seconds.</li> </ul>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC_code A0</th> <th>Pump flow rate</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0 (Default)</td> <td>100 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>90 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>80 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>70 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>60 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>50 %</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	FC_code A0	Pump flow rate	0 (Default)	100 %	1	90 %	2	80 %	3	70 %	4	60 %	5	50 %	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Boiler is installed or not (DPSW13_2)</th> <th>Boiler position (DPSW02_1)</th> <th>P1 pump control Stop/restart temperatures (TWI or TWO or THO)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">0 (Not installed)</td> <td>0 (After 3-way valve, heating side)</td> <td>70 °C / 68 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 (Before 3-way valve)</td> <td>70 °C / 68 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">1 (Installed)</td> <td>0 (After 3-way valve, heating side)</td> <td>70 °C / 68 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 (Before 3-way valve)</td> <td>58 °C / 55 °C</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Boiler is installed or not (DPSW13_2)	Boiler position (DPSW02_1)	P1 pump control Stop/restart temperatures (TWI or TWO or THO)	0 (Not installed)	0 (After 3-way valve, heating side)	70 °C / 68 °C	1 (Before 3-way valve)	70 °C / 68 °C	1 (Installed)	0 (After 3-way valve, heating side)	70 °C / 68 °C	1 (Before 3-way valve)	58 °C / 55 °C
	FC_code A0	Pump flow rate																													
	0 (Default)	100 %																													
	1	90 %																													
	2	80 %																													
	3	70 %																													
	4	60 %																													
5	50 %																														
Boiler is installed or not (DPSW13_2)	Boiler position (DPSW02_1)	P1 pump control Stop/restart temperatures (TWI or TWO or THO)																													
0 (Not installed)	0 (After 3-way valve, heating side)	70 °C / 68 °C																													
	1 (Before 3-way valve)	70 °C / 68 °C																													
1 (Installed)	0 (After 3-way valve, heating side)	70 °C / 68 °C																													
	1 (Before 3-way valve)	58 °C / 55 °C																													
3-2) Controlling the built-in pump P1 during the hot water supply operation You can change the action of the built-in pump P1 during the hot water supply operation using DP_SW10-1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DP_SW10-1 OFF (Default): The pump stops as the HP for hot water supply stops.</li> <li>DP_SW10-1 ON: The pump is always energized.</li> </ul>																															
3-3) Controlling the built-in pump P1 during the heating operation You can change the action of the built-in pump P1 during the heating operation using DP_SW10-2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DP_SW10-2 OFF (Default): The pump is always energized.</li> <li>DP_SW10-2 ON : The pump stops when To ≥ 20 °C. (Practically the HP for heating is turned off.)</li> </ul>																															
3-4) Synchronised circulation pump P2 Pump type: DC motor, rated voltage 220-230 V, connectable directly up to 200W rated power output. You can select whether the pump P2 is interlocked with the pump P1 using DP_SW10-3. The pump P1 is always energized if the pump P2 is not interlocked.																															
3-5) Controlling the enhancing pump P2 Charging the action of the enhancing pump P2 during cooling operation by setting FC64. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FC64="00"(Default): The pump is always energized.</li> <li>FC64="01" : The pump is always stopped.</li> </ul>																															
3-6) Controlling the built-in pump P1 during cooling operation controlled with the room temperature thermostat or room temperature remote controller. Charging the action of the built-in pump P1 by setting FC65. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FC65="00"(Default): The pump is always energized.</li> <li>FC65="01" : The pump is stopped when the thermostat is turned off.</li> </ul>																															
Related FC																															
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC No.</th> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Default</th> <th>Setting value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>5A</td> <td>Control of the pump P1 during the hot water supply operation</td> <td>0: Interlocked with HP</td> <td>1: Always energized Equal to DPSW10-1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>64</td> <td>Control of the pump P2 during in cooling operation</td> <td>0: Always ON</td> <td>1: Always stopped</td> </tr> <tr> <td>65</td> <td>Control of the pump P1 while using the room temperature control or room temperature thermostat</td> <td>0: Always ON</td> <td>1: Stopped when the thermostat is OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9E</td> <td>Turn off the P1 when TO sensor detect over than this temperature</td> <td>0: 20 °C</td> <td>10~30 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6E</td> <td>Pump P1 restart diff TO sensor temperature, when turn off the P1 by to sensor detection.</td> <td>2: 2K</td> <td>1~5K</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting value	5A	Control of the pump P1 during the hot water supply operation	0: Interlocked with HP	1: Always energized Equal to DPSW10-1	64	Control of the pump P2 during in cooling operation	0: Always ON	1: Always stopped	65	Control of the pump P1 while using the room temperature control or room temperature thermostat	0: Always ON	1: Stopped when the thermostat is OFF	9E	Turn off the P1 when TO sensor detect over than this temperature	0: 20 °C	10~30 °C	6E	Pump P1 restart diff TO sensor temperature, when turn off the P1 by to sensor detection.	2: 2K	1~5K					
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting value																												
5A	Control of the pump P1 during the hot water supply operation	0: Interlocked with HP	1: Always energized Equal to DPSW10-1																												
64	Control of the pump P2 during in cooling operation	0: Always ON	1: Always stopped																												
65	Control of the pump P1 while using the room temperature control or room temperature thermostat	0: Always ON	1: Stopped when the thermostat is OFF																												
9E	Turn off the P1 when TO sensor detect over than this temperature	0: 20 °C	10~30 °C																												
6E	Pump P1 restart diff TO sensor temperature, when turn off the P1 by to sensor detection.	2: 2K	1~5K																												

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																					
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>4) Control by the flow switch Whether water flows or not is judged with the ON/OFF of the flow switch.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Model</th> <th>Determined that water flows when:</th> <th>Determined that water does not flow when:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>HWS-804**-E</td> <td>13L or more water flows per minute</td> <td>Water less than 13L flows per minute</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HWS-1404**-E</td> <td>18L or more water flows per minute</td> <td>Water less than 18L flows per minute</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Without water-flow determination from the flow switch after the hot water supply operation, heating operation, or cooling operation, The HP, backup heater and booster heater are not energized. Similarly, The "A01" error indication flashes if the flow switch judged that water does not flow. The specification of the flow switch is the same in 804**-E and 1404**-E. The flow setting differs due to the specification of piping in the hydro unit.</p> <p>5) Mixing Valve control (2-temperature heating control) To set different radiator unit supply temperatures or floor heating supply temperatures, the unit performs Mixing Valve control. When Mixing Valve "Yes" is selected, the unit controls Mixing Valve every 4 minutes (FC) based on the difference TSC_ΔT between the Zone2 set temperature and TFI (floor inlet water temperature sensor) temperature as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>TSC_ΔT</th> <th>2 ≤ TSC_ΔT</th> <th>-2 ≤ TSC_ΔT &lt; 2</th> <th>-2 &gt; TSC_ΔT</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Control value</td> <td>+ 1 step (Open)</td> <td>± 0 step</td> <td>- 1 step (Close)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Initial value</th> <th>Driving range</th> <th>1 step</th> <th>Control cycle</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>0-12</td> <td>3 WV move 7.5 degrees</td> <td>4 min (FC)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>To enable 2 zone temperature control switch DP_SW12-3 to ON.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The mixing valve will automatically be reset if 24 hours pass with the valve fully closed.</p> <p>Related FC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC No.</th> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Default</th> <th>Setting available range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0C</td> <td>Mixing Valve operation time</td> <td>60</td> <td>30 - 240 sec</td> </tr> <tr> <td>59</td> <td>Mixing Valve control time</td> <td>4</td> <td>1 - 30 min</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Model	Determined that water flows when:	Determined that water does not flow when:	HWS-804**-E	13L or more water flows per minute	Water less than 13L flows per minute	HWS-1404**-E	18L or more water flows per minute	Water less than 18L flows per minute	TSC_ΔT	2 ≤ TSC_ΔT	-2 ≤ TSC_ΔT < 2	-2 > TSC_ΔT	Control value	+ 1 step (Open)	± 0 step	- 1 step (Close)	Initial value	Driving range	1 step	Control cycle	6	0-12	3 WV move 7.5 degrees	4 min (FC)	FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	0C	Mixing Valve operation time	60	30 - 240 sec	59	Mixing Valve control time	4	1 - 30 min
Model	Determined that water flows when:	Determined that water does not flow when:																																				
HWS-804**-E	13L or more water flows per minute	Water less than 13L flows per minute																																				
HWS-1404**-E	18L or more water flows per minute	Water less than 18L flows per minute																																				
TSC_ΔT	2 ≤ TSC_ΔT	-2 ≤ TSC_ΔT < 2	-2 > TSC_ΔT																																			
Control value	+ 1 step (Open)	± 0 step	- 1 step (Close)																																			
Initial value	Driving range	1 step	Control cycle																																			
6	0-12	3 WV move 7.5 degrees	4 min (FC)																																			
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																																			
0C	Mixing Valve operation time	60	30 - 240 sec																																			
59	Mixing Valve control time	4	1 - 30 min																																			
	<p>6) Room temperature control You can install a sub remote controller (separately purchased) in a room to control room temperature.</p> <p>6-1) Installing the sub remote controller</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wiring with the main unit (See the figure on the right) : After detaching the front panel, connect the sub remote controller to the right terminal on the main remote controller, which is connected with the hydro unit. (No polarity)</li> <li>Place to install (inside a room): At the height of 100 cm-150 cm on a wall Opposite to the radiator or fan coil installed No assignment when floor heating is used on the room.</li> </ul>  <p>Right terminal on the main remote controller</p> <p>6-2) Room temperature control settings</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Function code setting:FC_40="1"</li> <li>Setting of DPSW on the remote controller : DP_SW01,02="ON"(DP_SW03,04="OFF")</li> </ul> <p>Connecting terminal on the remote controller</p>  <p>DP_SW01,02="ON" (DP_SW03,04="OFF")</p>																																					

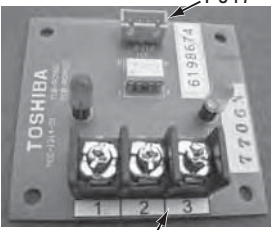
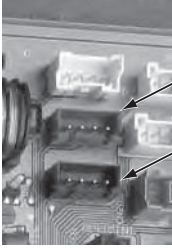
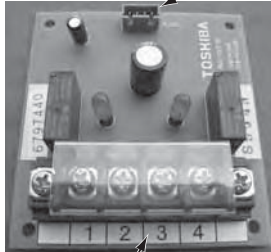
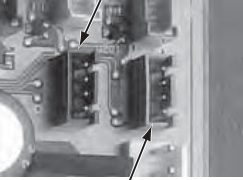
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																																																				
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>6-3) Control method</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The water temperature setting at starting operation is 40 °C (FC_9D) at heating and 20 °C (FC_96) at cooling.</li> <li>The target water outlet temperature is adjusted by 1deg every 30 minutes based on the TSC_rc, the temperature setting on the remote controller, and the room temperature (temperature indicated on the remote controller: T_rc). The adjustable range of water temperature is set with FC18-1B.</li> <li><u>The temperature set on the remote controller and actual room temperature may differ depending on the place of the remote controller or room space. In that case, adjust temperature detection using FC02 (for heating) and FC03 (for cooling) on the remote controller.</u></li> </ul> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div> <p><b>Warm-mode</b></p> </div> <div> <p><b>Cool-mode</b></p> </div> </div> <p><u>How to shift up/down the temperature by remote controller FC02, 03</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ambient temperature (remote controller) is higher than room temperature: example. 1deg Change remote controller FC02, 03 = "-1K" to "-2K"</li> <li>Ambient temperature (remote controller) is lower than room temperature: example. 1deg Change remote controller FC02, 03 = "-1K" to "0"</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>T_rc</th> <th colspan="2">Correction control</th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th>Heating</th> <th>Cooling</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>D zone</td> <td>Setting is corrected upward Water temperature setting is up by 1deg every 30 minutes.</td> <td>Setting is corrected upward Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C zone</td> <td>No correction</td> <td>No correction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B zone</td> <td>Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.</td> <td>Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A zone</td> <td>Thermo off. But if inlet water detect less 25 °C, then heat pump restart.</td> <td>Thermo off</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A' zone</td> <td>Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 39 minutes.</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Thermo off</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Related FC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC No.</th> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Default</th> <th>Variable range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>18</td> <td>Upper limit of cooling temperature setting</td> <td>25</td> <td>18-25 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>19</td> <td>Lower limit of cooling temperature setting</td> <td>7</td> <td>7-18 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1A</td> <td>Upper limit of heating temperature setting (Zone 1)</td> <td>55</td> <td>37-55 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1B</td> <td>Lower limit of heating temperature setting (Zone 1)</td> <td>20</td> <td>20-37 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>40</td> <td>Room temperature control</td> <td>0</td> <td>0:Not permitted 1:Permitted</td> </tr> <tr> <td>96</td> <td>Initial water temperature setting when controlling cooling by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat</td> <td>20</td> <td>10-25 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9D</td> <td>Initial water temperature setting when controlling heating by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat</td> <td>40</td> <td>20-55 °C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>02 (Remote controller)</td> <td>Room temperature correction (at heating)</td> <td>-1</td> <td>-10K - +10K, 1K step</td> </tr> <tr> <td>03 (Remote controller)</td> <td>Room temperature correction (at cooling)</td> <td>-1</td> <td>-10K - +10K, 1K step</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B2</td> <td>Heat pump restart water condition in A zone.</td> <td>25</td> <td>20-37 °C</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>7) Room temperature control with the thermostat You can install a commercially available thermostat to control room temperature.</p> <p>7-1) Installing the room temperature thermostat</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TCB-PCM03E optional PC board is required. Connect its connection cable to CN211 port on the PC board of the hydro unit.</li> <li>Wiring to the main unit: connect the optional PC board TCB-PCM03E to the hydro unit after detaching the front panel. Thermostat for heating : Connect TCB-PCM03E between the terminals (1) and (3). Thermostat for cooling : Connect TCB-PCM03E between the terminals (2) and (3).</li> <li>Place to install (inside a room): At the height of 120 cm-180 cm on a wall Opposite to the radiator or fan coil installed No assignment when floor heating is used on the room.</li> </ul>	T_rc	Correction control			Heating	Cooling	D zone	Setting is corrected upward Water temperature setting is up by 1deg every 30 minutes.	Setting is corrected upward Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.	C zone	No correction	No correction	B zone	Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.	Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.	A zone	Thermo off. But if inlet water detect less 25 °C, then heat pump restart.	Thermo off	A' zone	Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 39 minutes.			Thermo off		FC No.	Setting item	Default	Variable range	18	Upper limit of cooling temperature setting	25	18-25 °C	19	Lower limit of cooling temperature setting	7	7-18 °C	1A	Upper limit of heating temperature setting (Zone 1)	55	37-55 °C	1B	Lower limit of heating temperature setting (Zone 1)	20	20-37 °C	40	Room temperature control	0	0:Not permitted 1:Permitted	96	Initial water temperature setting when controlling cooling by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat	20	10-25 °C	9D	Initial water temperature setting when controlling heating by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat	40	20-55 °C	02 (Remote controller)	Room temperature correction (at heating)	-1	-10K - +10K, 1K step	03 (Remote controller)	Room temperature correction (at cooling)	-1	-10K - +10K, 1K step	B2	Heat pump restart water condition in A zone.	25	20-37 °C
T_rc	Correction control																																																																				
	Heating	Cooling																																																																			
D zone	Setting is corrected upward Water temperature setting is up by 1deg every 30 minutes.	Setting is corrected upward Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.																																																																			
C zone	No correction	No correction																																																																			
B zone	Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.	Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.																																																																			
A zone	Thermo off. But if inlet water detect less 25 °C, then heat pump restart.	Thermo off																																																																			
A' zone	Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 39 minutes.																																																																				
	Thermo off																																																																				
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Variable range																																																																		
18	Upper limit of cooling temperature setting	25	18-25 °C																																																																		
19	Lower limit of cooling temperature setting	7	7-18 °C																																																																		
1A	Upper limit of heating temperature setting (Zone 1)	55	37-55 °C																																																																		
1B	Lower limit of heating temperature setting (Zone 1)	20	20-37 °C																																																																		
40	Room temperature control	0	0:Not permitted 1:Permitted																																																																		
96	Initial water temperature setting when controlling cooling by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat	20	10-25 °C																																																																		
9D	Initial water temperature setting when controlling heating by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat	40	20-55 °C																																																																		
02 (Remote controller)	Room temperature correction (at heating)	-1	-10K - +10K, 1K step																																																																		
03 (Remote controller)	Room temperature correction (at cooling)	-1	-10K - +10K, 1K step																																																																		
B2	Heat pump restart water condition in A zone.	25	20-37 °C																																																																		

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.												
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>7-2) Room temperature thermostat control setting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Setting of DPSW on the hydro unit :DP_SW02_4="ON"(Default"OFF")</li> </ul> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>TCB-PCMO3E</p>  <p>Terminal label</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>CN210 Red CN211 Black</p> </div> </div> <p>7-3) Heating thermostat operation</p> <p>When the heating thermostat does not reach the assigned temperature (the circuit between (1) and (3) is closed), heating starts under the setting that water temperature for heating is 40 °C. If the heating thermostat has not reached the assigned temperature 30 minutes after heating had started, the water temperature setting is turned up 1 degree, and the same action will be repeated every 30 minutes until the thermostat reaches the assigned temperature. The backup heater and booster heater are controlled in the same way as in the normal HP operation.</p> <p>When the heating thermostat reaches the assigned temperature (the circuit between (1) and (3) is open), the heat pump shifts to the "thermostat off" operation. During the operation, the water temperature setting is turned down by 1 degree every 30 minutes. The backup heater and booster heater are tuned off as the heat pump shifts to the "thermostat off" operation.</p> <p>7-4) Cooling thermostat operation</p> <p>When the cooling thermostat does not reach the assigned temperature (the circuit between (2) and (3) is open), cooling starts under the setting that water temperature fro cooling is 20 °C. If the cooling thermostat has not reached the assigned temperature 30 minutes after cooling had started, the water temperature setting is turned down 1 degree, and the same action will be repeated every 30 minutes until the thermostat reaches the assigned temperature.</p> <p>When the cooling thermostat reaches the assigned temperature (the circuit between (2) and (3) is closed), operation shifts to the "thermostat off" operation. During the operation, the water temperature setting is turned up by 1 degree every 30 minutes.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">Room thermostat</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Correction control</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Heating operation</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Cooling operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">CLOSE</td> <td>Setting is corrected upward</td> <td>Thermo on The water temperature setting is turned up by 1 degree every 30 minutes.</td> <td>Thermo off The water temperature setting is turned up by 1 degree every 30 minutes.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">OPEN</td> <td>Setting is corrected downward.</td> <td>Thermo off The water temperature setting is turned down by 1 degree every 30 minutes.</td> <td>Thermo on The water temperature setting is turned down by 1 degree every 30 minutes.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Room thermostat	Correction control	Heating operation	Cooling operation	CLOSE	Setting is corrected upward	Thermo on The water temperature setting is turned up by 1 degree every 30 minutes.	Thermo off The water temperature setting is turned up by 1 degree every 30 minutes.	OPEN	Setting is corrected downward.	Thermo off The water temperature setting is turned down by 1 degree every 30 minutes.	Thermo on The water temperature setting is turned down by 1 degree every 30 minutes.
Room thermostat	Correction control	Heating operation	Cooling operation										
CLOSE	Setting is corrected upward	Thermo on The water temperature setting is turned up by 1 degree every 30 minutes.	Thermo off The water temperature setting is turned up by 1 degree every 30 minutes.										
OPEN	Setting is corrected downward.	Thermo off The water temperature setting is turned down by 1 degree every 30 minutes.	Thermo on The water temperature setting is turned down by 1 degree every 30 minutes.										

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.								
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>8) Hot water cylinder thermostat control Hot water can be supplied using an existing hot-water cylinder with a thermostat.</p> <p>8-1) Installing the hot-water cylinder thermostat</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Optional board : TCB-PCM03E optional PC board is required. Connect its connection cable to CN210 port on the PC board of the hydro unit.</li> <li>Wiring with the main unit : After detaching the front panel, install TCB-PCM03E optional PC board in the hydro unit.</li> <li>Hot-water cylinder heating thermostat : Connect this thermostat between (1) and (2) on TCB-PCM03E.</li> <li>Place to install the thermostat (hot-water cylinder) : At a height of 30 to 50 cm from the base.</li> <li>Hot-water heater : A hot-water heater is required. (Without a hot-water heater, the hydro unit will not work.)</li> </ul> <p>8-2) Setting the hot-water cylinder thermostat Setting of DPSW on the hydro unit : DP_SW02_3 = "ON" (Default "OFF")</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>8-3) Hot-water thermostat operation (hot-water supply operation only) If hot water is used when the hot-water thermostat is at the assigned temperature (the circuit between (1) and (2) is open), the hot-water heat pump starts with the hot-water thermostat closed. After 30 minutes, the hot-water cylinder heater turns on, but the hot-water heat pump continues running until the hot-water cylinder thermostat becomes open. It should be noted, however, that the hot-water heat pump might stop if the water input temperature becomes high.</p> <p>8-4) Hot-water thermostat operation (hot-water supply + heating operation) If hot water is used when the hot-water thermostat is at the assigned temperature (the circuit between (1) and (2) is open), the hot-water heat pump starts with the hot-water thermostat closed. In 30 minutes, the hot-water heat pump stops. After that, only the hot-water cylinder heater is used to raise water temperature. The heat pump switches to heating operation. Unless the hot-water cylinder thermostat temperature rises, the hot-water heat pump will never take over.</p> <p>8-5) Hot-water thermostat operation (hot-water supply + cooling operation) For automatic switching to hot-water supply plus cooling operation, FC-0F is required. If hot water is used when the hot-water thermostat is at the assigned temperature (the circuit between (1) and (2) is open), the hot-water heat pump starts with the hot-water thermostat closed. In 30 minutes, the hot-water heat pump stops. After that, only the hot-water cylinder heater is used to raise water temperature. The heat pump switches to cooling operation. Unless the hot-water cylinder thermostat temperature rises, the hot-water heat pump will never take over.</p> <p>Related FC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC No.</th> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Default</th> <th>Setting valie</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0F</td> <td>Hot water HP allowance while cooling + hot water supply</td> <td>0:Not allow</td> <td>1:Allow</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting valie	0F	Hot water HP allowance while cooling + hot water supply	0:Not allow	1:Allow
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting valie						
0F	Hot water HP allowance while cooling + hot water supply	0:Not allow	1:Allow						

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																																																										
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>9) Control of force stop and restart The unit can be stopped and restarted with external input. By setting FC52 and FC61, you can set an operation mode to run/stop or can run/stop the unit in the mode assigned on the remote controller.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TCB-PCMO3E optional PC board is required. Connect its connection cable to CN210 port on the PC board of the hydro unit.</li> </ul> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>TCB-PCMO3E PJ17 Terminal label</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>CN210 Red CN211 Black</p> </div> </div> <p>9-1)Setting the control method Select a control method by setting FC52.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FC52="0":Stops ESTIA as the circuit between the terminals (1) and (3) is closed. (Default)</li> <li>FC52="1":Stops ESTIA as the circuit between the terminals (1) and (3) is opened.</li> <li>FC52="2": Starts ESTIA as the circuit between the terminals (1) and (3) is closed. Stops ESTIA as the circuit between the terminals (1) and (3) is closed.</li> <li>FC52="3":Starts/Stops ESTIA as the circuit between the terminals (1) and (3) is received closed plus.</li> </ul> <p>9-2)Setting the object to control Select an operation mode by setting FC61.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FC61="0":Hot water supply and heating (Default)</li> <li>FC61="1":Follows the setting on the remote controller (If the hot water supply operation, heating operation, or hot water supply + heating operation is started manually after the unit was stopped with an external input, the new status is reflected to the setting on the remote controller.)</li> <li>FC61="2":Hot water supply only</li> <li>FC61="3":Heating only</li> </ul> <p>9-3)Cautions The circuit between the external input terminals (1) and (3) is also used to control the limit of heat pump operation. You cannot use the forced stop control when the circuit is configured to control the limit of heat pump operation. (See page 68)</p> <p>9-4)Setting example</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When you want to turn on/off the unit with static external input reflecting the operation setting on the remote controller (hot water supply, heating, or hot water supply and heating). FC52="2", FC61="1"</li> </ul> <div style="margin-top: 20px;"> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">○ RC on condition x RC off condition</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: 40px; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th colspan="4">FC61=1 &amp; FC52=2</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th colspan="4">Operation pattern</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Operation status 1</td> <td>Heating</td> <td>○</td> <td>○</td> <td>x</td> <td>x</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hot water</td> <td>○</td> <td>x</td> <td>○</td> <td>x</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="4">↓ open signal input</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Operation status 2</td> <td>Heating</td> <td>x</td> <td>x</td> <td>x</td> <td>x</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hot water</td> <td>x</td> <td>x</td> <td>x</td> <td>x</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="4">↓ close signal input</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Operation status 3</td> <td>Heating</td> <td>○</td> <td>○</td> <td>x</td> <td>x</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hot water</td> <td>○</td> <td>x</td> <td>○</td> <td>x</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="4">↓ open signal input</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Operation status 4</td> <td>Heating</td> <td>x</td> <td>x</td> <td>x</td> <td>x</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hot water</td> <td>x</td> <td>x</td> <td>x</td> <td>x</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <div style="margin-left: 100px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Manually ON/OFF change by remote controller</p> <p>close signal input</p> </div> </div>			FC61=1 & FC52=2						Operation pattern				Operation status 1	Heating	○	○	x	x	Hot water	○	x	○	x			↓ open signal input				Operation status 2	Heating	x	x	x	x	Hot water	x	x	x	x			↓ close signal input				Operation status 3	Heating	○	○	x	x	Hot water	○	x	○	x			↓ open signal input				Operation status 4	Heating	x	x	x	x	Hot water	x	x	x	x
		FC61=1 & FC52=2																																																																									
		Operation pattern																																																																									
Operation status 1	Heating	○	○	x	x																																																																						
	Hot water	○	x	○	x																																																																						
		↓ open signal input																																																																									
Operation status 2	Heating	x	x	x	x																																																																						
	Hot water	x	x	x	x																																																																						
		↓ close signal input																																																																									
Operation status 3	Heating	○	○	x	x																																																																						
	Hot water	○	x	○	x																																																																						
		↓ open signal input																																																																									
Operation status 4	Heating	x	x	x	x																																																																						
	Hot water	x	x	x	x																																																																						

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																																																																										
	<p>Basic operation logic            There are 4 operation combination pattern for Heating &amp; Hot water            When open signal is input, the operation status change to the next status.            For example, if current operation status is heating ON and hot water OFF, then next status to be heating OFF &amp; hot water OFF when pulse is input Hydro unit memorize the status of the operation pattern before changing OFF status by close signal.            If pulse is input at operation status 2, the operation pattern in the status 3 is same pattern in the status 1.</p> <p>Manually ON/OFF            If customer change operation pattern manually by remote controller, change then operation pattern will not be same as the basic logic.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If customer stop operation (Heating off and hot water off) by the controller, then both heating&amp; hot water are <u>not to be ON with close or open signal</u>.</li> <li>2. If the unit is stopped (Heating off and hot water off) by open signal, operation pattern will be referred to the pattern before the unit OFF by close signal.</li> </ol> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When you want to turn on/off with the pulse input reflecting the operation setting on the remote controller (hot water supply, heating, or hot water supply and heating).            FC52="3", FC61="1"</li> </ul> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>○ RC on condition            × RC off condition</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="6">FC61=1 &amp; FC52=3</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="6">Operation pattern</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Operation status 1</td> <td>Heating</td> <td>○</td> <td>○</td> <td>×</td> <td>×</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Hot water</td> <td>○</td> <td>×</td> <td>○</td> <td>×</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;">↓ Pulse input</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Operation status 2</td> <td>Heating</td> <td>×</td> <td>×</td> <td>×</td> <td>○</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Hot water</td> <td>×</td> <td>×</td> <td>×</td> <td>○</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;">↓ Pulse input</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Operation status 3</td> <td>Heating</td> <td>○</td> <td>○</td> <td>×</td> <td>×</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Hot water</td> <td>○</td> <td>×</td> <td>○</td> <td>×</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;">↓ Pulse input</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Operation status 4</td> <td>Heating</td> <td>×</td> <td>×</td> <td>×</td> <td>○</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Hot water</td> <td>×</td> <td>×</td> <td>×</td> <td>○</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right; margin-right: 50px;">Manually ON/OFF change by remote controller</p> <p style="text-align: right; margin-right: 50px;">Pulse input</p> </div> <p>There are 4 operation combination pattern for Heating &amp; Hot water            When pulse signal is input, the operation status change to the next status.            For example, if current operation status is heating ON and hot water OFF, then next status to be heating OFF &amp; hot water OFF when pulse is input Hydro unit memorize the status of the operation pattern before changing OFF status by pulse signal.            If pulse is input at operation status 2, the operation pattern in the status 3 is same pattern in the status 1.</p> <p>If customer change operation pattern manually by remote controller, then operation pattern will not be same as the basic logic.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If customer stop operation (Heating off and hot water off) by the controller, then both heating&amp; hot water <u>to be ON with pulse input</u>.</li> <li>2. If the unit is stopped (Heating off and hot water off) by pulse input, operation pattern will be referred to the pattern before the unit OFF by pulse.</li> </ol> <p>Related FC</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;">FC No.</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Setting item</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Default</th> <th style="width: 25%;">Setting value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>52</td> <td>Control method</td> <td>0</td> <td>0-3 (See 8-1.)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>61</td> <td>Object to control</td> <td>0</td> <td>0-3 (See 8-2.)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	FC61=1 & FC52=3						Operation pattern						Operation status 1	Heating	○	○	×	×		Hot water	○	×	○	×			↓ Pulse input				Operation status 2	Heating	×	×	×	○		Hot water	×	×	×	○			↓ Pulse input				Operation status 3	Heating	○	○	×	×		Hot water	○	×	○	×			↓ Pulse input				Operation status 4	Heating	×	×	×	○		Hot water	×	×	×	○	FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting value	52	Control method	0	0-3 (See 8-1.)	61	Object to control	0	0-3 (See 8-2.)
FC61=1 & FC52=3																																																																																											
Operation pattern																																																																																											
Operation status 1	Heating	○	○	×	×																																																																																						
	Hot water	○	×	○	×																																																																																						
		↓ Pulse input																																																																																									
Operation status 2	Heating	×	×	×	○																																																																																						
	Hot water	×	×	×	○																																																																																						
		↓ Pulse input																																																																																									
Operation status 3	Heating	○	○	×	×																																																																																						
	Hot water	○	×	○	×																																																																																						
		↓ Pulse input																																																																																									
Operation status 4	Heating	×	×	×	○																																																																																						
	Hot water	×	×	×	○																																																																																						
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting value																																																																																								
52	Control method	0	0-3 (See 8-1.)																																																																																								
61	Object to control	0	0-3 (See 8-2.)																																																																																								

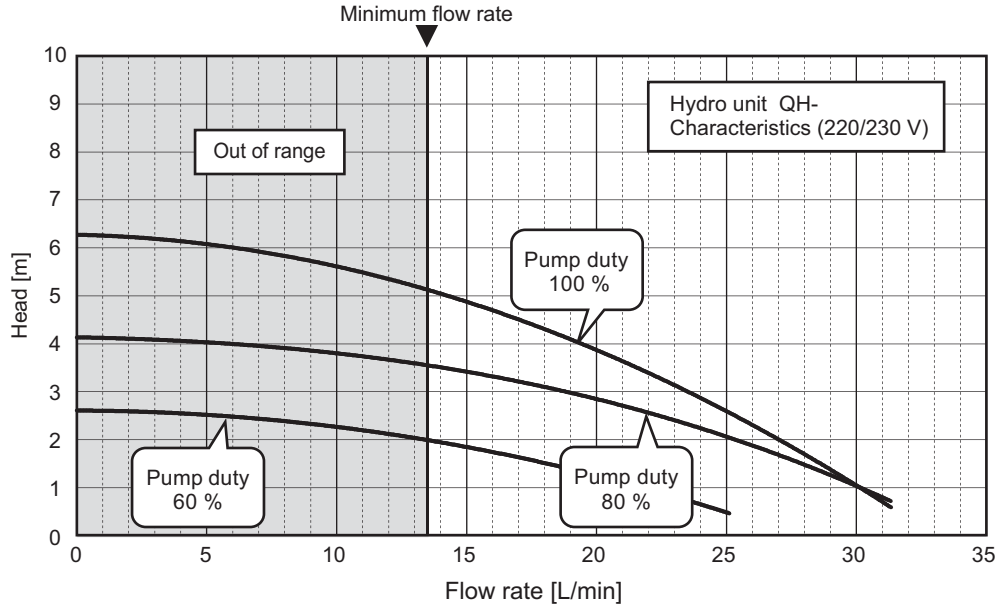
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.								
	<p>10) Control of limit of heat pump operation            When the peak period of electric power charge is set due to the contract or other conditions, you can limit heat pump operation and give priority to boiler operation using an external input signal. (This control functions only during the period the signal is input.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TCB-PCMO3E optional board is required. Connect its connection cable to CN210 port on the PC board of the hydro unit.</li> </ul> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>TCB-PCMO3E PJ17 Terminal label</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>CN210 Red CN211 Black</p> </div> </div> <p>10-1) Setting the control method            Select an operation mode by setting FC61.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FC61="4": Hot water cylinder heater = OFF, backup heater = OFF (Built-in pump is ON.)</li> <li>FC61="5": Hot water cylinder heater = OFF, backup heater = OFF, heat pump = OFF, Built-in pump is stopped.</li> </ul> <p>10-2) Control summary            When the TEMPO signal is input (the circuit is closed), the boiler signal is output regardless the outside temperature and devices are turned off following the setting on FC61.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Basic operation: heating operation using the boiler</li> <li>Switching to hot water supply: the water circuit is switched to the hot water supply side as the unit detect that TTW is less than 38 °C.</li> <li>Switching to heating: the water circuit is switched to the heating side as the unit detect that TTW is 45 °C or more, or 30 minutes has passed since operation started. Heating operation continues at least 30 minutes.</li> <li>The LED on the PC board lights up when the input signal is ON.</li> </ol>								
	<p>11) Output signal control 1            (TCB-PCIN3E optional PC board is required. Connect its connection cable to the CN208 terminal on the PC board in the hydro unit.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The circuit between the terminals (1) and (2) gets closed as an error detection signal is output.</li> <li>The circuit between the terminals (3) and (4) gets closed as a boiler signal is output.</li> </ul> <p>The LED on the PC board lights up when the signals are output.</p> <p>12) Output signal control 2            (TCB-PCIN3E optional PC board is required. Connect its connection cable to the CN209 terminal on the PC board in the hydro unit.)</p> <p>&lt; FC67="0": Default &gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The circuit between the terminals (1) and (2) is closed during defrosting.</li> <li>The circuit between the terminal (3) and (4) is closed while the compressor is running.</li> </ul> <p>&lt; FC67="1" &gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The circuit between the terminals (1) and (2) gets closed as an error is detected.</li> <li>The circuit between the terminals (3) and (4) is closed during operation (when the remote controller is ON)</li> </ul> <p>The LED on the PC board lights up when the signals are output.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>TCB-PCIN3E PJ20 Terminal label</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>CN208 Blue CN209 Green</p> </div> </div> <p>Related FC</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC No.</th> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Default</th> <th>Setting value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>67</td> <td>Changing the condition of optional output (For the optional PC board connected to CN209)</td> <td>0: 1-2 During defrosting 2-4 While compressor is running.</td> <td>1: 1-2 As error is detected 2-4 During operation</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting value	67	Changing the condition of optional output (For the optional PC board connected to CN209)	0: 1-2 During defrosting 2-4 While compressor is running.	1: 1-2 As error is detected 2-4 During operation
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting value						
67	Changing the condition of optional output (For the optional PC board connected to CN209)	0: 1-2 During defrosting 2-4 While compressor is running.	1: 1-2 As error is detected 2-4 During operation						

Item

Operation flow and applicable data, etc.

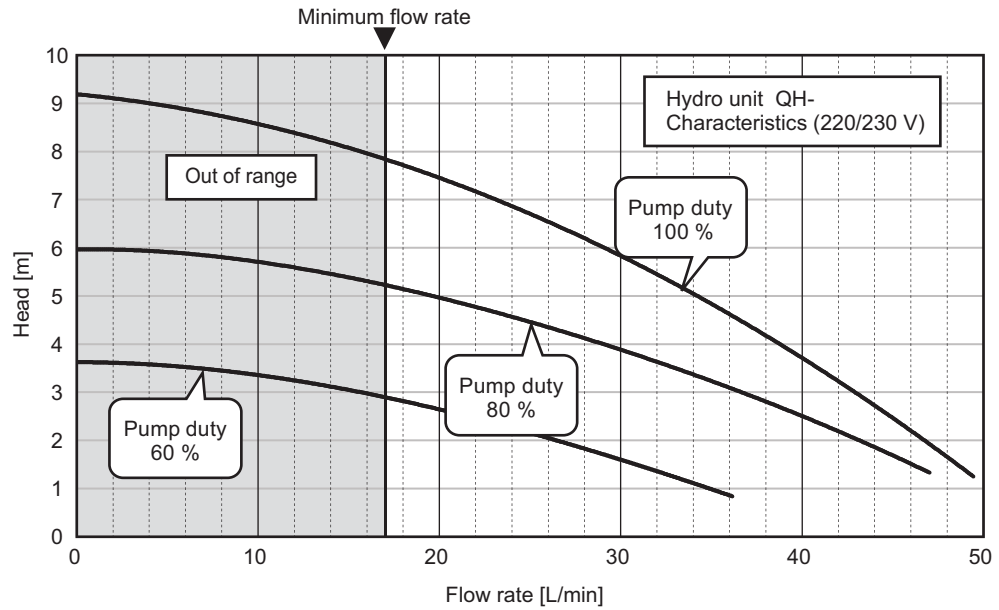
13) Q-H characteristics of hydro unit  
The following shows the Q-H characteristics.  
13-1) HWS-804XWHM3-E, T6-E, T9-E

Hydraulic heat exchanger (8 kW) QH characteristics

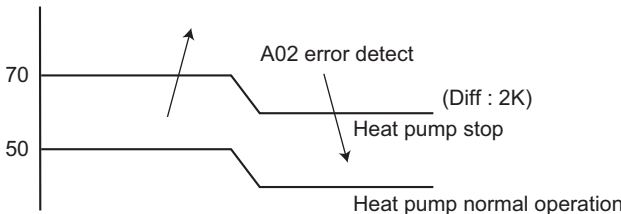


12-2) HWS-1404XWHM3-E, T6-E, T9-E

Hydraulic heat exchanger (14 kW) QH characteristics



Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>14) Automatic restart control The unit records operation information before a power outage and retrieves the information after the power is restored to restart automatically the operation with the information.</p> <p>14-1) Operation during remote controller</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The operation status before a power outage automatically restarts after the power is restored. (The merit functions are also enabled)</li> <li>• Approximately 6 hours or more after a power outage The operation status before a power outage automatically restarts after the power is restored. But the merit functions (Night Set Back, Anti Bacteria) are disabled. The remote controller time displays "--:--". (The merit functions are disabled)</li> </ul> <p>14-2) Operation during forcible automatic operation A forcible automatic operation is performed when the power is restored after a power outage.</p> <p>14-3) Operation during defrosting operation When the power is restored after a power outage, the usual operation restarts. Note: The operation details recorded before a power outage</p> <p>Operation mode: Hot water supply, Heating, Cooling, Hot water supply + Heating, Hot water supply + Cooling Set temperature: Hot water set temperature, Heating set temperature, Cooling set temperature</p> <p>Merit function: Hot water supply operation (Anti Bacteria) Heating operation (Night Set Back)</p>
	<p>15) Piping freeze prevention control This control operates when the power is on regardless the remote controller setting ON or OFF. To prevent frost bursting of the water piping for hot water supply and heating, the unit flows water with the circulation pump when the temperature sensor value falls below a certain temperature.</p> <p>15-1) Piping freeze prevention control 1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Start condition: <math>TWO &lt; 4\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math> or <math>THWI &lt; 4\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math> or <math>THO &lt; 4\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math></li> <li>2) End condition: <math>TWO \geq 5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math> and <math>TWI \geq 5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math> and <math>THO \geq 5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math></li> <li>3)-1 How to operate (circulation pump)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the circulation pump is not in operation, if the sensor detects the freeze prevention control start temperature, the unit operate the circulation pump.</li> <li>• During a freeze prevention operation, a heat pump operation does not start.</li> <li>• When neither [HOT WATER] nor [ZONE1, 2] is in operation, if the end condition is not met when 3 minutes has passed after an operation starts, the unit performs the operation in 3)-2 to prevent freeze.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3)-2 How to operate (circulation pump + backup heater)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When neither [HOT WATER] nor [ZONE1, 2] is in operation, if the end condition is not met when 3 minutes has passed after an operation starts.</li> <li>• End condition: <math>TWO \geq 5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math> and <math>TWI \geq 5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math> and <math>THO \geq 5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math></li> <li>• Heating with the set temperature <math>55\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math> operates.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3)-3 Abnormal stop           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If a freeze prevention operation continues for 30 minutes and does not meet the end condition, the operation stops as abnormal stop. (Remote controller check code: A05)</li> </ul> </li> </ol> <p>15-2) Piping freeze prevention control 2 TC and TWO activates freeze prevention regardless of a heat pump operation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Determination condition: <math>TWO &gt; 20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math>. <math>2 * TC + TWO &lt; -12\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math> is continuously detected for 180 seconds or longer. Or <math>TWO \leq 20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math>. <math>TC + TWO &lt; 4\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math> is continuously detected for 180 seconds or longer.</li> <li>2) Determination cancellation conditions           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The stop or operation mode is changed by the remote controller</li> <li>• The mode is defrosting at the time of determination At the next time of defrosting, the start condition is not met.</li> <li>• The mode is other than defrosting at the time of determination After cooling, heating, hot water heat pump restarts, the start condition is not met for 10 minutes.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3) Error display           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If freeze determination cancellation condition is not met, A04 error is displayed.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> <p>15-3) Piping freeze prevention control 3 This control applies only when defrosting is in operation.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Determination condition: During defrosting, <math>TWI \leq 15\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math> is continuously detected for 30 seconds or longer (After the stop, the unit restarts.)</li> <li>2) Determination cancellation condition           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At the next time of defrosting, the start condition is not met.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3) Error display           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If freeze determination cancellation condition is not met, A04 error is displayed.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.								
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>15-4)Piping freeze prevention control 4 When the value of Ps sensor is low, freeze prevention is activated regardless of a heat pump operation mode.</p> <p>1) Determination condition: Low pressure sensor detects PS &lt; 0.2 MPa and 90 seconds passes (defrosting and cooling) (During a defrosting operation for cooling and heating, or hot water supply) Low pressure sensor detects PS &lt; 0.2 MPa and 10 minutes passes (heating and hot water supply operation)</p> <p>2) Determination cancellation condition</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After a restart, the start condition is not met for 180 minutes.</li> <li>• At the next time of defrosting, the start condition is not met. (Defrosting operation for heating or hot water supply)</li> </ul> <p>3) Error display</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If freeze determination cancellation condition is not met, A08 error is displayed.</li> </ul>								
	<p>16) High return water protect control The hydro unit protects against high return water which made by separate boiler system.</p> <p>TWI, TWO, THO</p>  <p>When A02 error appeared, the built-in pump will stop.</p> <p>Related FC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FC No.</th> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Default</th> <th>Setting available range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>62</td> <td>Activate/deactivate A02 error detection</td> <td>0: Activate</td> <td>1: Deactivate</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>This FC62 function is valid when DP_SW13-2 is ON. (See 10.1-1. Setting switch names and positions)</p>	FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	62	Activate/deactivate A02 error detection	0: Activate	1: Deactivate
FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range						
62	Activate/deactivate A02 error detection	0: Activate	1: Deactivate						

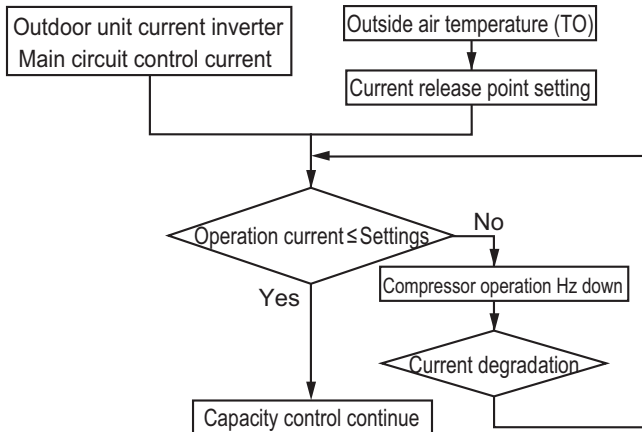
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-4. Outdoor unit control	<p>1) PMV (Pulse motor valve) control Valve opening is controlled using the expansion valve with a pulse motor according to a heat pump operation status.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PMV is controlled between 30 and 500 pulses during an operation.</li> <li>• At the time of a cooling operation, PMV is controlled with the usual target value of 1 to 4 K temperature difference between TS sensor and TC sensor.</li> <li>• At the time of a hot water supply or heating operation, PMV is controlled with the usual target value of 2 to 4 K (for 804H-E) or -1 to 4 K (for 1104, 1404H-E) +1 to 4 K (11 to 1604H8(R)-E) temperature difference between TS sensor and TE sensor.</li> <li>• For both cooling and heating, if the cycle is overheated, PMV is controlled using the TD sensor. The usual target value is 91 °C for a cooling operation, and 96 °C for a heating operation.</li> </ul> <p>* A defective sensor may cause liquid back flow or abnormal overheat of the compressor, significantly shortening the compressor life. If the compressor or other equipment is repaired, first check that the resistance of each sensor or the refrigerant cycle has no problem, then start the operation.</p> <p>2) Discharge temperature release control This control detects an abnormality of the refrigerant cycle or compressor to perform failure prevention.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This control reduces operation frequency if the PMV control does not lower the outlet temperature or if the outlet temperature rapidly rises. The frequency control is broken down to the unit of 0.6 Hz to stabilize the cycle.</li> <li>• If the discharge temperature detects the abnormal stop zone, the compressor stops and then restarts after 150 seconds. The abnormality detection counter is cleared when the operation continues for 10 minutes. If detected 4 times, the error code is displayed and the compressor does not restart.</li> </ul> <p>* An abnormality could occur due to too less refrigerant, PMV defective, or cycle stuck.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For details about an error displayed, see the check code list.</li> </ul> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div>

**Item** **Operation flow and applicable data, etc.**

8-4.  
Outdoor unit  
control

3) Current release control  
The number of compressor rotation is controlled so that current value of the compressor drive circuit does not exceed the specified value.

- The outdoor unit detects the input current.
- The outside air temperature is detected and used to set the specified value of current.
- The number of compressor rotation instructed by the hydro unit is used to determine whether the current value exceeds the specified value.
- If exceeds, the number of compressor rotation is reduced to the most approximate number instructed by the hydro unit within the specified value range.



Heating, Hot water supply

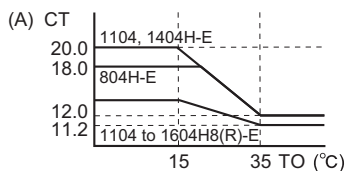
Outside temperature TO (degree °C)	Current release value (A)		
	804H-E	1104H-E, 1404H-E	1104H8(R)E, 1404H8(R)E, 1604H8(R)E
35 ≤ TO		12.0	11.2
15 ≤ TO < 35		$20.0 - (TO - 15) \times 0.4$	$13.2 - (TO - 15) \times 0.1$
TO < 15	18.0	20.0	13.2

Cooling

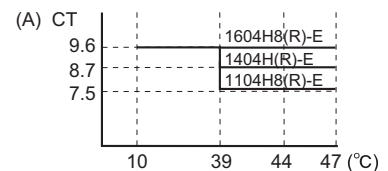
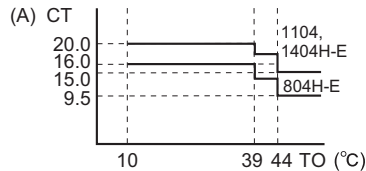
Outside temperature TO (degree °C)	Current release value (A)				
	804H-E	1104, 1404H-E	1104H8(R)E	1404H8(R)E	1604H8(R)E
44 ≤ TO	9.5	15.0	47.0	7.5	7.5
39 ≤ TO < 44	13.0	17.7	7.5	8.7	9.6
10 ≤ TO < 39	16.0	20.0	9.6	9.6	9.6

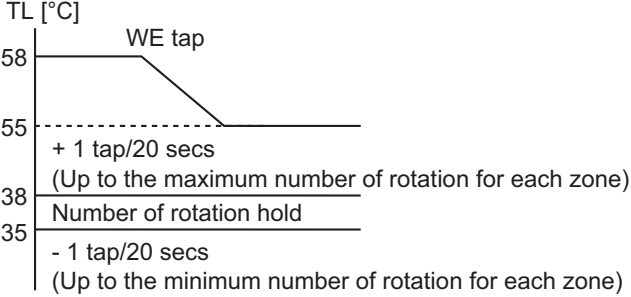
No cooling operation available for TO < 10 °C.

Heating, Hot water supply



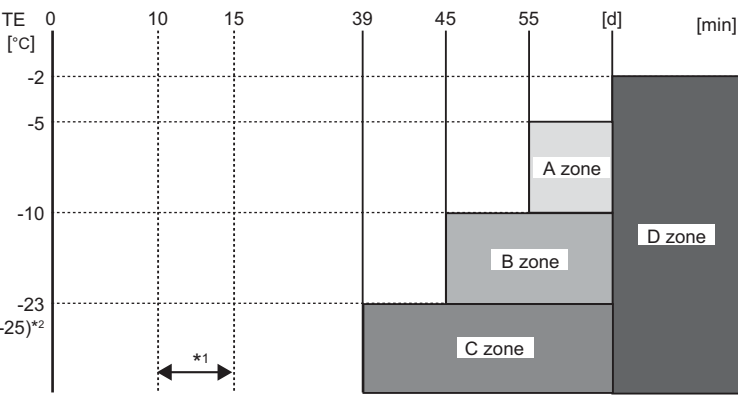
Cooling



Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																																																				
8-4. Outdoor unit control	<p>4) Current releases shift control During a cooling operation, this control prevents the electronic parts, such as a compressor drive element, and compressor from failing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current release control value (I) is selected from the following table according to the TO sensor value.</li> </ul> <p>Current release control value (I)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Temperature range</th> <th>804H-E</th> <th>1104H-E</th> <th>1404H-E</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>50 °C ≤ TO</td> <td>10.5</td> <td>14.1</td> <td>14.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>45 °C ≤ TO &lt; 50 °C</td> <td>10.5</td> <td>14.1</td> <td>14.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>39 °C ≤ TO &lt; 45 °C</td> <td>14.0</td> <td>14.1</td> <td>16.4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO &lt; 39 °C</td> <td>16.0</td> <td>14.1</td> <td>16.4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO error</td> <td>10.5</td> <td>14.1</td> <td>14.1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Temperature range</th> <th>1104H8(R)-E</th> <th>1404H8(R)-E</th> <th>1604H8(R)-E</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>47 °C ≤ TO</td> <td>7.5</td> <td>7.5</td> <td>7.5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>39 °C ≤ TO &lt; 47 °C</td> <td>7.5</td> <td>8.7</td> <td>9.6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10 °C ≤ TO &lt; 39 °C</td> <td>9.6</td> <td>9.6</td> <td>9.6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO error</td> <td>7.5</td> <td>7.5</td> <td>7.5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Temperature range	804H-E	1104H-E	1404H-E	50 °C ≤ TO	10.5	14.1	14.1	45 °C ≤ TO < 50 °C	10.5	14.1	14.1	39 °C ≤ TO < 45 °C	14.0	14.1	16.4	TO < 39 °C	16.0	14.1	16.4	TO error	10.5	14.1	14.1	Temperature range	1104H8(R)-E	1404H8(R)-E	1604H8(R)-E	47 °C ≤ TO	7.5	7.5	7.5	39 °C ≤ TO < 47 °C	7.5	8.7	9.6	10 °C ≤ TO < 39 °C	9.6	9.6	9.6	TO error	7.5	7.5	7.5																								
Temperature range	804H-E	1104H-E	1404H-E																																																																		
50 °C ≤ TO	10.5	14.1	14.1																																																																		
45 °C ≤ TO < 50 °C	10.5	14.1	14.1																																																																		
39 °C ≤ TO < 45 °C	14.0	14.1	16.4																																																																		
TO < 39 °C	16.0	14.1	16.4																																																																		
TO error	10.5	14.1	14.1																																																																		
Temperature range	1104H8(R)-E	1404H8(R)-E	1604H8(R)-E																																																																		
47 °C ≤ TO	7.5	7.5	7.5																																																																		
39 °C ≤ TO < 47 °C	7.5	8.7	9.6																																																																		
10 °C ≤ TO < 39 °C	9.6	9.6	9.6																																																																		
TO error	7.5	7.5	7.5																																																																		
	<p>5) Outdoor fan control The outdoor side control part controls the number of fan motor rotations by receiving an operation instruction from the indoor side (Hydro unit) control part.</p> <p>* Although the fan motor is a DC motor, which has non-step variable numbers of rotations, it is limited to some steps for convenience of control.</p> <p>The number of fan tap rotation allocation [rpm]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>W1</th> <th>W2</th> <th>W3</th> <th>W4</th> <th>W5</th> <th>W6</th> <th>W7</th> <th>W8</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>804H-E</td> <td>200</td> <td>230</td> <td>260</td> <td>300</td> <td>340</td> <td>380</td> <td>420</td> <td>460</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">1104, 1404H-E 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E</td> <td>Upper</td> <td>200</td> <td>240</td> <td>240</td> <td>260</td> <td>320</td> <td>380</td> <td>480</td> <td>500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lower</td> <td>200</td> <td>200</td> <td>200</td> <td>280</td> <td>360</td> <td>400</td> <td>500</td> <td>520</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>W9</th> <th>WA</th> <th>WB</th> <th>WC</th> <th>WD</th> <th>WE</th> <th>WF</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>804H-E</td> <td>520</td> <td>570</td> <td>600</td> <td>630</td> <td>670</td> <td>710</td> <td>740</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">1104, 1404H-E 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E</td> <td>Upper</td> <td>530</td> <td>610</td> <td>640</td> <td>660</td> <td>720</td> <td>890</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lower</td> <td>550</td> <td>630</td> <td>660</td> <td>700</td> <td>740</td> <td>910</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>5-1) Cooling fan control</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The TL sensor, TO sensor and operation frequency control the outdoor fan. The control is performed by 1 tap of the DC fan control (14 taps).</li> <li>For 60 seconds after the start, the maximum fan tap for each zone that is shown in the following table is fixed. After that, the fan is controlled according to the TL sensor temperature.</li> </ul> <p>TL [°C]</p>  <p>+ 1 tap/20 secs (Up to the maximum number of rotation for each zone)</p> <p>- 1 tap/20 secs (Up to the minimum number of rotation for each zone)</p>		W1	W2	W3	W4	W5	W6	W7	W8	804H-E	200	230	260	300	340	380	420	460	1104, 1404H-E 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E	Upper	200	240	240	260	320	380	480	500	Lower	200	200	200	280	360	400	500	520		W9	WA	WB	WC	WD	WE	WF	804H-E	520	570	600	630	670	710	740	1104, 1404H-E 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E	Upper	530	610	640	660	720	890	Lower	550	630	660	700	740	910
	W1	W2	W3	W4	W5	W6	W7	W8																																																													
804H-E	200	230	260	300	340	380	420	460																																																													
1104, 1404H-E 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E	Upper	200	240	240	260	320	380	480	500																																																												
	Lower	200	200	200	280	360	400	500	520																																																												
	W9	WA	WB	WC	WD	WE	WF																																																														
804H-E	520	570	600	630	670	710	740																																																														
1104, 1404H-E 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E	Upper	530	610	640	660	720	890																																																														
	Lower	550	630	660	700	740	910																																																														

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																																																					
8-4. Outdoor unit control	HWS-804H-E																																																																					
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Temperature range</th> <th colspan="2">Less than 20 Hz</th> <th colspan="2">20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz</th> <th colspan="2">45 Hz or more</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Minimum</th> <th>Maximum</th> <th>Minimum</th> <th>Maximum</th> <th>Minimum</th> <th>Maximum</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>38 °C ≤ TO</td> <td>W6</td> <td>WC</td> <td>W8</td> <td>WE</td> <td>WA</td> <td>WE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>29 °C ≤ TO &lt; 38 °C</td> <td>W5</td> <td>WB</td> <td>W7</td> <td>WD</td> <td>W9</td> <td>WD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15 °C ≤ TO &lt; 29 °C</td> <td>W4</td> <td>W8</td> <td>W6</td> <td>WA</td> <td>W8</td> <td>WC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 °C ≤ TO &lt; 15 °C</td> <td>W3</td> <td>W6</td> <td>W5</td> <td>W8</td> <td>W7</td> <td>WA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0 °C ≤ TO &lt; 5 °C</td> <td>W2</td> <td>W4</td> <td>W4</td> <td>W6</td> <td>W5</td> <td>W8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-4 °C ≤ TO &lt; 0 °C</td> <td>W2</td> <td>W3</td> <td>W3</td> <td>W5</td> <td>W4</td> <td>W6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO &lt; -4 °C</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>W2</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>W3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO error</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>WC</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>WE</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>WE</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz		20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz		45 Hz or more		Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	38 °C ≤ TO	W6	WC	W8	WE	WA	WE	29 °C ≤ TO < 38 °C	W5	WB	W7	WD	W9	WD	15 °C ≤ TO < 29 °C	W4	W8	W6	WA	W8	WC	5 °C ≤ TO < 15 °C	W3	W6	W5	W8	W7	WA	0 °C ≤ TO < 5 °C	W2	W4	W4	W6	W5	W8	-4 °C ≤ TO < 0 °C	W2	W3	W3	W5	W4	W6	TO < -4 °C	OFF	OFF	OFF	W2	OFF	W3	TO error	OFF	WC	OFF	WE	OFF	WE
	Temperature range		Less than 20 Hz		20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz		45 Hz or more																																																															
		Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum																																																															
	38 °C ≤ TO	W6	WC	W8	WE	WA	WE																																																															
	29 °C ≤ TO < 38 °C	W5	WB	W7	WD	W9	WD																																																															
	15 °C ≤ TO < 29 °C	W4	W8	W6	WA	W8	WC																																																															
	5 °C ≤ TO < 15 °C	W3	W6	W5	W8	W7	WA																																																															
	0 °C ≤ TO < 5 °C	W2	W4	W4	W6	W5	W8																																																															
	-4 °C ≤ TO < 0 °C	W2	W3	W3	W5	W4	W6																																																															
	TO < -4 °C	OFF	OFF	OFF	W2	OFF	W3																																																															
	TO error	OFF	WC	OFF	WE	OFF	WE																																																															
	HWS-1104H-E, 1404H-E																																																																					
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Temperature range</th> <th colspan="2">Less than 20 Hz</th> <th colspan="2">20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz</th> <th colspan="2">45 Hz or more</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Minimum</th> <th>Maximum</th> <th>Minimum</th> <th>Maximum</th> <th>Minimum</th> <th>Maximum</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>38 °C ≤ TO</td> <td>W6</td> <td>WC</td> <td>W8</td> <td>WC</td> <td>WA</td> <td>WD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>29 °C ≤ TO &lt; 38 °C</td> <td>W5</td> <td>WB</td> <td>W7</td> <td>WC (WB for 1104)</td> <td>W9</td> <td>WC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15 °C ≤ TO &lt; 29 °C</td> <td>W4</td> <td>W8</td> <td>W6</td> <td>WA</td> <td>W8</td> <td>WC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 °C ≤ TO &lt; 15 °C</td> <td>W3</td> <td>W6</td> <td>W5</td> <td>W8</td> <td>W7</td> <td>WA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0 °C ≤ TO &lt; 5 °C</td> <td>W2</td> <td>W4</td> <td>W4</td> <td>W6</td> <td>W5</td> <td>W8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-4 °C ≤ TO &lt; 0 °C</td> <td>W2</td> <td>W3</td> <td>W3</td> <td>W5</td> <td>W4</td> <td>W6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO &lt; -4 °C</td> <td>W1</td> <td>W2</td> <td>W1</td> <td>W4</td> <td>W2</td> <td>W6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO error</td> <td>W1</td> <td>WC</td> <td>W1</td> <td>WC</td> <td>W2</td> <td>WD</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz		20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz		45 Hz or more		Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	38 °C ≤ TO	W6	WC	W8	WC	WA	WD	29 °C ≤ TO < 38 °C	W5	WB	W7	WC (WB for 1104)	W9	WC	15 °C ≤ TO < 29 °C	W4	W8	W6	WA	W8	WC	5 °C ≤ TO < 15 °C	W3	W6	W5	W8	W7	WA	0 °C ≤ TO < 5 °C	W2	W4	W4	W6	W5	W8	-4 °C ≤ TO < 0 °C	W2	W3	W3	W5	W4	W6	TO < -4 °C	W1	W2	W1	W4	W2	W6	TO error	W1	WC	W1	WC	W2	WD
	Temperature range		Less than 20 Hz		20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz		45 Hz or more																																																															
		Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum																																																															
	38 °C ≤ TO	W6	WC	W8	WC	WA	WD																																																															
	29 °C ≤ TO < 38 °C	W5	WB	W7	WC (WB for 1104)	W9	WC																																																															
	15 °C ≤ TO < 29 °C	W4	W8	W6	WA	W8	WC																																																															
	5 °C ≤ TO < 15 °C	W3	W6	W5	W8	W7	WA																																																															
	0 °C ≤ TO < 5 °C	W2	W4	W4	W6	W5	W8																																																															
-4 °C ≤ TO < 0 °C	W2	W3	W3	W5	W4	W6																																																																
TO < -4 °C	W1	W2	W1	W4	W2	W6																																																																
TO error	W1	WC	W1	WC	W2	WD																																																																
HWS-1104H8(R)-E, 1404H8(R)-E, 1604H8(R)-E																																																																						
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Temperature range</th> <th colspan="2">Less than 20 Hz</th> <th colspan="2">20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz</th> <th colspan="2">45 Hz or more</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Minimum</th> <th>Maximum</th> <th>Minimum</th> <th>Maximum</th> <th>Minimum</th> <th>Maximum</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>38 °C ≤ TO</td> <td>W6</td> <td>WC</td> <td>W8</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WA</td> <td>WD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>29 °C ≤ TO &lt; 38 °C</td> <td>W5</td> <td>WB</td> <td>W7</td> <td>WC (WB for 1104)</td> <td>W9</td> <td>WC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15 °C ≤ TO &lt; 29 °C</td> <td>W4</td> <td>W8</td> <td>W6</td> <td>WA</td> <td>W8</td> <td>WC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 °C ≤ TO &lt; 15 °C</td> <td>W3</td> <td>W6</td> <td>W5</td> <td>W8</td> <td>W7</td> <td>WA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0 °C ≤ TO &lt; 5 °C</td> <td>W2</td> <td>W4</td> <td>W4</td> <td>W6</td> <td>W5</td> <td>W8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-4 °C ≤ TO &lt; 0 °C</td> <td>W2</td> <td>W3</td> <td>W3</td> <td>W5</td> <td>W4</td> <td>W6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO &lt; -4 °C</td> <td>W1</td> <td>W2</td> <td>W1</td> <td>W4</td> <td>W2</td> <td>W6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO error</td> <td>W1</td> <td>WC</td> <td>W1</td> <td>WD</td> <td>W2</td> <td>WD</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz		20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz		45 Hz or more		Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	38 °C ≤ TO	W6	WC	W8	WD	WA	WD	29 °C ≤ TO < 38 °C	W5	WB	W7	WC (WB for 1104)	W9	WC	15 °C ≤ TO < 29 °C	W4	W8	W6	WA	W8	WC	5 °C ≤ TO < 15 °C	W3	W6	W5	W8	W7	WA	0 °C ≤ TO < 5 °C	W2	W4	W4	W6	W5	W8	-4 °C ≤ TO < 0 °C	W2	W3	W3	W5	W4	W6	TO < -4 °C	W1	W2	W1	W4	W2	W6	TO error	W1	WC	W1	WD	W2	WD	
Temperature range		Less than 20 Hz		20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz		45 Hz or more																																																																
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum																																																																
38 °C ≤ TO	W6	WC	W8	WD	WA	WD																																																																
29 °C ≤ TO < 38 °C	W5	WB	W7	WC (WB for 1104)	W9	WC																																																																
15 °C ≤ TO < 29 °C	W4	W8	W6	WA	W8	WC																																																																
5 °C ≤ TO < 15 °C	W3	W6	W5	W8	W7	WA																																																																
0 °C ≤ TO < 5 °C	W2	W4	W4	W6	W5	W8																																																																
-4 °C ≤ TO < 0 °C	W2	W3	W3	W5	W4	W6																																																																
TO < -4 °C	W1	W2	W1	W4	W2	W6																																																																
TO error	W1	WC	W1	WD	W2	WD																																																																

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																																																																																							
8-4. Outdoor unit control	<p>5-2) Hot water supply and heating fan control</p> <p>1) The TE sensor, TO sensor and operation frequency control the outdoor fan. (The minimum W1 to the maximum are controlled according to the table below.)</p> <p>2) For 3 minutes after the start, the maximum fan tap for each zone that is shown in the following table is fixed. After that, the fan is controlled according to the TE sensor temperature.</p> <p>3) If TE ≥ 24 °C continues for 5 minutes, the operation stops. No error code is displayed for this; the status is the same as the usual thermostat off. The operation restarts after 150 seconds. This intermittent running is not abnormal.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>It TO &lt; -5 °C and the heat-pump was thermo-off, the out-door fan motor (up/down) continue to run 10 mins with W3 rotation.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>TE [°C]</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>24</td> <td>-2 tap/20 secs (to W1) Stop time count</td> </tr> <tr> <td>21</td> <td>-2 tap/20 secs (to W1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>18</td> <td>-1 tap/20 secs (to W1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td> <td>Number of revolutions hold + 1 tap/20 secs (Up to the maximum tap for each zone)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>For 804H-E</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Temperature range</th> <th>Less than 20 Hz</th> <th>20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz</th> <th>45 Hz or more</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Maximum</th> <th>Maximum</th> <th>Maximum</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>10 °C ≤ TO</td> <td>W7</td> <td>W8</td> <td>W9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 °C ≤ TO &lt; 10 °C</td> <td>W9</td> <td>WB</td> <td>WD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-3 °C ≤ TO &lt; 5 °C</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-10 °C ≤ TO &lt; -3 °C</td> <td>WE</td> <td>WE</td> <td>WE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO &lt; -10 °C</td> <td>WF</td> <td>WF</td> <td>WF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO abnormal</td> <td>WF</td> <td>WF</td> <td>WF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>For 1104H-E</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Temperature range</th> <th>Less than 20 Hz</th> <th>20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz</th> <th>45 Hz or more</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Maximum</th> <th>Maximum</th> <th>Maximum</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>10 °C ≤ TO</td> <td>W7</td> <td>W8</td> <td>W9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 °C ≤ TO &lt; 10 °C</td> <td>W9</td> <td>WA</td> <td>WA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-3 °C ≤ TO &lt; 5 °C</td> <td>WA</td> <td>WA</td> <td>WB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-10 °C ≤ TO &lt; -3 °C</td> <td>WB</td> <td>WB</td> <td>WB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO &lt; -10 °C</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO abnormal</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WD</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>For 1404H-E</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Temperature range</th> <th>Less than 20 Hz</th> <th>20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz</th> <th>45 Hz or more</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Maximum</th> <th>Maximum</th> <th>Maximum</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>10 °C ≤ TO</td> <td>W7</td> <td>W8</td> <td>W9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 °C ≤ TO &lt; 10 °C</td> <td>W9</td> <td>WA</td> <td>WB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-3 °C ≤ TO &lt; 5 °C</td> <td>WB</td> <td>WB</td> <td>WC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-10 °C ≤ TO &lt; -3 °C</td> <td>WC</td> <td>WC</td> <td>WC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO &lt; -10 °C</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO abnormal</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WD</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	TE [°C]		24	-2 tap/20 secs (to W1) Stop time count	21	-2 tap/20 secs (to W1)	18	-1 tap/20 secs (to W1)	15	Number of revolutions hold + 1 tap/20 secs (Up to the maximum tap for each zone)	Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum	10 °C ≤ TO	W7	W8	W9	5 °C ≤ TO < 10 °C	W9	WB	WD	-3 °C ≤ TO < 5 °C	WD	WD	WE	-10 °C ≤ TO < -3 °C	WE	WE	WE	TO < -10 °C	WF	WF	WF	TO abnormal	WF	WF	WF	Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum	10 °C ≤ TO	W7	W8	W9	5 °C ≤ TO < 10 °C	W9	WA	WA	-3 °C ≤ TO < 5 °C	WA	WA	WB	-10 °C ≤ TO < -3 °C	WB	WB	WB	TO < -10 °C	WD	WD	WD	TO abnormal	WD	WD	WD	Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum	10 °C ≤ TO	W7	W8	W9	5 °C ≤ TO < 10 °C	W9	WA	WB	-3 °C ≤ TO < 5 °C	WB	WB	WC	-10 °C ≤ TO < -3 °C	WC	WC	WC	TO < -10 °C	WD	WD	WD	TO abnormal	WD	WD	WD
TE [°C]																																																																																																								
24	-2 tap/20 secs (to W1) Stop time count																																																																																																							
21	-2 tap/20 secs (to W1)																																																																																																							
18	-1 tap/20 secs (to W1)																																																																																																							
15	Number of revolutions hold + 1 tap/20 secs (Up to the maximum tap for each zone)																																																																																																							
Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more																																																																																																					
	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum																																																																																																					
10 °C ≤ TO	W7	W8	W9																																																																																																					
5 °C ≤ TO < 10 °C	W9	WB	WD																																																																																																					
-3 °C ≤ TO < 5 °C	WD	WD	WE																																																																																																					
-10 °C ≤ TO < -3 °C	WE	WE	WE																																																																																																					
TO < -10 °C	WF	WF	WF																																																																																																					
TO abnormal	WF	WF	WF																																																																																																					
Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more																																																																																																					
	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum																																																																																																					
10 °C ≤ TO	W7	W8	W9																																																																																																					
5 °C ≤ TO < 10 °C	W9	WA	WA																																																																																																					
-3 °C ≤ TO < 5 °C	WA	WA	WB																																																																																																					
-10 °C ≤ TO < -3 °C	WB	WB	WB																																																																																																					
TO < -10 °C	WD	WD	WD																																																																																																					
TO abnormal	WD	WD	WD																																																																																																					
Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more																																																																																																					
	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum																																																																																																					
10 °C ≤ TO	W7	W8	W9																																																																																																					
5 °C ≤ TO < 10 °C	W9	WA	WB																																																																																																					
-3 °C ≤ TO < 5 °C	WB	WB	WC																																																																																																					
-10 °C ≤ TO < -3 °C	WC	WC	WC																																																																																																					
TO < -10 °C	WD	WD	WD																																																																																																					
TO abnormal	WD	WD	WD																																																																																																					

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																																														
	<p>For 1104H8(R)-E</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Temperature range</th> <th>Less than 20 Hz</th> <th>20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz</th> <th>45 Hz or more</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Maximum</th> <th>Maximum</th> <th>Maximum</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>10 °C ≤ TO</td> <td>W7</td> <td>W8</td> <td>W9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 °C ≤ TO &lt; 10 °C</td> <td>W9</td> <td>WA</td> <td>WA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-3 °C ≤ TO &lt; 5 °C</td> <td>WA</td> <td>WA</td> <td>WC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-10 °C ≤ TO &lt; -3 °C</td> <td>WC</td> <td>WC</td> <td>WC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO &lt; -10 °C</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO abnormal</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WD</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>For 1404H8(R)-E, 1604H8(R)-E</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Temperature range</th> <th>Less than 20 Hz</th> <th>20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz</th> <th>45 Hz or more</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Maximum</th> <th>Maximum</th> <th>Maximum</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>10 °C ≤ TO</td> <td>W7</td> <td>W8</td> <td>W9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 °C ≤ TO &lt; 10 °C</td> <td>W9</td> <td>WA</td> <td>WB (WC)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-3 °C ≤ TO &lt; 5 °C</td> <td>WB (WC)</td> <td>WB (WC)</td> <td>WC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-10 °C ≤ TO &lt; -3 °C</td> <td>WC</td> <td>WC</td> <td>WC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO &lt; -10 °C</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TO abnormal</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WD</td> <td>WD</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(1604H8-E, 1604H8R-E only)</p>	Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum	10 °C ≤ TO	W7	W8	W9	5 °C ≤ TO < 10 °C	W9	WA	WA	-3 °C ≤ TO < 5 °C	WA	WA	WC	-10 °C ≤ TO < -3 °C	WC	WC	WC	TO < -10 °C	WD	WD	WD	TO abnormal	WD	WD	WD	Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum	10 °C ≤ TO	W7	W8	W9	5 °C ≤ TO < 10 °C	W9	WA	WB (WC)	-3 °C ≤ TO < 5 °C	WB (WC)	WB (WC)	WC	-10 °C ≤ TO < -3 °C	WC	WC	WC	TO < -10 °C	WD	WD	WD	TO abnormal	WD	WD	WD
Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz		20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more																																																											
	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum																																																												
10 °C ≤ TO	W7	W8	W9																																																												
5 °C ≤ TO < 10 °C	W9	WA	WA																																																												
-3 °C ≤ TO < 5 °C	WA	WA	WC																																																												
-10 °C ≤ TO < -3 °C	WC	WC	WC																																																												
TO < -10 °C	WD	WD	WD																																																												
TO abnormal	WD	WD	WD																																																												
Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more																																																												
	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum																																																												
10 °C ≤ TO	W7	W8	W9																																																												
5 °C ≤ TO < 10 °C	W9	WA	WB (WC)																																																												
-3 °C ≤ TO < 5 °C	WB (WC)	WB (WC)	WC																																																												
-10 °C ≤ TO < -3 °C	WC	WC	WC																																																												
TO < -10 °C	WD	WD	WD																																																												
TO abnormal	WD	WD	WD																																																												
8-4. Outdoor unit control	<p>6) Defrosting control 6-1) Defrost operation</p> <p>This control defrosts the outdoor heat exchanger. The temperature sensor (TE sensor) of the outdoor heat exchanger determines frost formation, and then defrosting is performed in the 4-way valve reverse defrosting method.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) During a heating operation, defrosting is performed when the TE sensor meets any of the conditions in A through D zones.</li> <li>2) During defrosting, when TE sensor maintains 12 °C or higher for 3 seconds or 7 °C ≤ TE &lt; 12 °C for a minute, the defrosting ends. Also, when defrosting continues for 10 minutes even if the TE sensor temperature is below 7 °C, the defrosting ends.</li> <li>3) After the defrosting, stop the compressor for approx. 40 seconds before starting a heating operation.</li> <li>4) Switching the jumper "J805" and "J806" of the outdoor control board can change the time of d above mentioned. (Factory default: 150 minutes)</li> </ol> <p>Heating operation starts</p>  <p>*1 In 10 to 15 minutes after the heating operation starts, the lowest value of TE is recorded as TEO, and the lowest temperature of To as ToO. *2 Inside brackets: For 804H-E</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">To Normal</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A Zone</td> <td>Maintain " (TEO - TE) - (ToO - To) ≥ 3 °C" for 20 sec</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B Zone</td> <td>Maintain " (TEO - TE) - (ToO - To) ≥ 2 °C" for 20 sec</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C Zone</td> <td>Maintain " TE ≤ -23 °C" for 20 sec (except 804H-E) Maintain " TE &lt; -25 °C" for 20 sec (804H-E)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D Zone</td> <td>Accumulate compressor operation status of TE &lt; -2 °C for 150 min</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	To Normal		A Zone	Maintain " (TEO - TE) - (ToO - To) ≥ 3 °C" for 20 sec	B Zone	Maintain " (TEO - TE) - (ToO - To) ≥ 2 °C" for 20 sec	C Zone	Maintain " TE ≤ -23 °C" for 20 sec (except 804H-E) Maintain " TE < -25 °C" for 20 sec (804H-E)	D Zone	Accumulate compressor operation status of TE < -2 °C for 150 min																																																				
To Normal																																																															
A Zone	Maintain " (TEO - TE) - (ToO - To) ≥ 3 °C" for 20 sec																																																														
B Zone	Maintain " (TEO - TE) - (ToO - To) ≥ 2 °C" for 20 sec																																																														
C Zone	Maintain " TE ≤ -23 °C" for 20 sec (except 804H-E) Maintain " TE < -25 °C" for 20 sec (804H-E)																																																														
D Zone	Accumulate compressor operation status of TE < -2 °C for 150 min																																																														



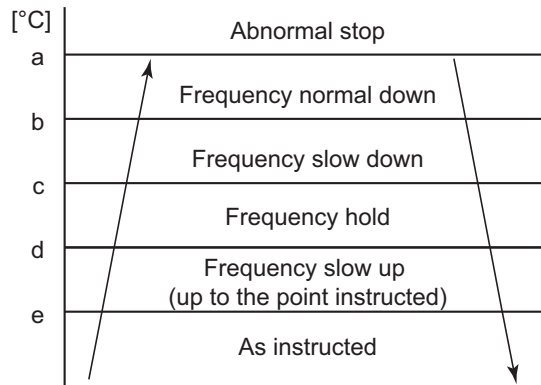
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-4. Outdoor unit control	<p>7) Winding heating control</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) This control energizes the inactive compressor instead of the case heater to warm the compressor. The purpose is to prevent the refrigerant from staying inside the compressor.</li> <li>2) After the unit is installed, failure to perform energization for the given time period may cause the compressor to fail. Also, when starting an operation long after the power left off, first energize the compressor before starting the operation in the same way as a trial run.</li> <li>3) Energization is determined by the TD sensor and TO sensor. If the TO sensor fails, the TE sensor automatically takes over the operation. Determine if the TO sensor has failed check the LED's on the outdoor unit PCB.</li> <li>4) If TD is 30 °C or higher, the energization stops.</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p>Notes            During winding energization, energizing noise may be heard, but this is not abnormal.</p>
	<p>8) Short circuit operation prevention control</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) In 11 minutes after the operation start, the compressor may not stop for protection. This status is not abnormal. (The operation duration time of the compressor varies depending on a operation status.)</li> <li>2) If the operation stops with the remote controller, the operation does not continue.</li> </ol>
	<p>9) Over current protection control</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) A detection of abnormal current with the over current protection control stops the compressor.</li> <li>2) Set the abnormality detection counter to 1, and restarts the compressor after 150 seconds.</li> <li>3) When the stop by over current protection control counts 8 times, error code is displayed and the compressor does not restart.              (Remote controller error code display: HO1)</li> </ol>

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
------	--

8-4.  
Outdoor unit control

- 10) High pressure release control
- 1) To prevent excessive hi pressure rise, operation frequency is controlled by the TL sensor when cooling and by TWO sensor when heating.
  - 2) If the TL sensor when cooling or the TWO sensor when heating detects an abnormal stop zone temperature, the compressor stops and the abnormality detection counter increments.
  - 3) When the compressor stops in 2), the operation restarts when the temperature returns to the usual operation zone ("e" or below) after 150 seconds.
  - 4) When the compressor stops in 2), the abnormality detection counter is cleared when the operation continues for 10 minutes. If the counter counts 10 times, error code is displayed and the compressor does not restart.
  - 5) For details about an check code displayed, see the check code list.

Heating TC  
Cooling TL



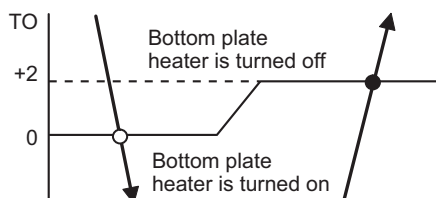
	804H-E		1104H-E, 1404H-E		1104H8(R)-E, 1404H8(R)-E, 1604H8(R)-E	
	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling
	TC (TWO+2)	TL	TC (TWO+2)	TL	TC (TWO+2)	TL
a	64 °C	63 °C	64 °C	63 °C	62 °C	63 °C
b	62 °C	62 °C	62 °C	62 °C	59 °C	62 °C
c	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	57 °C	60 °C
d	58 °C	58 °C	58 °C	58 °C	52 °C	58 °C
e	54 °C	54 °C	54 °C	54 °C	51 °C	54 °C

- 11) High pressure switch  
The high pressure switch detects abnormal high pressure (higher than 4.15 Mpa) in cooling cycle and protect the compressor.
- The high pressure switch stops the compressor as the pressure in the cooling cycle becomes higher than 4.15 Mpa.
  - The compressor will restart three minutes after stopping.
  - If the high pressure switch functions again after restarting, the compressor stops and the "A07" error code is indicated.

- 12) Compressor case thermostat  
The compressor case thermostat functions to protect the compressor when the blow-out temperature from the compressor is too high.
- The compressor case thermostat on the upper part of compressor stops the compressor.
  - The compressor will restart three minutes after stopping.
  - If the compressor case thermostat functions again after restarting (functions at 125 °C), compressor stops and the "H04" error code is indicated.

- 13) Bottom plate heater control
- 13-1) Controllable models (Models equipped with the bottom plate heater (outdoor, 3 phases, 400V) only)
- HWS-1404XWH\*\*-E/HWS-1104H8R-E
  - HWS-1404XWH\*\*-E/HWS-1404H8R-E
  - HWS-1404XWH\*\*-E/HWS-1604H8R-E

- 13-2) Target to control  
Control ON and OFF of the bottom plate heater using the outdoor temperature sensor (TO).



# 9 Method of defect diagnosis

In order to diagnose the defective part of the heat pump system, first understand the symptom of the defect.

- (1) Check the operation status. (It does not move, or it moves but stops, etc.)
- (2) Flashing display on the display part of the hydro unit.
- (3) Check the "check code" by the remote controller.

Please refer to the following procedure of defect diagnosis for the identification.

No.	Procedure of defect diagnosis		Remark
9-1	Matters to be confirmed first	9-1-1. Check the power supply voltage 9-1-2. Check for any miswiring of the connection cables between the hydro unit and the outdoor unit 9-1-3. About the installation of the temperature sensor	Check the power supply for the heat pump hot water heater, the crossover between the hydro unit and the outdoor unit, and the installation of temperature sensors.
9-2	Non-defective operation (program operation)		Non-defective program operations for the protection of the heat pump unit.
9-3	Outline of the determination diagram	9-3-1. Procedure of defect diagnosis 9-3-2. How to determine from the check code on the remote controller 9-3-3. How to cancel a check code on the remote controller 9-3-4. How to diagnose by error code	With reference to the "check code", roughly identify the defect from the defect diagnosis for the heat pump hot water heater and determine the defective part from individual symptoms.
9-4	Diagnosis flow chart for each error code	9-4-1. Hydro unit failure detection 9-4-2. Outdoor unit failure detection 9-4-3. Temperature sensor, temperature-resistance characteristic table	
9-5	Operation check by PC board	9-5-1. Operation check mode	The operation check mode allows to determine good or not by checking the operation of the 4-way valve, 2-way valve and pulse motor valve.
9-6	Brief method for checking the key components	9-6-1. Hydro unit 9-6-2. Outdoor unit	How to determine the presence of any defect particularly in functional parts.

## 9-1. Matters to be confirmed first

### 9-1-1. Check the power supply voltage

Check that the power supply voltage is AC220-230 V± 10 % (signal phase type), AC380-400 V± 10 % (3 phase type). If the power supply voltage is not in this range, it may not operate normally.

### 9-1-2. Check for any miswiring of the connection cables between the hydro unit and the outdoor unit

The hydro unit and the outdoor unit are connected with three connection cables. Make sure the interconnecting connections between the hydro unit and the outdoor unit terminal blocks are connected to the correct terminal numbers. If not connected correctly, the heat pump system does not operate. However, a miswiring would not cause damage to the equipment.

### 9-1-3. About the installation of the temperature sensor

If each sensor is removed due to the replacement of the water heat exchange or inverter board, or the replacement of the refrigeration cycle parts, make sure to put the sensor back to the position where it was before.

- Each sensor position has a marking. Make sure to put it back to the exact position.
- Make sure to install it with a sensor holder so that the temperature sensing part of the sensor and the straight part of the copper piping are attached with each other tightly.
- If the installation of the sensor is incomplete or the installed position is wrong, it will not perform a normal control operation and may cause a defect such as a malfunction of the equipment or an occurrence of an abnormal sound, etc.

## 9-2. Non-defective operation (program operation) ... No fault code display appears.

In order to control the heat pump unit, there are the following operations as the built-in program operations in the microcomputer. If a claim occurs about the operation, please confirm whether it falls under any of the contents in the following table.

If it does, please understand that the symptom is not a defect of the equipment, and it is an operation necessary for the control and maintenance of the heat pump unit.

**Table 9-2-1 Non-defective operation**

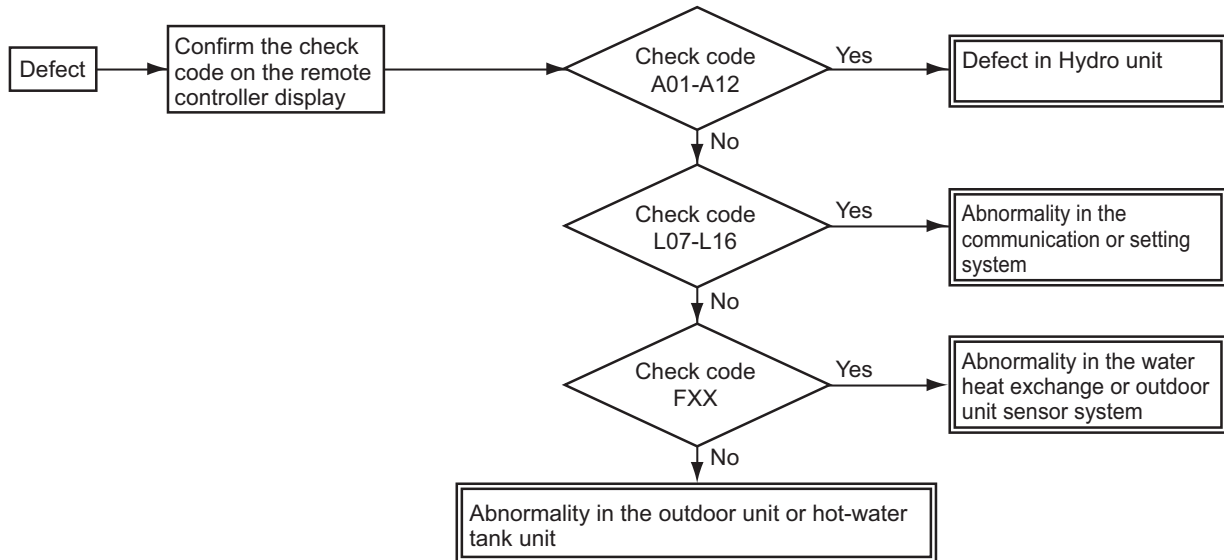
No.	Operation of the heat pump system	Explanation
1	The compressor sometimes does not operate even within the range of compressor "ON".	The compressor does not operate during the operation of the compressor reboot timer (3 min). Even after the power activation, the compressor reboot timer continues to be active.
2	During the hot water supply or heating operation, without reaching the set temperature, the compressor operation frequency stays at a frequency of less than the maximum Hz or lowers down.	It may be caused by the high temperature release control (release protection control by the temperature of the water heat exchanger) or the current release control.
3	The "Stop" operation on the remote controller will not stop the circulating pump. (The same for hot water supply, heating and cooling)	In order to deal with the temperature increase in the heat exchanger after stopping, the operation continues for 1 min after the compressor is stopped.
4	"ON" on the remote controller will not operate the compressor. (It will not operate even after the reboot delay timer elapsed)	When the outdoor temperature (TO sensor detection temperature) is -20 °C or lower, the heat pump will not operate in order to protect the compressor, and the heater will operate instead.
5	When the power is turned on, it starts operation without operating the remote controller.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The auto restart operation may be working.</li> <li>• The antifreeze operation may be working.</li> <li>• If the TWI, TWO or THO sensor detects a temperature below 4 °C, the operation changes from circulating pump ---&gt;&gt; circulating pump + heater.)</li> </ul>

## 9-3. Outline of the determination diagram

The first determination of whether a defective part is in the hydro unit or the outdoor unit can be performed by the following method.

### 9-3-1. Procedure of defect diagnosis

In the case of a defect, please apply the following procedure in order to find the defective part.



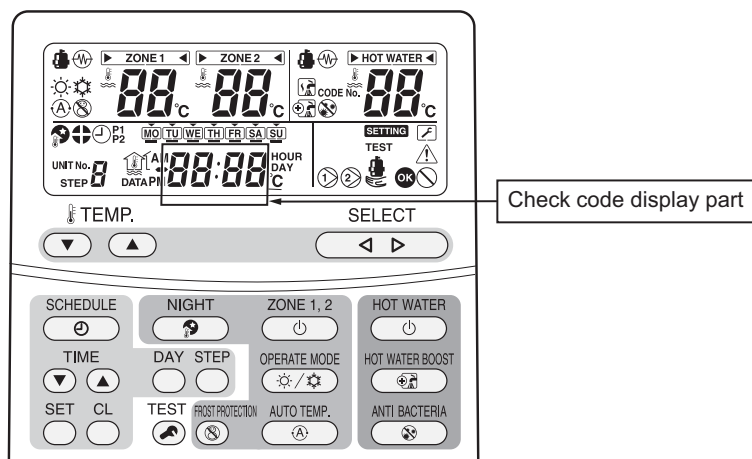
### 9-3-2. How to determine from the check code on the remote controller

If the defect is limited by the check code displayed on the remote controller, please repair the defect based on the table on the next page.

The check codes are separated into two groups: software and hardware errors.

Since a hardware error cannot be cancelled without a part replacement etc., please perform a repair.

If its abnormality is determined, the abnormality is noticed by indicating the check code on the remote controller check code display part while sounding off a buzzer.



### 9-3-3. How to cancel a check code on the remote controller

- (1) Press or button (on the operation side) to clear the check code.
- (2) Press to stop a buzzer for an abnormality only.

Although the above procedure cancels the check code, the hardware error will be displayed again until the hardware repair is completed.

## 9-3-4. How to diagnose by error code

### Defect mode detected by the water heat exchange

○ ... Possible  
× ... Not possible

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup present	Automatic reset			
A01	<b>Pump or flowing quantity error</b> 1) Detected by TC sensor TC≥63 °C is detected in the heating or hot water supply heat pump operation (except for defrosting).	×	×	1. Almost no or little water flow. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not enough vent air</li> <li>• Dirt clogging in the water piping system.</li> <li>• The water piping is too long.</li> <li>• Installation of buffer tank and secondary pump</li> </ul>	4	91
	2) Detected by flow switch abnormality When no signal of the flow switch is showing 2 min after the built-in pump operation started.				2	91
	3) Detection of chattering abnormality in the flow switch input Chattering detection: Detects input changes (OFF⇔ON) 4 times within 10 seconds during operation.				4	91
	4) Disconnection of the flow switch connector When the stopped built-in pump starts its operation, the flow switch status is detecting "water flow".				2	91
A02	<b>Temperature increase error (heating)</b> When one of the TWI, TWO and THO sensors exceeds 70 °C.	Heating × Hot water ○	○	1. Check the water inlet, water outlet and heater outlet (TWI, TWO, THO) sensors. 2. Defect of the backup heater (defect automatic reset thermostat).	1	92
A03	<b>Temperature increase error (hot water supply)</b> When the TTW sensor exceeds 85 °C.	Heating ○ Hot water ×	○	1. Check the hot water cylinder sensor (TTW). 2. Check the hot water cylinder thermal cut-out.	1	93
A04	<b>Antifreeze operation (1)</b> 1) TWO>20 °C condition: 2×TC+TWO≤-12 °C is detected. 2) TWO≤20 °C condition: TC+TWO≤4 °C is detected. 3) TWI≤10 °C is detected during defrosting.	○	×	1. Almost no or little water flow. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dirt clogging in the water piping system.</li> <li>• The water piping is too long.</li> </ul> 2. Check the heater power circuit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Power supply voltage, breaker, power supply connection</li> </ul> 3. Set the presence of the backup heater. 4. Check the water inlet, water outlet and heat exchange (TWI, TWO, TC) sensors.	Heating8 Hot water8 Cooling4	94
A05	<b>Piping antifreeze operation</b> Activating the heater under the condition of TWO<4 or TWI<4 or THO<4 does not achieve TWO, TWI, THO≥5 °C after 30 min elapsed.	○	○	1. Check the heater power circuit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Power supply voltage, breaker, power supply connection</li> </ul> 2. Check the water inlet, water outlet and heater outlet sensors (TWI, TWO, THO). 3. Disconnection of the backup heater.	1	95

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup present	Automatic reset			
A07	<b>Pressure switch operation</b> The pressure switch operates for 300 sec continuously during the heat pump operation.	○	×	1. Almost no or little water flow. 2. Defect of the flow switch. 3. On-load operation under the above conditions. 4. Defect in the pressure switch.	1	96
A08	<b>Low pressure sensor operation error</b> The low pressure sensor detected 0.2 MPa or less.	○	×	1. Almost no or little water flow. 2. Defect of the flow switch. 3. On-load cooling or prolonged defrosting (a lot of frost formation) under the above conditions. 4. Defect in the low pressure sensor.	8	97
A09	<b>Overheat protection operation</b> When the thermostat of the backup heater activates during the operation of the heat pump or backup heater. When the thermostat operation is activated while it has been stopped.	○	×	1. No water (heating without water) or no water flow. 2. Defect of the flow switch.	2	98
				3. Defect of the backup heater (poor automatic reset thermostat).	1	
A10	<b>Antifreeze operation (2)</b> When TC-TWO<-15K detected in cooling mode.	×	×	1. Almost few water flow. 2. Defect of the flow switch. 3. Low refrigerant.	10	99
A11	<b>Operation of the release protection</b> When the TWO release counts to 10.	Heating Cooling × Hot water ○	×	1. Almost no water flow. 2. Defect of the flow switch. 3. Check the water outlet temperature sensor (TWO).	10	100
A12	<b>Heating, hot water heater</b> The antifreeze control is detected under the condition of TWI<15 °C while TWI≥15 °C, TTW≥20 °C is not detected after the heater backup.	○	○	1. Activated by a large load of heating or hot water supply. 2. Check the heater power circuit (backup or hot water cylinder heater). • Power supply voltage, breaker, power supply connection	1	101
E03	<b>Regular communication error between hydro unit and remote controller</b> When there is no regular communication from the remote controller for 3 min, or when no remote controller is equipped.	×	○	1. Check remote controller connection. 2. Defect in the remote controller.	1	—
E04	<b>Regular communication error between hydro unit and outdoor unit</b> The serial signal cannot be received from outdoor.	○	○	1. Check the serial circuit. • Miswiring of the crossover between the water heat exchanger and the outdoor unit	1	102
F03	<b>TC sensor error</b> Open or short circuit in the heat exchange temperature sensor.	○	○	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the heat exchange temperature sensor (TC).	1	102
F10	<b>TWI sensor error</b> Open or short circuit in the water inlet temperature sensor.	○	○	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the water inlet temperature sensor (TWI).	1	104
F11	<b>TWO sensor error</b> Open or short circuit in the water outlet temperature sensor.	×	○	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the water outlet temperature sensor (TWO).	1	104

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup present	Automatic reset			
F14	<b>TTW sensor error</b> Open or short circuit in the hot water cylinder sensor.	×	○	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the hot water cylinder sensor (TTW).	1	105
F17	<b>TFI sensor error</b> Open or short circuit in the floor temperature sensor.	×	○	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the floor-inlet temperature sensor (TFI).	1	105
F18	<b>THO sensor error</b> Open or short circuit in the heater outlet temperature sensor.	×	○	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the heater outlet temperature sensor (THO).	1	105
F19	<b>Detection of THO disconnection error</b> When TWO–THO>15K is detected and 30 sec elapsed.	×	×	1. Check for any disconnection of the heater outlet temperature sensor (THO).	1	106
F20	<b>TFI sensor error</b> When TWO–TFI>40K is detected and TFI<TWI–5K is detected 60 sec.	×	×	1. Check the connection of the floor-inlet temperature sensor (TFI).	1	107
F23	<b>Low pressure sensor error</b> When PS<0.07 MPa is detected for 90 sec or more. (cooling, defrosting) When PS<0.07 MPa is detected for 10 min or more. (hot water supply, heating)	○	○	1. Check the connection (body or connection wiring) of the low pressure sensor. 2. Check the resistance value of the low pressure sensor.	1	108
F29	<b>EEROM error</b> Inconsistency is detected once without verify ACK after writing to EEPROM.	×	×	1. Replace the water heat exchange control board.	1	108
F30	<b>Extended IC error</b> When the extended IC is abnormal.	×	×	1. Replace the water heat exchange control board.	1	108
L07	<b>Communication error</b> Individual hydro units have a group line.	×	×	1. Replace the water heat exchange control board.	1	108
L09	<b>Communication error</b> The capability code for the hydro unit has not been set.	×	×	1. Check the setting of the FC01 capability specifications. HWS-804xx-E = 0012 HWS-1404xx-E = 0017	1	109
L16	<b>Setting error</b> When ZONE1 has not been set, while ZONE2 has been set.	×	×	1. Check the body DP-SW12_2,3.	1	109

## Defect mode detected by the outdoor unit

○ ... Possible  
× ... Not possible

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup present	Automatic reset			
F04	<b>TD sensor error</b> Open or short circuit in the discharge temperature sensor.	○	×	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the discharge sensor (TD).	4	103 120
F06	<b>TE sensor error</b> Open or short circuit in the heat exchange temperature sensor.	○	×	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the heat exchange temperature sensor (TE).	4	103 120
F07	<b>TL sensor error</b> Open or short circuit in the heat exchange temperature sensor.	○	×	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the heat exchange temperature sensor (TL).	4	103 120
F08	<b>TO sensor error</b> Open or short circuit in the outdoor temperature sensor.	○	×	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the outdoor temperature sensor (TO).	4	104 121
F12	<b>TS sensor error</b> Open or short circuit in the suction temperature sensor.	○	×	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the suction temperature sensor (TS).	4	121
F13	<b>TH sensor error</b> Open or short circuit in the heat-sink temperature sensor.	○	×	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the heat-sink temperature sensor (TH).	8	121
F15	<b>TE, TS sensors error</b> TE, TS sensor connections are opposite.	○	×	1. Check for any wrong installation of the heat exchange temperature sensor (TE) and the suction temperature sensor (TS).	4	121
F31	<b>EEPROM error</b>	○	×		1	122
H01	<b>Compressor breakdown</b> 1 When the operation frequency lowers due to the current release 40 sec or later after the compressor activation and it stops by underrunning the minimum frequency. 2 When the operation frequency lowers due to the current limit control and it stops by underrunning the minimum frequency. 3 When an excess current is detected 0.8 sec or later after the compressor activation.	○	×	1. Check the power supply voltage (AC220-230 V±10 %: single phase type). (AC380-400 V±10 %: 3 phase type). 2. Over-loaded condition of the refrigeration cycle. 3. Check that the service valve is fully open.	8	110
H02	<b>Compressor lock</b> 1 When the input current is more than zero 20 sec or later after the compressor activation and the activation has not been completed.	○	×	1. Defect of compressor (lock) – Replace the compressor. 2. Defect of compressor wiring (open phase).	8	111
H03	<b>Defect in the current detection circuit</b>	○	×	1. Replace the outdoor inverter control board.	8	111

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup present	Automatic reset			
H04	<b>Operation of case thermostat</b> When the case thermostat exceeds 125 °C.	O	×	1. Check the refrigeration cycle (gas leak). 2. Check the case thermostat and connector. 3. Check that the service valve is fully open. 4. Defect of the pulse motor valve. 5. Check for kinked piping.	10	111
L10	<b>Unset service PC board jumper</b> Jumpers J800-J803 have not been cut.	O	×	1. Cut J800-J803.	1	112
L29	<b>The communication between the outdoor PC board MUCs error</b> No communication signal between IPDU and CDB.	O	×	1. Replace the outdoor control board.	1	112
P03	<b>The outlet temperature error</b> When the discharge temperature sensor (TD) exceeds 111 °C.	O	×	1. Check the refrigeration cycle (gas leak). 2. Defect of the pulse motor valve. 3. Check the resistance value of the discharge temperature sensor (TD).	4	113
P04	<b>The high pressure switch error</b>	O	×		10	114
P05	<b>The power supply voltage error</b> When the power supply voltage is extremely high or low.	O	×	1. Check the power supply voltage. (AC220-230 V±10 %: single phase type). (AC380-400 V±10 %: 3 phase type).	8	115
P07	<b>Overheating of heat-sink error</b> When the heat-sink exceeds 105 °C.	O	×	1. Check the thread fastening and heat-sink grease between the outdoor control board and the heat-sink. 2. Check the heat-sink fan duct. 3. Check the resistance value of the heat-sink temperature sensor (TH).	4	115
P15	<b>Detection of gas leak</b> When the discharge temperature sensor (TD) exceeds 106 °C for consecutive 10 min. When the suction temperature sensor (TS) exceeds 60 °C for cooling or 40 °C for heating for 10 consecutive min.	O	×	1. Check the refrigeration cycle (gas leak). 2. Check that the service valve is fully open. 3. Defect of the pulse motor valve. 4. Check for kinked piping. 5. Check the resistance value of the discharge temperature sensor (TD) and the suction temperature sensor (TS).	8	116
P19	<b>The 4-way valve inversion error</b> When the heat exchange temperature sensor (TE) exceeds 30 °C or the suction temperature sensor (TS) exceeds 50 °C during the heat pump operation.	O	×	1. Check the operation of the 4-way valve unit or the coil characteristics. 2. Defect of the pulse motor valve. 3. Check the resistance value of the heat exchange temperature sensor (TE) and the suction temperature sensor (TS).	4	117

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup present	Automatic reset			
P20	<p><b>High pressure protection operation</b> When an abnormal stop occurs due to the high pressure release control. When the heat exchange temperature sensor (TL) detects 63 °C during the cooling operation. When the water outlet sensor (TWO) detects 60 °C during the heating or hot water supply operation.</p>	O	×	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check that the service valve is fully open.</li> <li>2. Defect of the pulse motor valve.</li> <li>3. Check the outdoor fan system (including clogging).</li> <li>4. Over-filling of refrigerant.</li> <li>5. Check the resistance value of the heat exchange temperature sensor (TL) and the water outlet temperature sensor (TWO).</li> </ol>	10	118
P22	<p><b>Outdoor fan system error</b> When a DC fan rotor position detection NG, element short circuit, loss of synchronization, or abnormal motor current occurs.</p>	O	×	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the lock status of the motor fan.</li> <li>2. Check the connection of the fan motor cable connector.</li> <li>3. Check the power supply voltage. (AC220~230 V±10 %: single phase type) (AC380~400 V±10 %: 3 phase type)</li> </ol>	8	119
P26	<p><b>Short circuit of the compressor driver element error</b> When an abnormal short circuit of IGBT is detected.</p>	O	×	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. P26 abnormality occurs when operating with the compressor wiring disconnected ... Check the control board.</li> <li>2. No abnormality occurs when operating with the compressor wiring disconnected ... Compressor rare short.</li> </ol>	8	119
P29	<p><b>Compressor rotor position error</b> The rotor position in the compressor cannot be detected.</p>	O	×	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Even if the connection lead wire of the compressor is disconnected, it stops due to an abnormality in the position detection ... Replace the inverter control board.</li> <li>2. Check the wire wound resistor of the compressor. Short circuit ... Replace the compressor.</li> </ol>	8	119

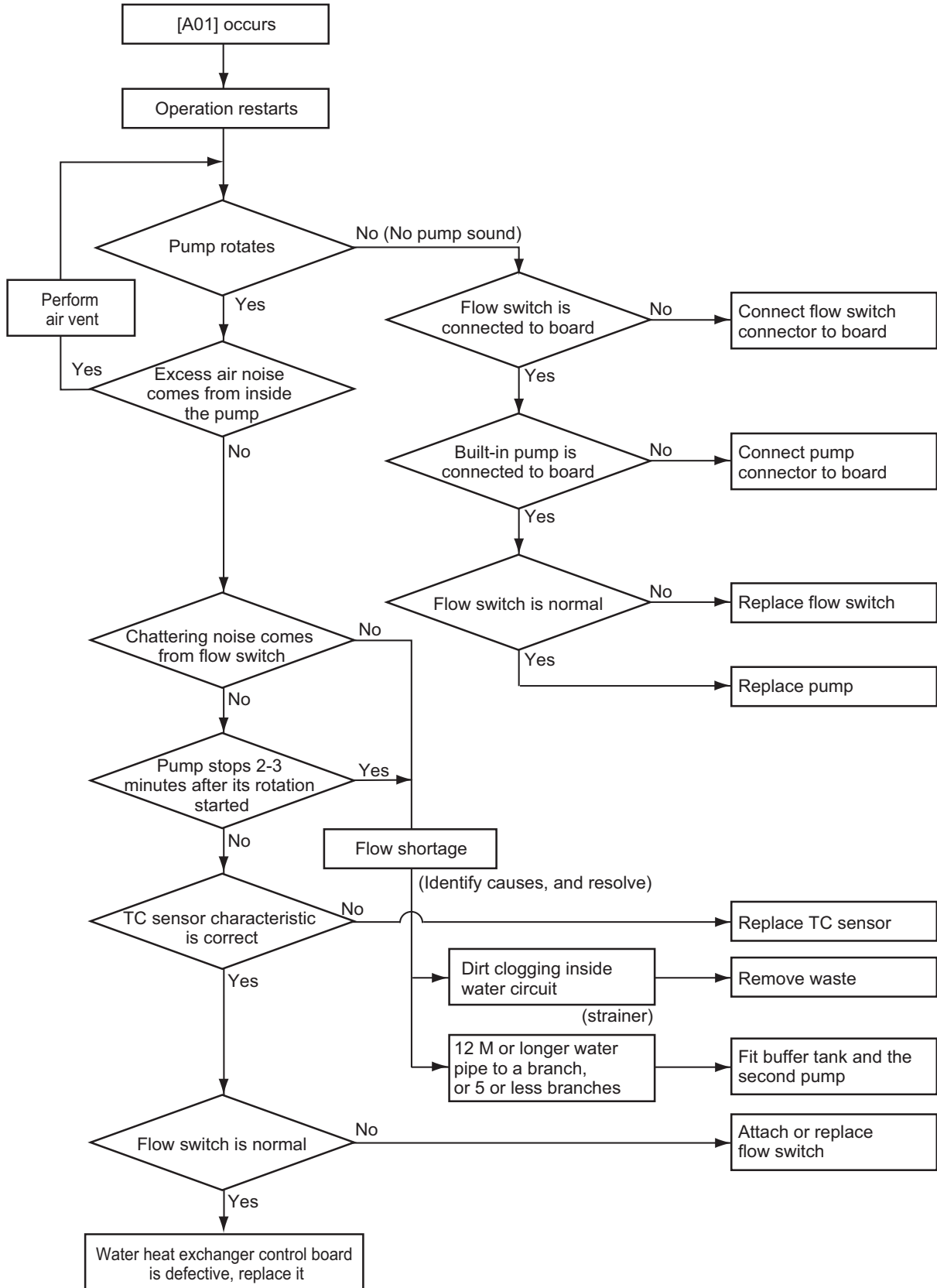
## Defect mode detected by the remote controller

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action
	Operational cause	Status of air-conditioning	Condition	
Not displaying at all (cannot operate by the remote controller)	<b>No communication between hydro unit and remote controller</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The remote controller wiring is not connected correctly.</li> <li>The hydro unit has not been turned on.</li> </ul>	Stop	–	Defect in the remote controller power supply <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the remote controller wiring.</li> <li>Check the remote controller.</li> <li>Check the hydro unit power supply wiring.</li> <li>Check the water heat exchange control board.</li> </ol>
E01	<b>No communication between hydro unit and remote controller</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disconnection of the crossover between the remote controller and the base unit of the indoor unit (detected on the remote controller side).</li> </ul>	Stop (Automatic reset)	Displayed when the abnormality is detected.	Defect in the reception of the remote controller <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the remote controller crossover.</li> <li>Check the remote controller.</li> <li>Check the hydro power supply wiring.</li> <li>Check the water heat exchanger board.</li> </ol>
E02	<b>Defect in the signal transmission to the hydro unit.</b> (Detected on the remote controller side)	Stop (Automatic reset)	Displayed when the abnormality is detected.	Defect in the transmission of the remote controller <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the transmitter circuit inside the remote controller.</li> </ol> ... Replace the remote controller.
E09	<b>Several remote controller base units</b> (Detected on the remote controller side)	Stop (The handset continues)	Displayed when the abnormality is detected.	1.2 Check several base units with the remote controller ... The base unit is only one, and others are handsets.

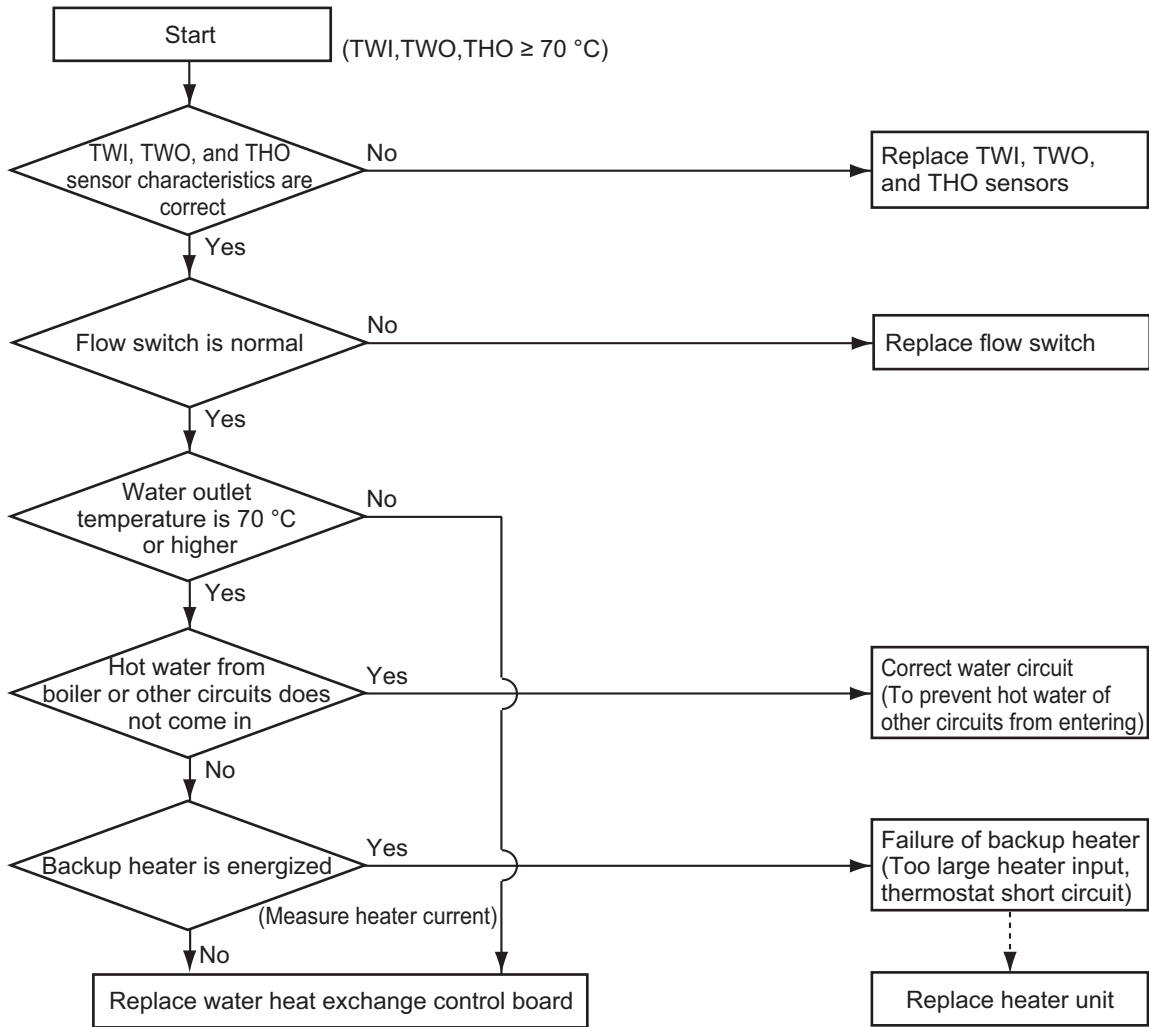
# 9-4. Diagnosis flow chart for each error code

## 9-4-1. Hydro unit failure detection

### [A01] Error Pump flow determination

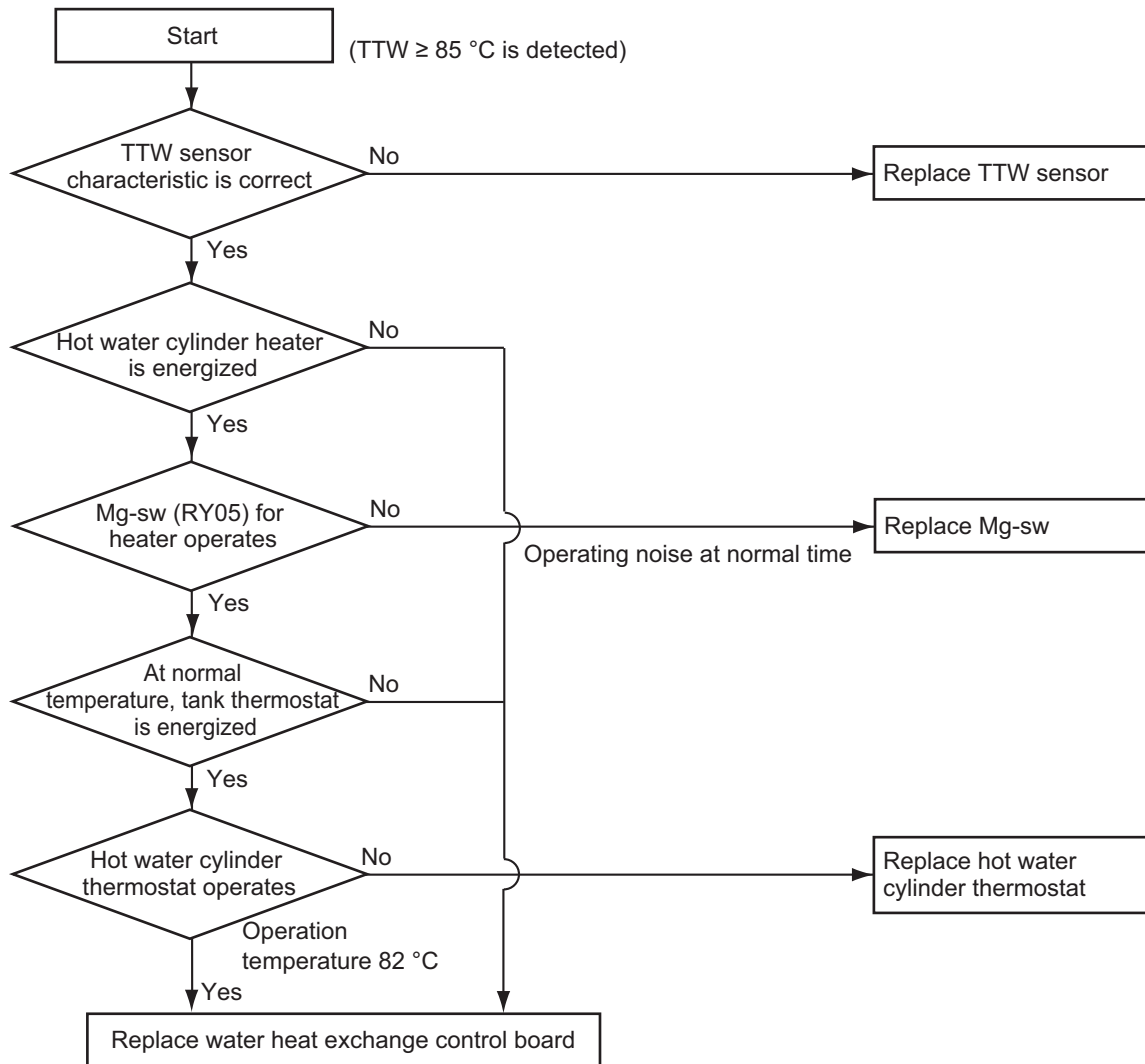


**[A02] Error Temperature rise and error short circuit**



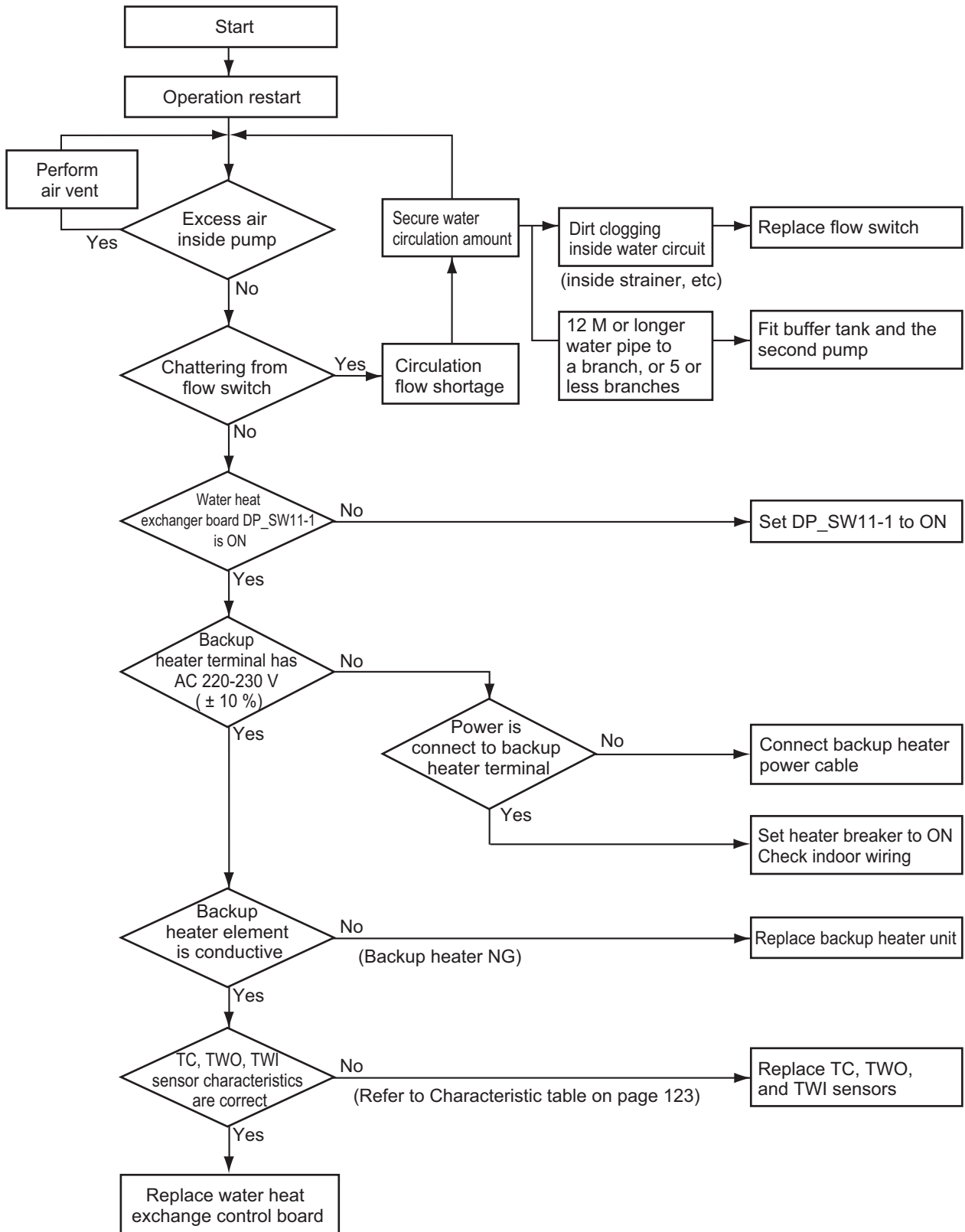
- If Boiler setting is ON (DPSW13-2 is ON) and FC62 is "1", the A02 error is not detected.

### [A03] Error Temperature rise and error short circuit

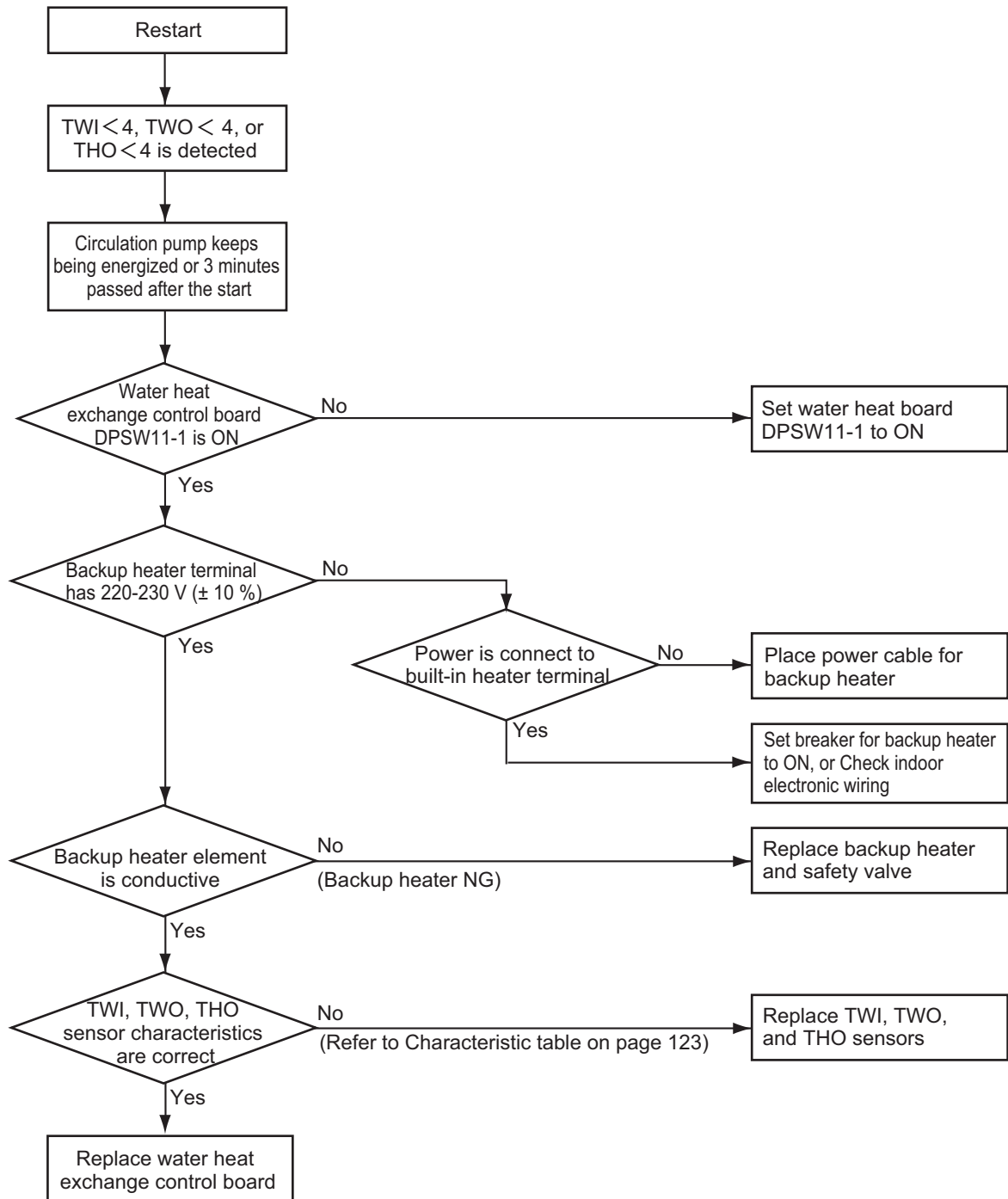


## [A04] Error Freeze prevention control

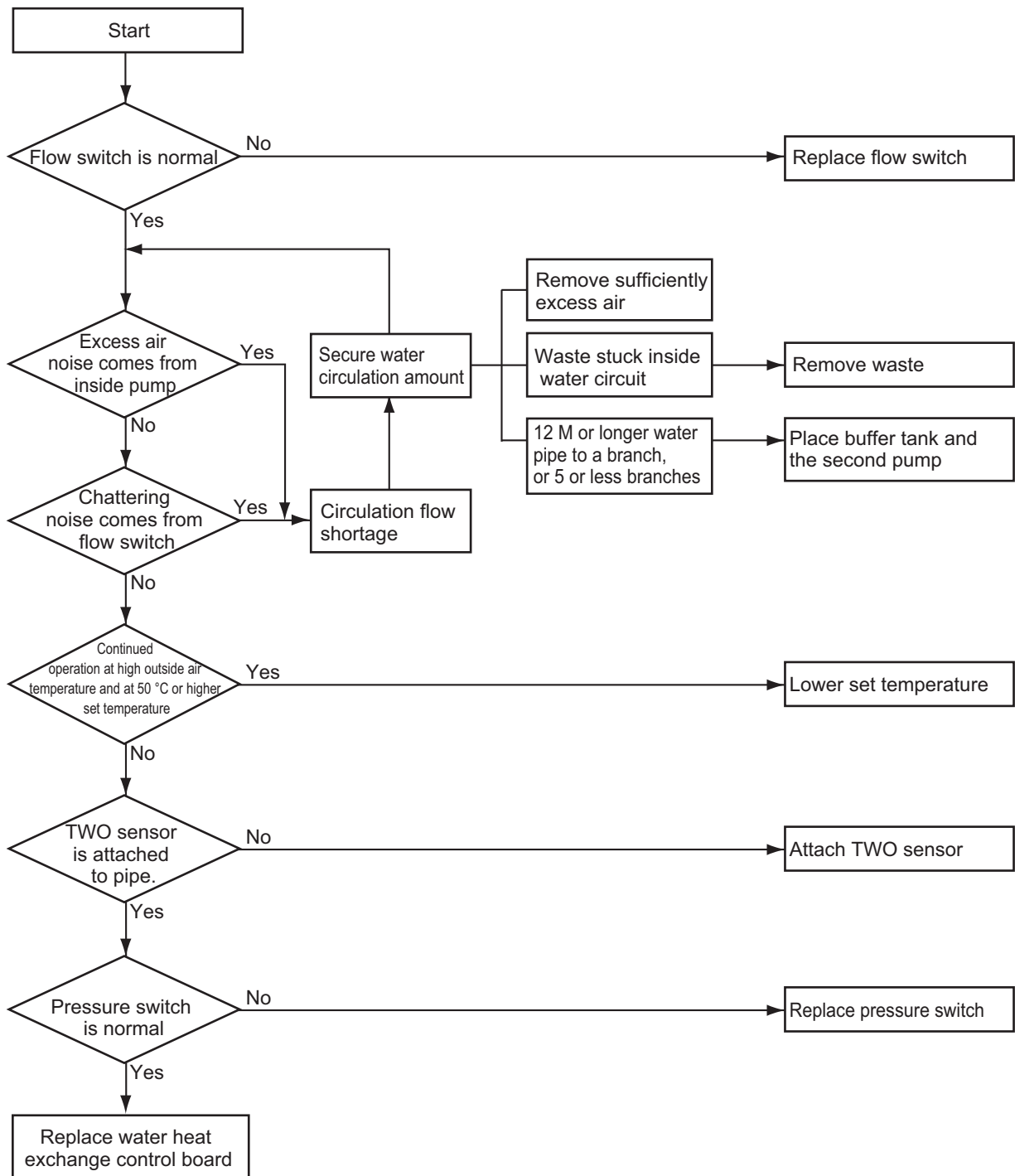
When the outside temperature and inlet water temperature is low (approx. 20 °C or lower) and the room load is large (operation frequency  $\geq$  rating), the freeze prevention control may be activated.



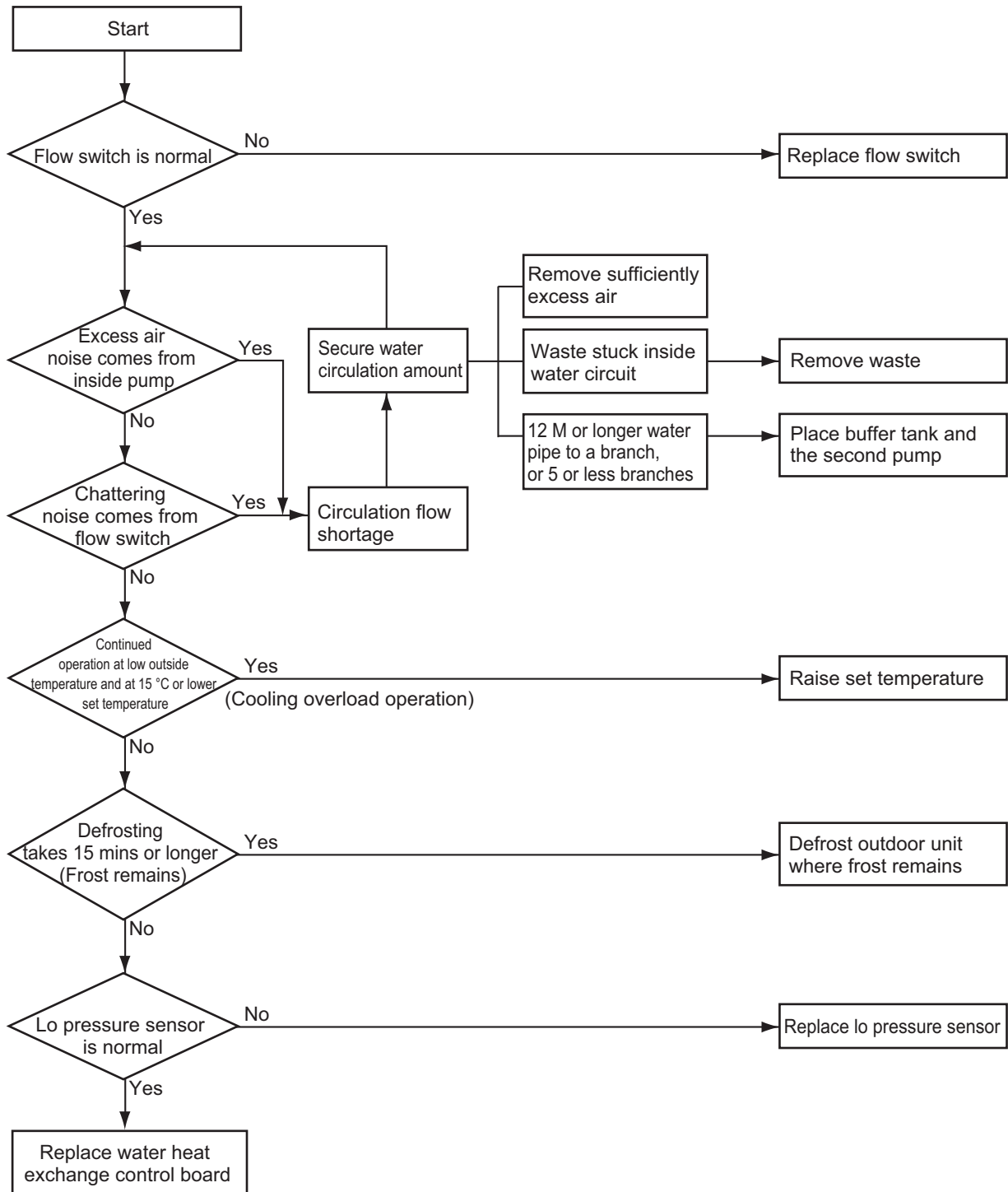
**[A05] Error Piping freeze prevention control**



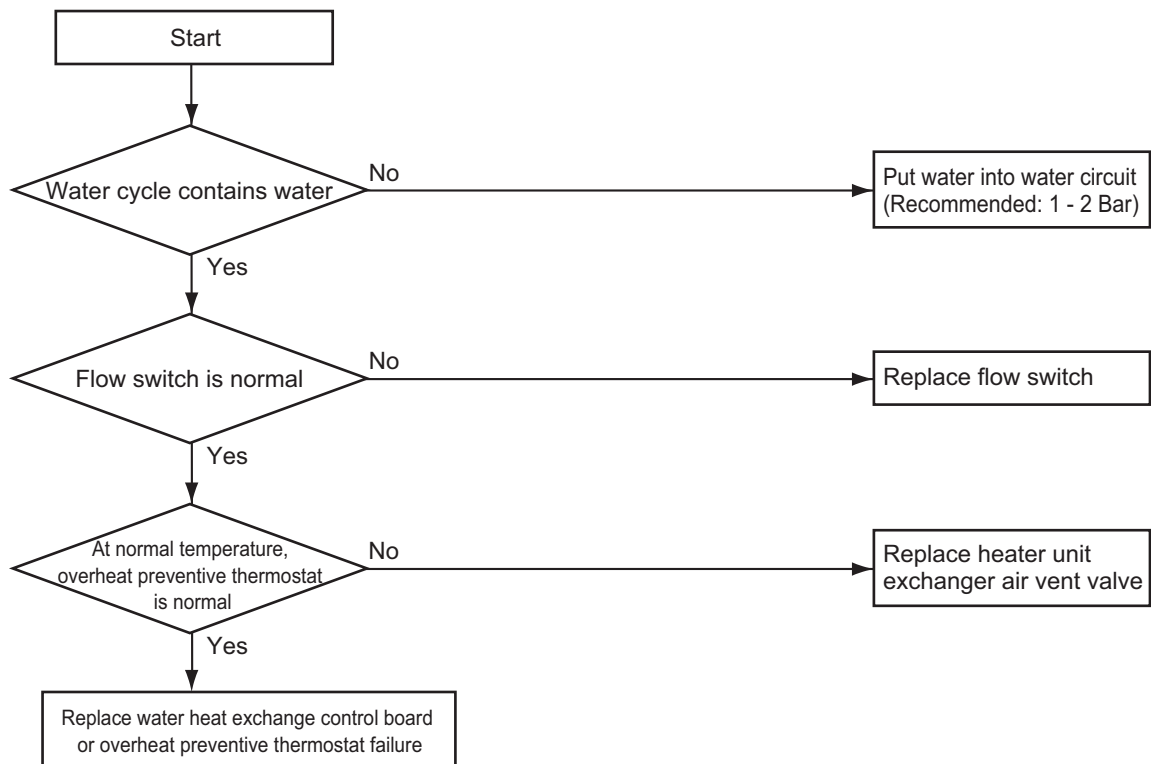
**[A07] Error Pressure switch operation (Hot water supply / Heating operation)**



**[A08] Error Low pressure sensor lowering operation failure (Cooling / Defrosting operation)**

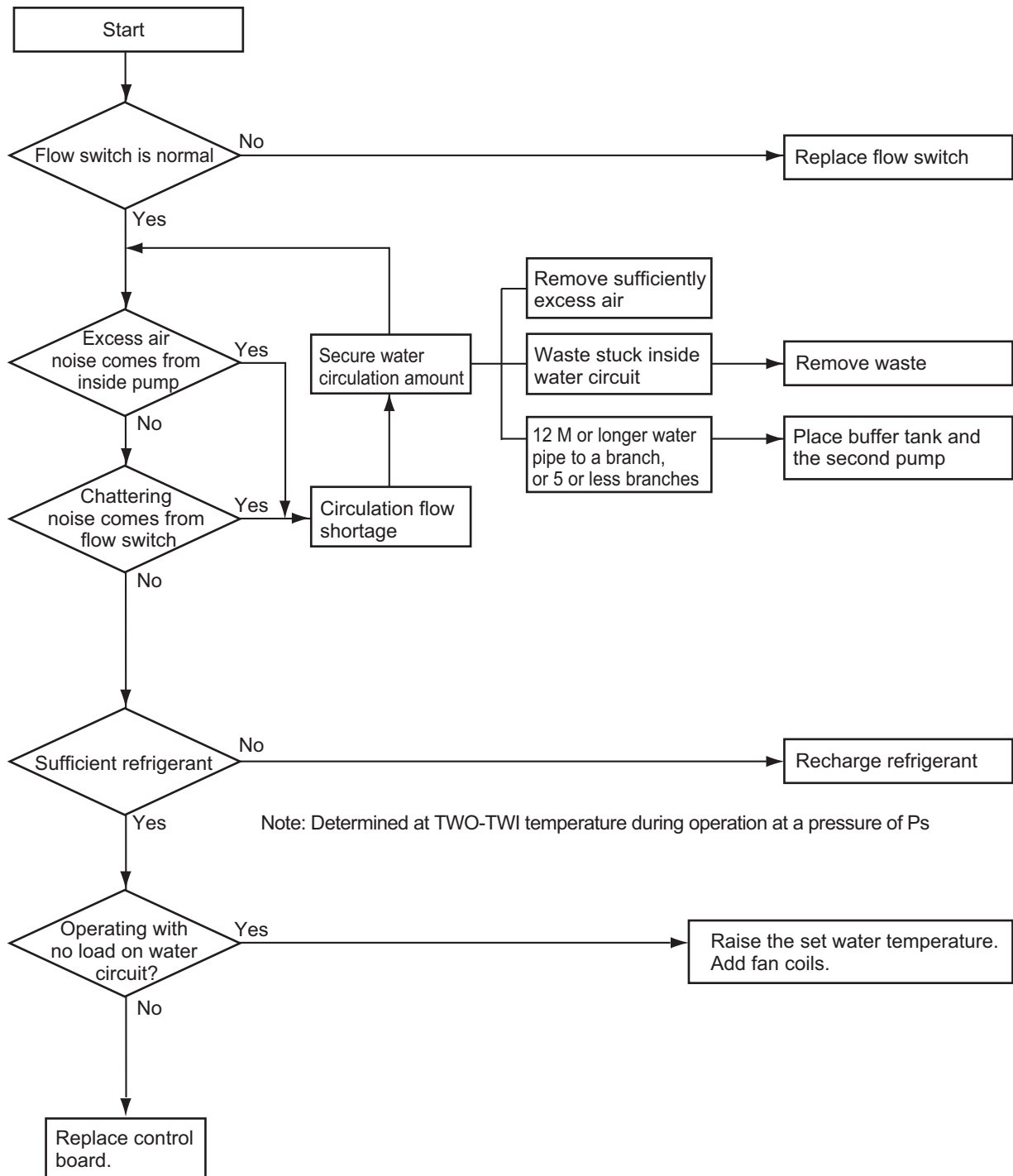


**[A09] Error Overheat prevention thermostat failure (Hot water supply / Heating operation)**

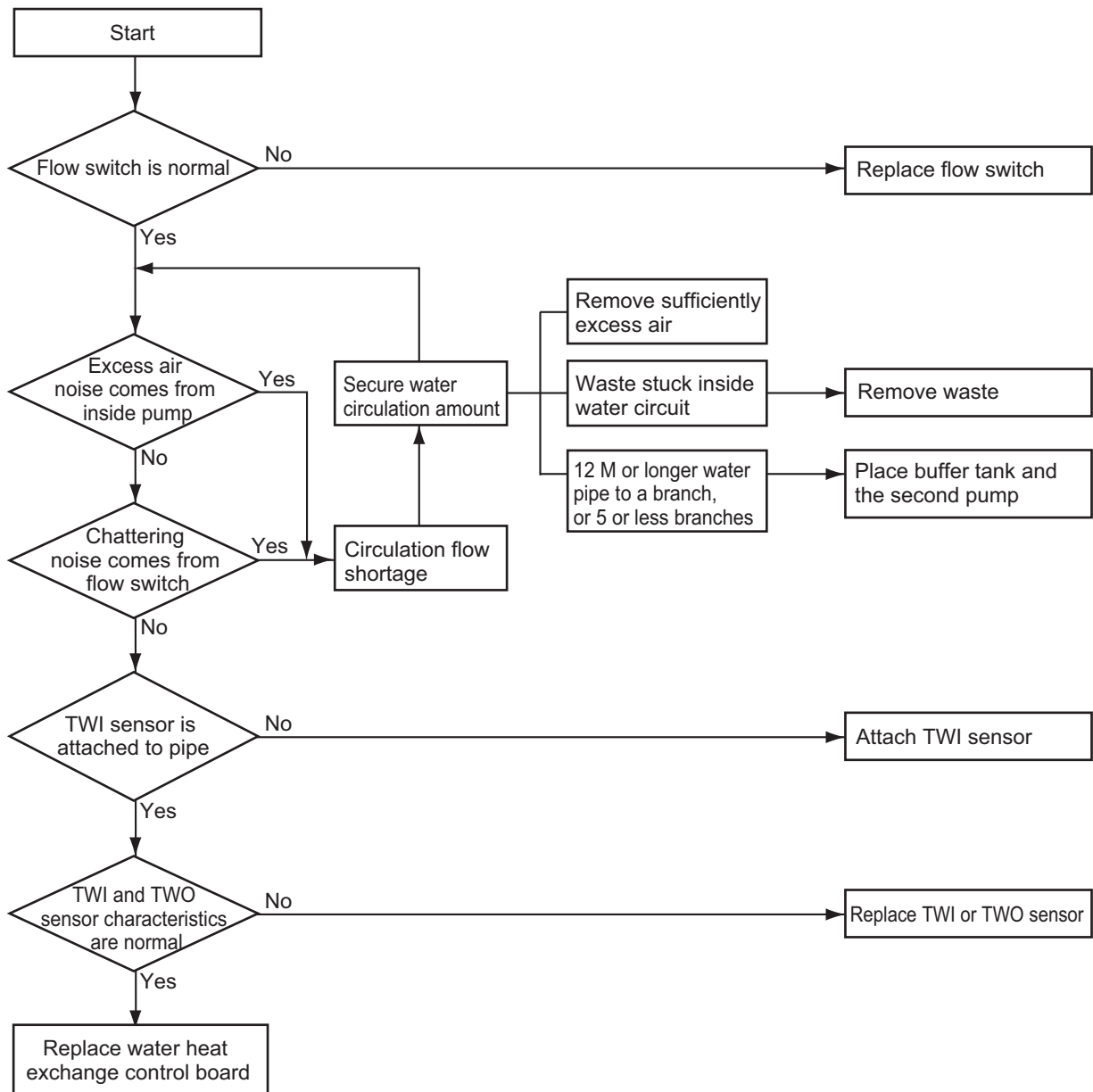


\*Replace water heat exchange control board or overheat preventive thermostat failure: After the control board is replaced, if the same operation repeats, the overheat preventive thermostat is determined as defective (does not operate at 75 °C).

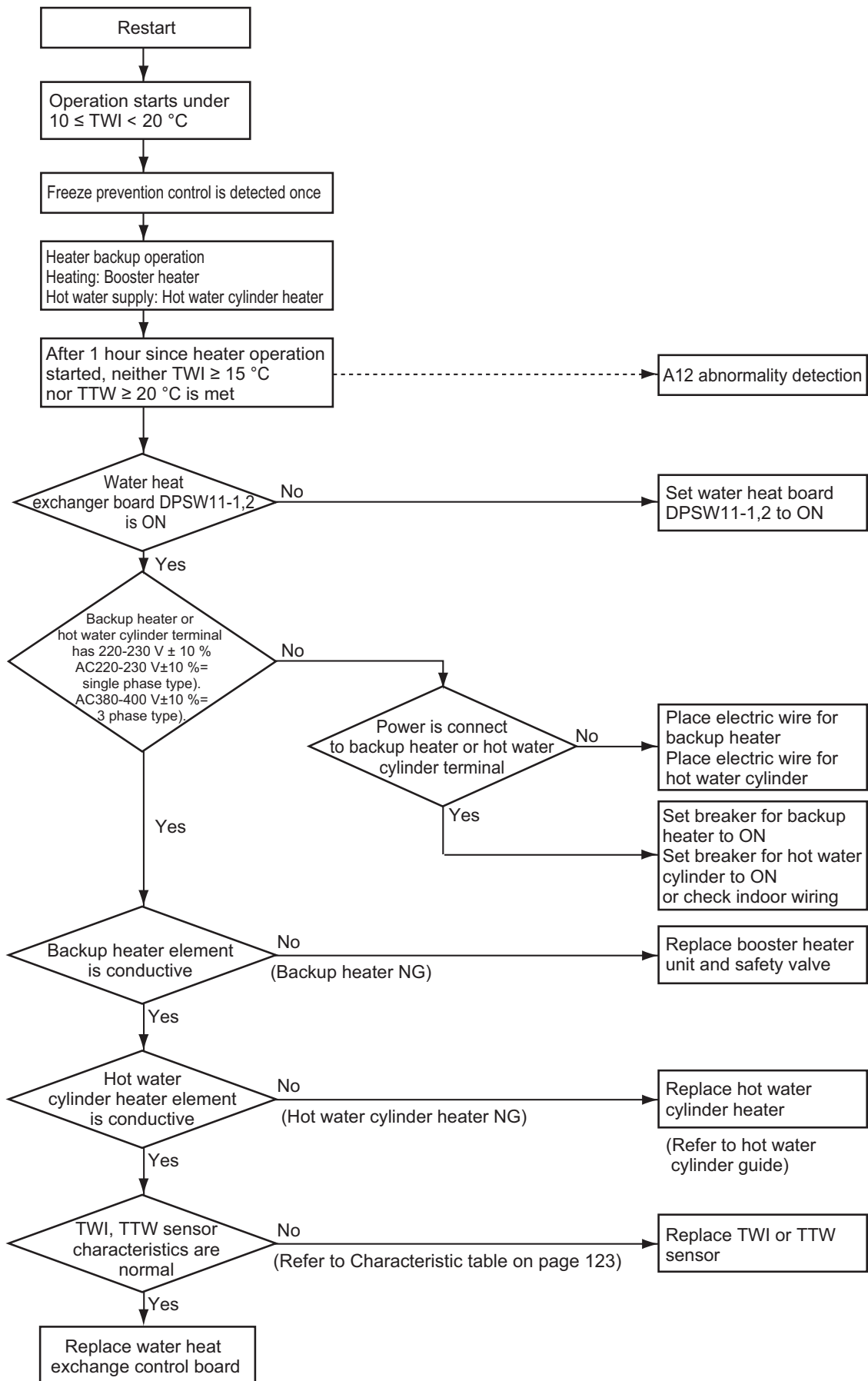
**[A10] Error Freeze prevention control (2) (Cooling only)**



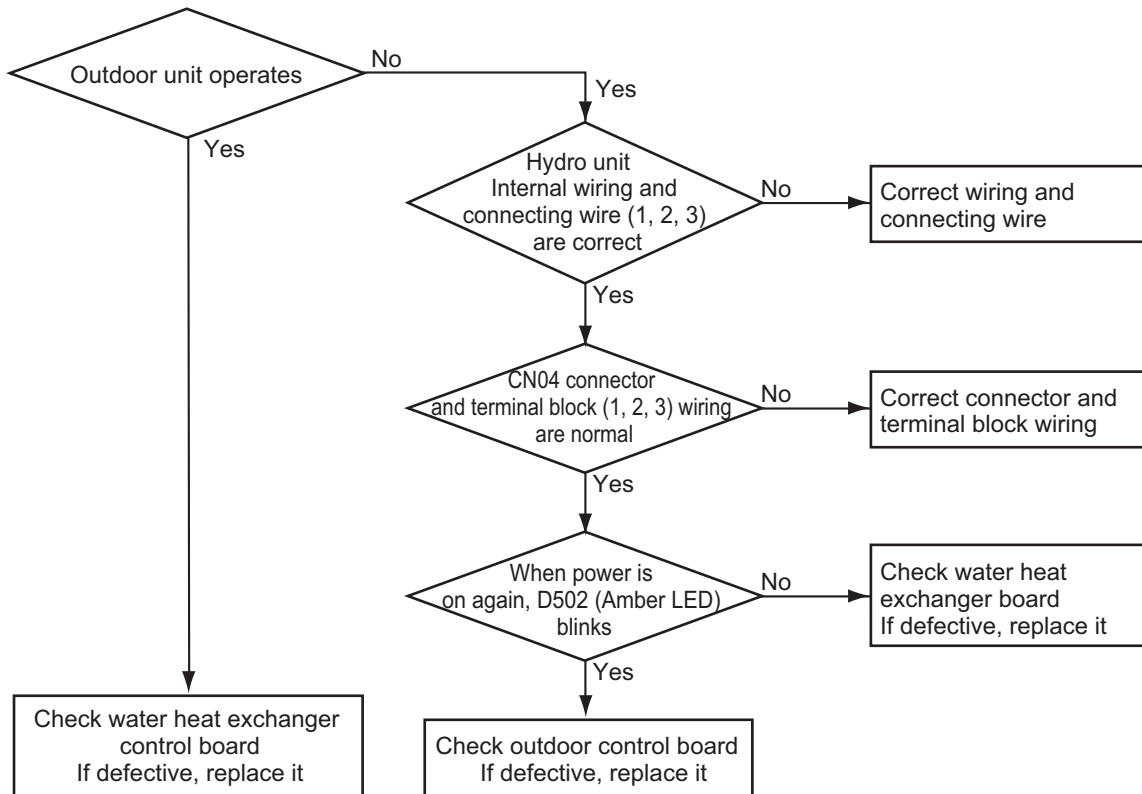
**[A11] Error Release protection operation**



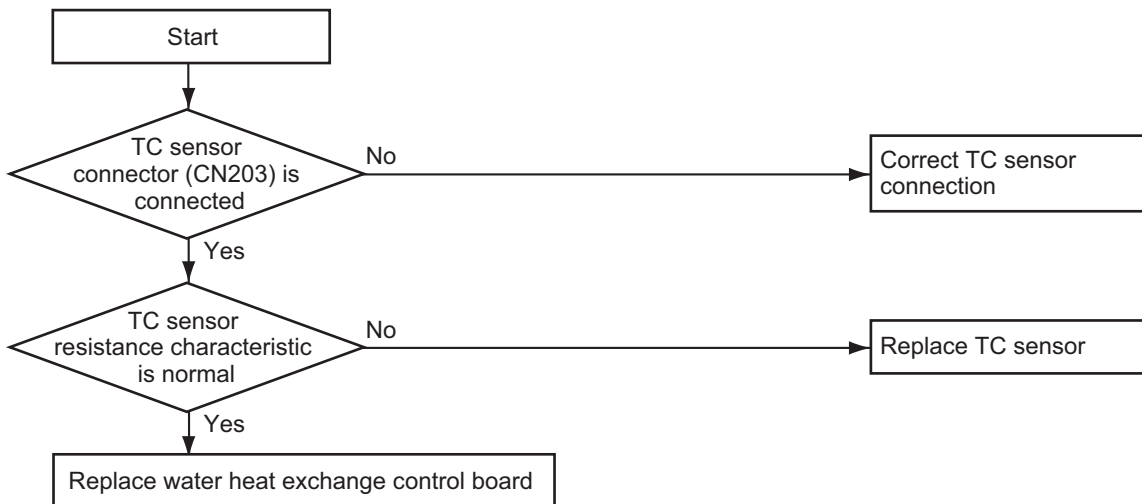
## [A12] Error Heating or Hot water supply heater failure



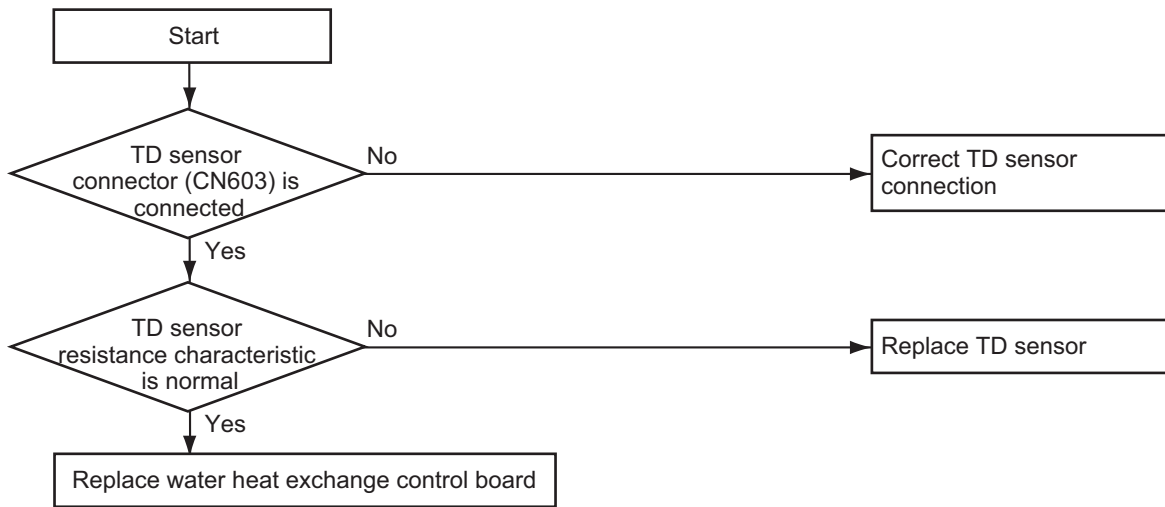
### [E04] Error



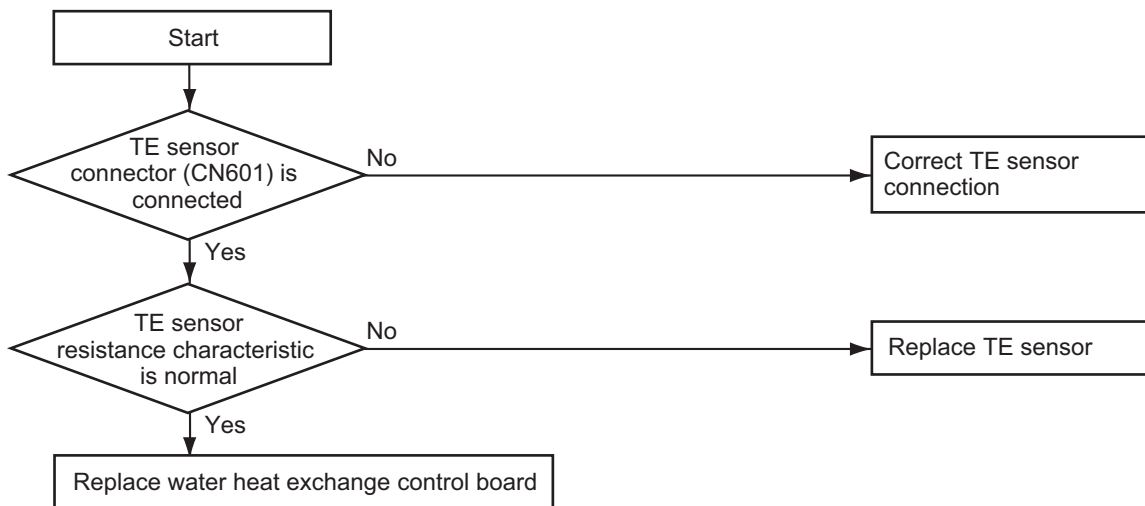
### [F03] Error TC sensor failure



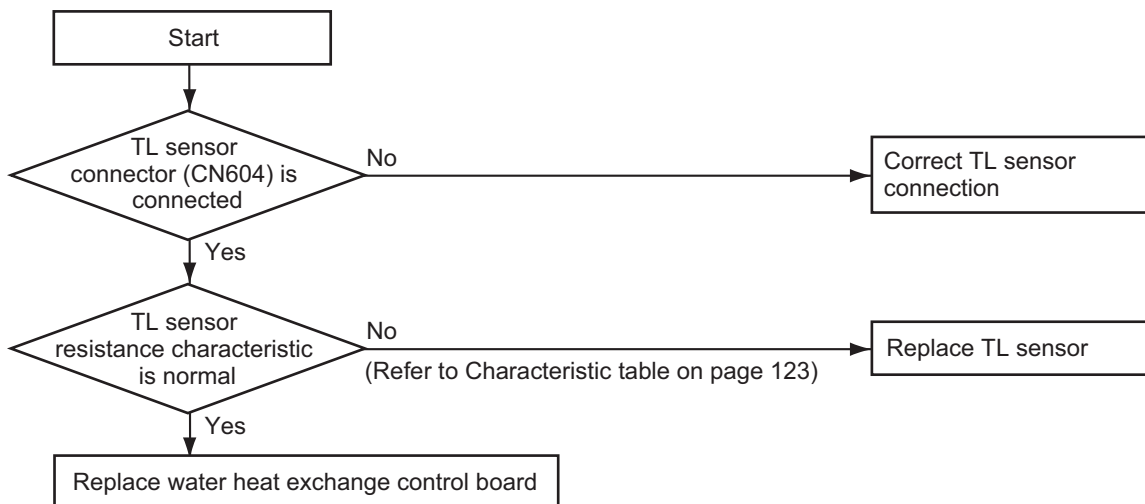
### [F04] Error TD sensor failure



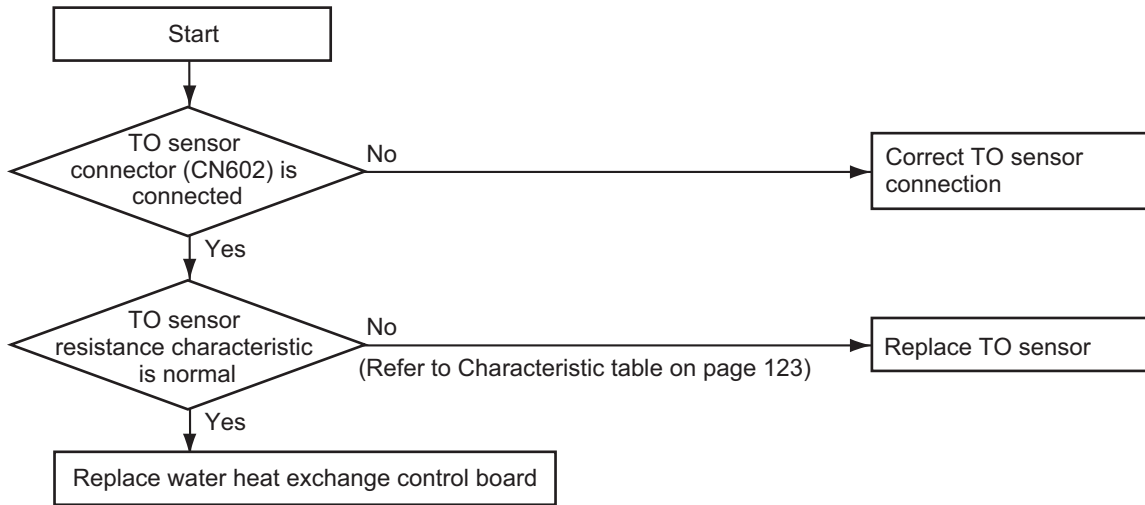
### [F06] Error TE sensor failure



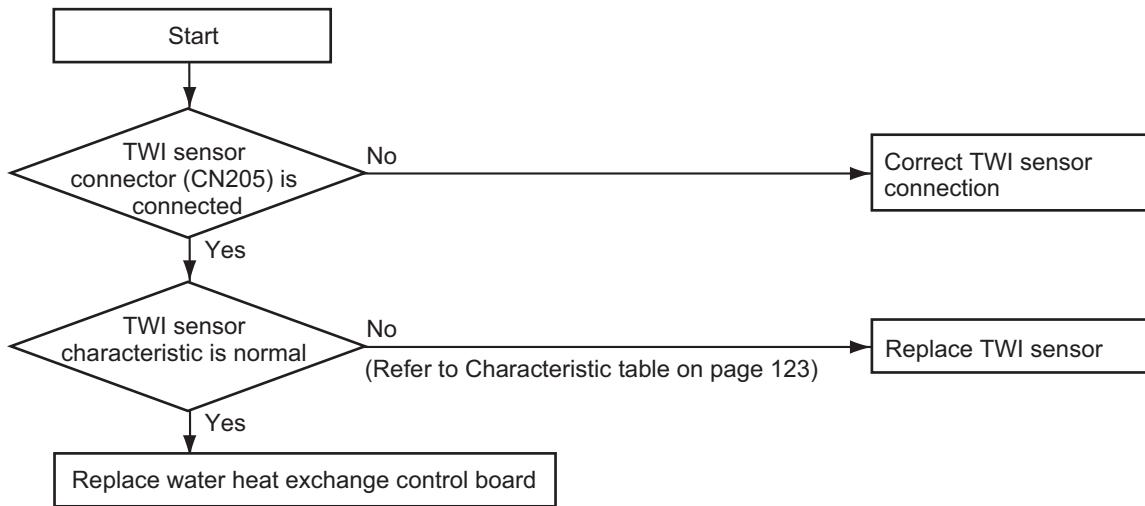
### [F07] Error TL sensor failure



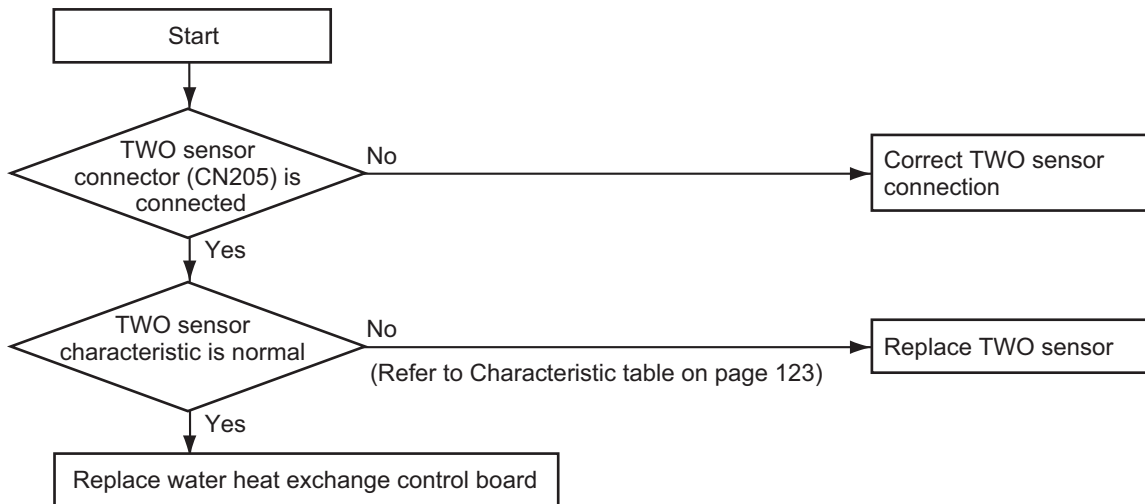
**[F08] Error TO sensor failure**



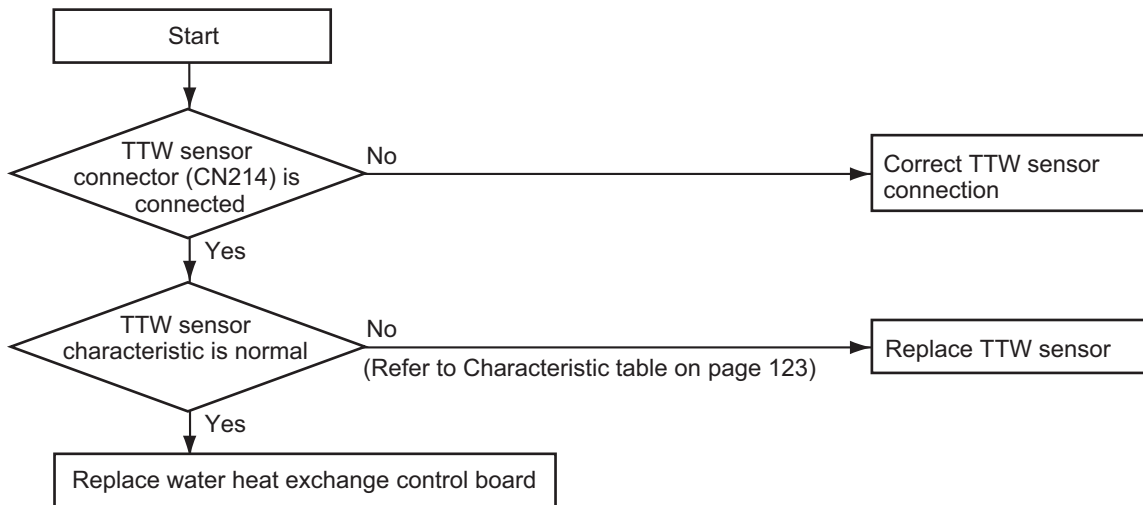
**[F10] Error TWI sensor failure**



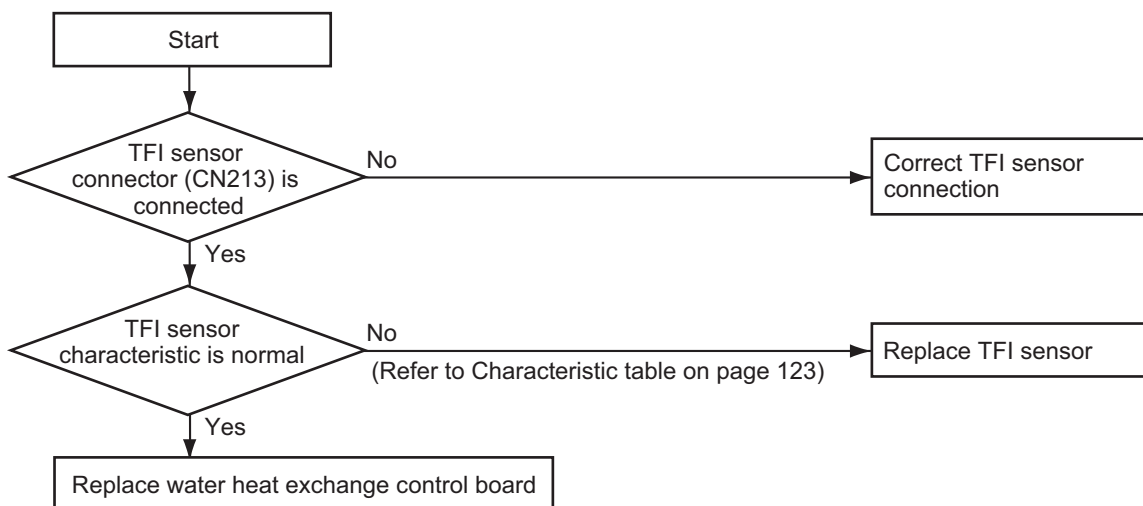
**[F11] Error TWO sensor failure**



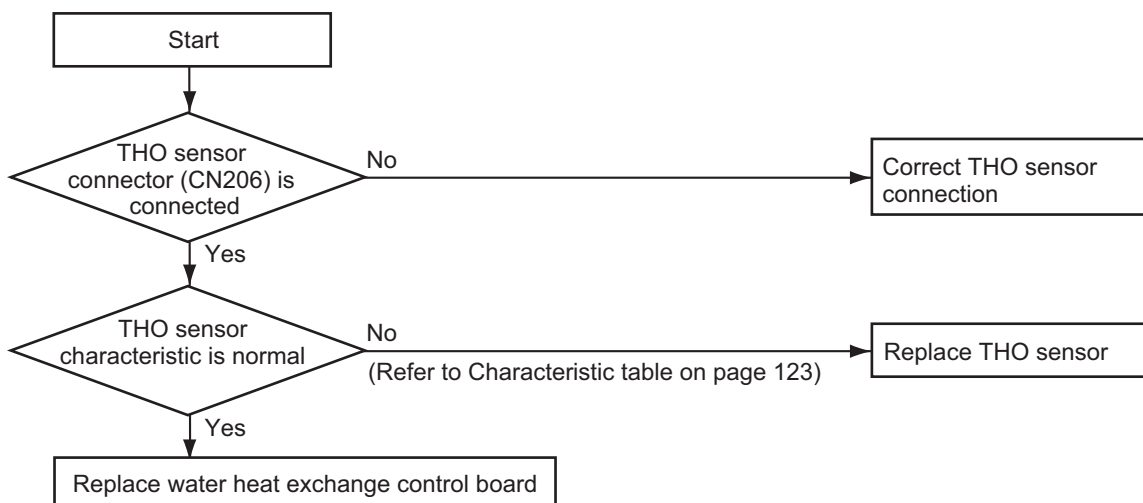
### [F14] Error TTW sensor failure



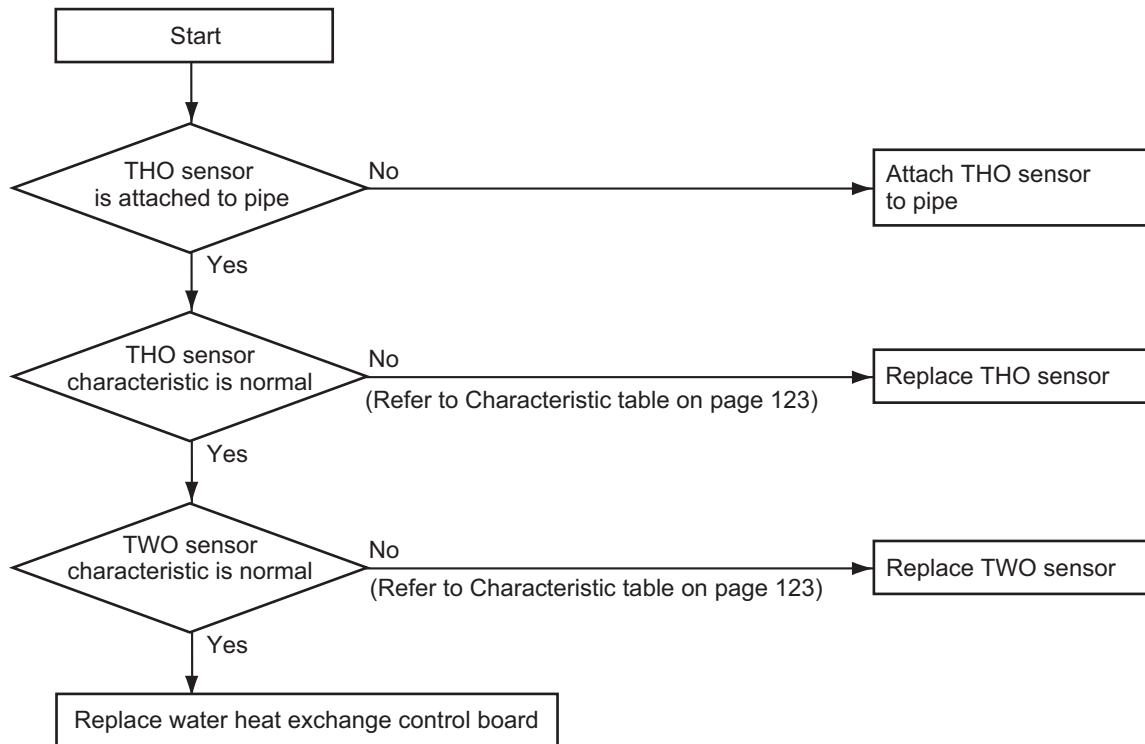
### [F17] Error TFI sensor failure



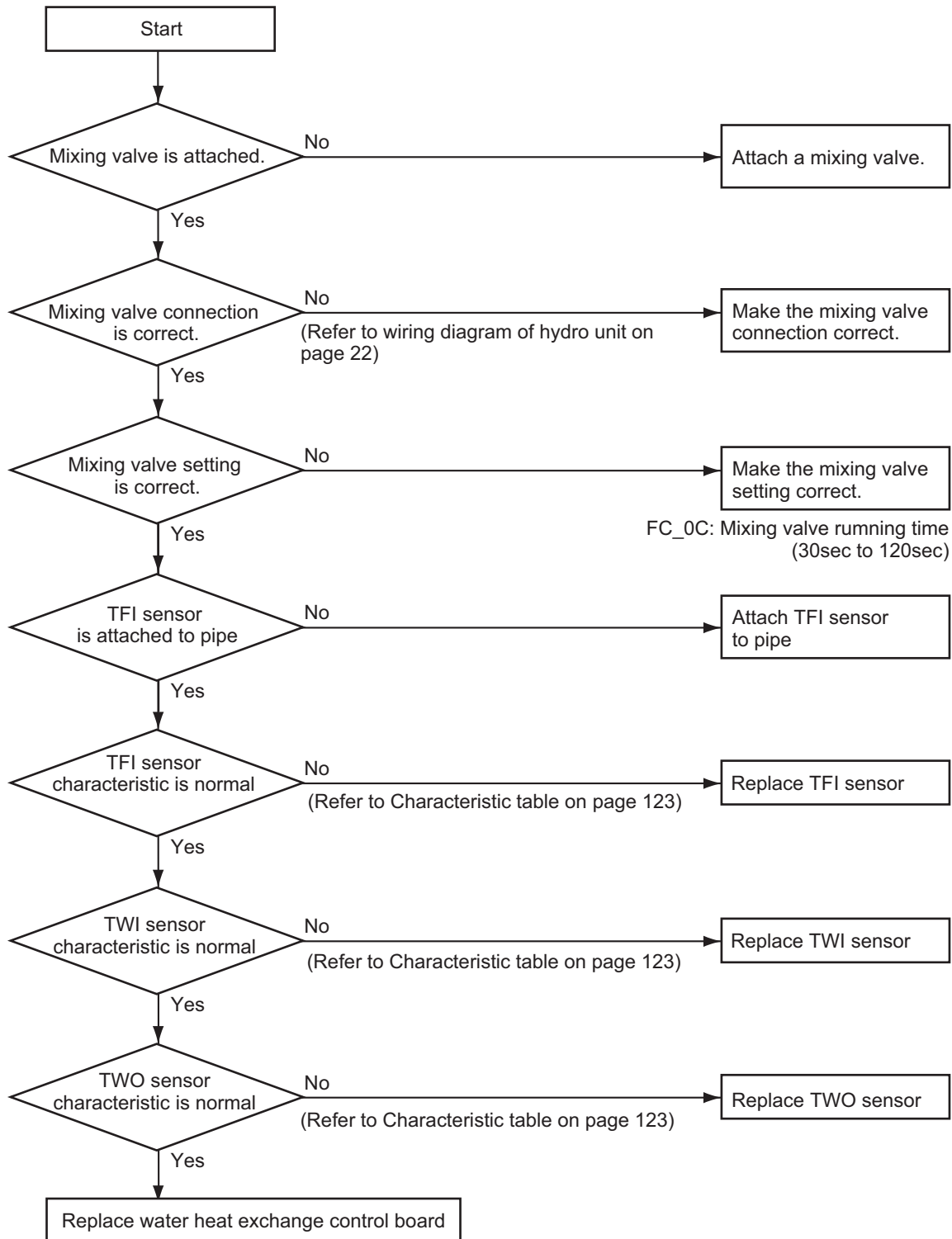
### [F18] Error THO sensor failure



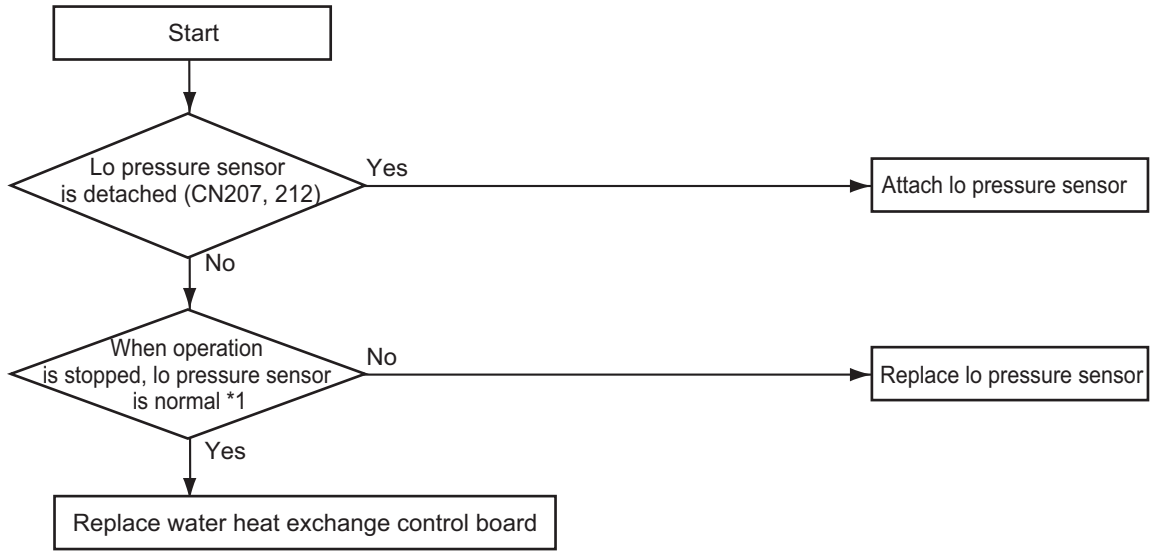
### [F19] Error THO sensor detach failure



**[F20] Error TFI detach failure**



**[F23] Error Low pressure sensor detach failure**

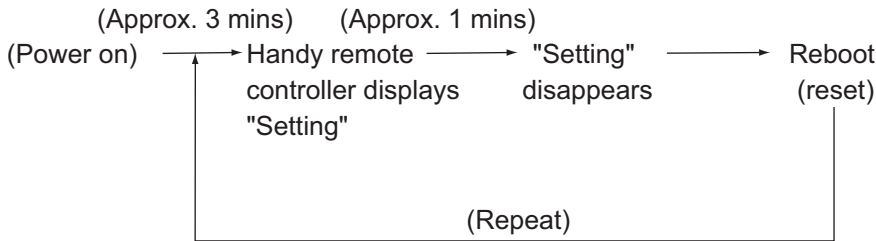


\*1 How to determine: When operation is stopped

**[F29] Error EEPROM failure**

A failure is detected in the IC10 non-volatile memory on the water heat exchanger board during a hot water supply unit operation. Replace the service board.

\* If the unit does not have EEPROM inserted when the power is turned on, or if EEPROM data read or write is unavailable, automatic address mode repeats. In this case, the intensive control unit displays [97 Abnormal].



**[F30] Error Enhanced IC failure**

Enhanced IC on water heat exchanger control board is abnormal.  
Replace the water heat exchanger control board to a service board.

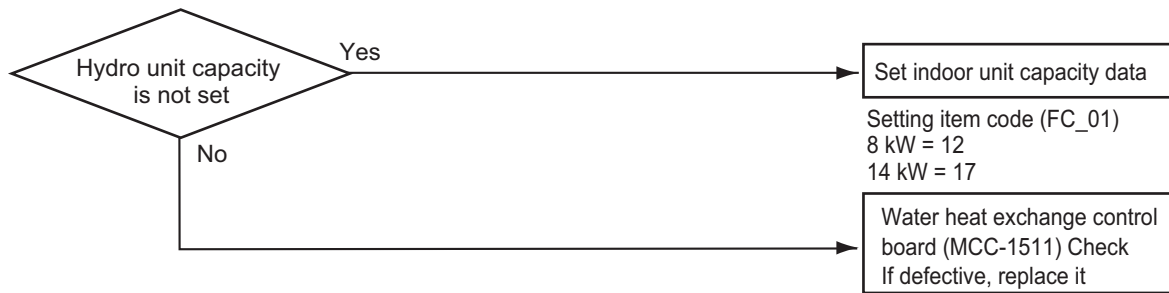
**[L07] Error**

At the time of power on, detecting the above failure automatically activates the automatic address setting mode.

(Check code is not output)

Note that if the above failure is detected in the automatic address setting mode, a check code may be output.

### [L09] Error



### [L16] Error


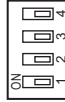
In DP\_SW12-2, 3 of main unit water heat exchanger, if ZONE1 is not set and ZONE2 is set, [L16] displays abnormality.  
Set correctly DP\_SW12-2, 3.

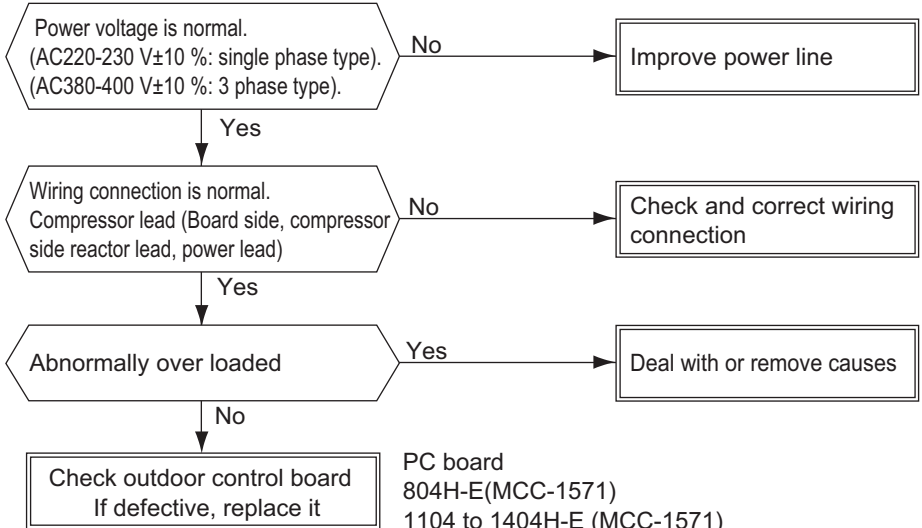
## 9-4-2. Outdoor unit failure detection

### Diagnosis procedure for each check code

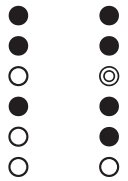
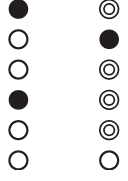
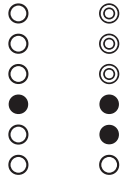
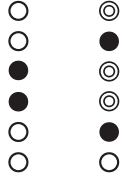
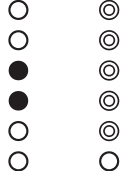
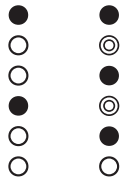
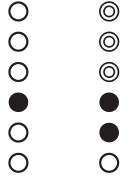
- One check code may indicate multiple symptoms. In such a case, see the LED indication on the outdoor board to narrow down the check details.
- The handy remote controller displays a check code only when the same failure repeatedly occurs while the LED on the outdoor board indicates an error even if it occurs only once. This may cause indication inconsistency between the remote controller and LED.

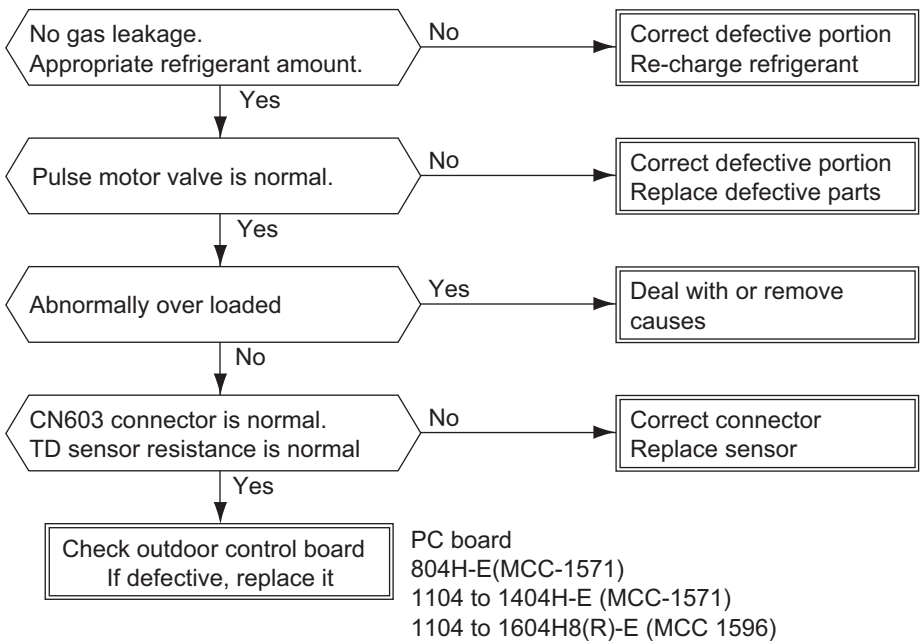
### Outdoor board LED indication method

<p><b>Dip switch setting</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Setting 1 only of SW803 to ON indicates the latest failure. Because the error log is recorded, you can see the detail even after the power is once turned off. (Not including outside air temperature sensor (TO) failure)</li> <li>• After check work is done or when outside air temperature sensor (TO) failure is detected, set all the SW803 switches to OFF. (An abnormality now is indicated.)</li> </ul>	<p>&lt;Latest abnormality&gt; SW803 1 only is ON</p>  <p>&lt;Abnormality now&gt; SW803 All OFF (Initial status)</p> 																								
<p><b>Indication switching</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• One or more LEDs of D800 through D804 lit yellow indicates that a failure occurred. &lt;Indication 1&gt;</li> <li>• With the status above, pressing the SW800 button for one second causes the yellow LED to blink. &lt;Indication 2&gt;</li> <li>• Pressing again SW800 for one second or longer returns to &lt;Indication 1&gt;.</li> <li>• The combination of &lt;Indication 1&gt; and &lt;Indication 2&gt; can determine what kind of abnormality.</li> </ul>	<p>&lt;Indication 1&gt; ⇔ &lt;Indication 2&gt; (Normal) (Abnormality occurs)(Press SW800)</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>D800 (yellow)</td> <td>●</td> <td>○</td> <td>●</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D801 (yellow)</td> <td>●</td> <td>○</td> <td>●</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D802 (yellow)</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>◎</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D803 (yellow)</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D804 (yellow)</td> <td>●</td> <td>○</td> <td>●</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D805 (green)</td> <td>○</td> <td>○</td> <td>○</td> </tr> </table> <p>(Example of outlet temperature sensor failure)</p> <p>●...Off ○...Light ◎...Blink</p>	D800 (yellow)	●	○	●	D801 (yellow)	●	○	●	D802 (yellow)	●	●	◎	D803 (yellow)	●	●	●	D804 (yellow)	●	○	●	D805 (green)	○	○	○
D800 (yellow)	●	○	●																						
D801 (yellow)	●	○	●																						
D802 (yellow)	●	●	◎																						
D803 (yellow)	●	●	●																						
D804 (yellow)	●	○	●																						
D805 (green)	○	○	○																						

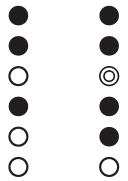
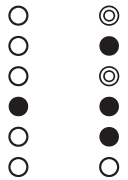
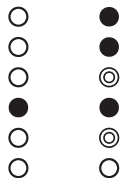
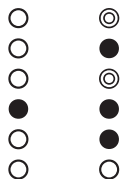
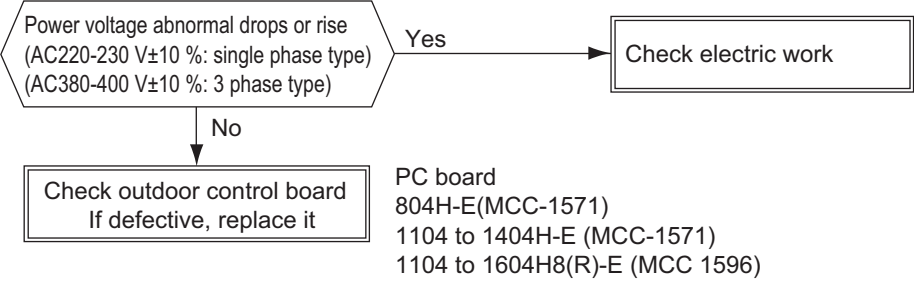
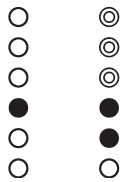
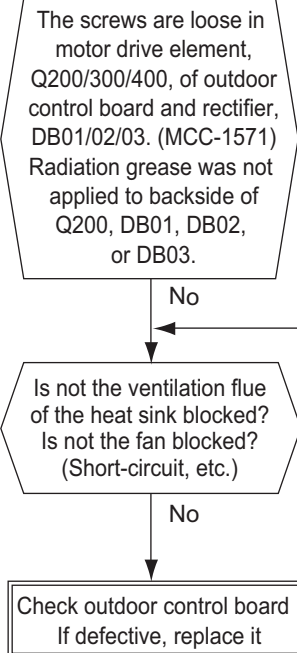
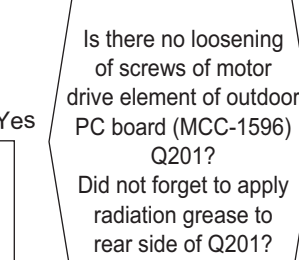
Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[H01]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ●      ◎ ●      ● ○      ● ●      ● ○      ● ○      ○	<p><b>[Compressor fails]</b></p>  <p>PC board 804H-E(MCC-1571) 1104 to 1404H-E (MCC-1571) 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E (MCC 1596)</p>

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[H02]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ● ● ● ◎ ○ ● ● ● ○ ● ○ ●	<p><b>[Compressor lock]</b></p> <pre> graph TD     A{{Power voltage is normal. (AC220-230 V±10 %: single phase type). (AC380-400 V±10 %: 3 phase type).}} -- No --&gt; B[Improve power line]     A -- Yes --&gt; C{{Wiring connection is normal. Compressor lead (board side, compressor side) reactor, power lead}}     C -- No --&gt; D[Check and correct wiring connection]     C -- Yes --&gt; E{{Compressor is normal.}}     E -- No --&gt; F{{Refrigerant stays inside.}}     F -- No --&gt; G[Lock compressor and replace it.]     F -- Yes --&gt; H{{Pulse motor valve operates normally.}}     H -- No --&gt; I[TE, TS sensor pulse motor valve check If defective, replace]     H -- Yes --&gt; J[Check outdoor board If defective, replace it]   </pre> <p>PC board 804H-E(MCC-1571) 1104 to 1404H-E (MCC-1571) 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E (MCC 1596)</p>
[H04]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ● ● ● ● ○ ◎ ● ● ○ ● ○ ●	<p><b>[Case thermostat operation]</b></p> <pre> graph TD     A{{CN609 connector and case thermostat is normal.}} -- No --&gt; B[Correct connector Replace case thermostat]     A -- Yes --&gt; C{{If case thermostat is short circuited, cooling and heating can operate.}}     C -- No --&gt; D[Check outdoor board If defective, replace it]     C -- Yes --&gt; E{{No gas leakage. Enough Refrigerant.}}     E -- No --&gt; F[Correct defective portion Re-charge refrigerant]     E -- Yes --&gt; G{{Service valve is fully opened.}}     G -- No --&gt; H[Open fully service valve]     G -- Yes --&gt; I{{Pulse motor valve is normal.}}     I -- No --&gt; J[Correct defective portion Replace defective parts]     I -- Yes --&gt; K[Check for piping collapse and break. If defective, repair or replace it.]   </pre> <p>PC board 804H-E(MCC-1571) 1104 to 1404H-E (MCC-1571) 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E (MCC 1596)</p>

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[L10]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Model not set] Only when service board is used</b> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 10px auto;">           Cut jumper line by following the instruction comes with the service board package         </div>
[L29]		* Any of the following abnormality may occur. Seeing the LED on the outdoor board can determine which abnormality occurs. Communication failure between MCUs, Heat sink temperature sensor (TH) failure, EEPROM failure, Model not specified, Heat sink overheat failure, gas leakage detection, 4-way valve invert failure
	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Communication failure between MCUs]</b> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 10px auto;">           Check outdoor control board            If defective, replace it         </div> <div style="margin-left: 20px;">           PC board            804H-E (MCC-1571)            1104 to 1404H-E (MCC-1571)            1104 to 1604H8(R)-E (MCC 1596)         </div>
	804 to 1404H-E <Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Heat sink temperature sensor (TH) failure] → See [F13] details</b>
	1104 to 1604H-E <Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	
	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[EEPROM failure] → See [F31] details</b>
	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Model not set] → See [L10] details</b>
	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Heat sink overheat failure] → See [P07] details</b>

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[L29]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○      ◎ ○      ◎ ○      ◎ ●      ◎ ○      ● ○      ○	[Gas leakage failure] → See [P15] details
	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○      ◎ ○      ◎ ○      ● ●      ● ○      ◎ ○      ○	[4-way valve invert failure] → See [P19] details
[P03]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○      ◎ ○      ◎ ○      ● ●      ● ○      ● ○      ○	<p><b>[Abnormal outlet temperature]</b></p>  <pre> graph TD     A{No gas leakage. Appropriate refrigerant amount.} -- No --&gt; B[Correct defective portion Re-charge refrigerant]     A -- Yes --&gt; C{Pulse motor valve is normal.}     C -- No --&gt; D[Correct defective portion Replace defective parts]     C -- Yes --&gt; E{Abnormally over loaded}     E -- Yes --&gt; F[Deal with or remove causes]     E -- No --&gt; G{CN603 connector is normal. TD sensor resistance is normal}     G -- No --&gt; H[Correct connector Replace sensor]     G -- Yes --&gt; I[Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it]     </pre> <p>PC board 804H-E(MCC-1571) 1104 to 1404H-E (MCC-1571) 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E (MCC 1596)</p>

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[P04]	* Any of the following abnormality may occur. Seeing the LED on the outside board can determine which abnormality occurs. 1.High pressure sensor activated. 2.Power source failure (Vdc) 3.Hi pressure protection operation 4.Case thermostat operation	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 15%;"> <p>&lt;Display 1&gt;   &lt;Display 2&gt;</p> <p>○   ●</p> <p>○   ●</p> <p>○   ●</p> <p>○   ●</p> <p>○   ●</p> <p>○   ●</p> <p>○   ●</p> </div> <div style="width: 85%;"> <p><b>[High pressure SW system error]</b>            Power supply error (Vdc), High pressure protective operation, Case thermostat operation.</p> </div> </div>

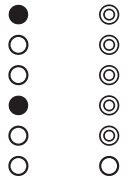
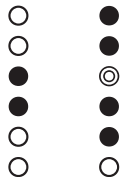
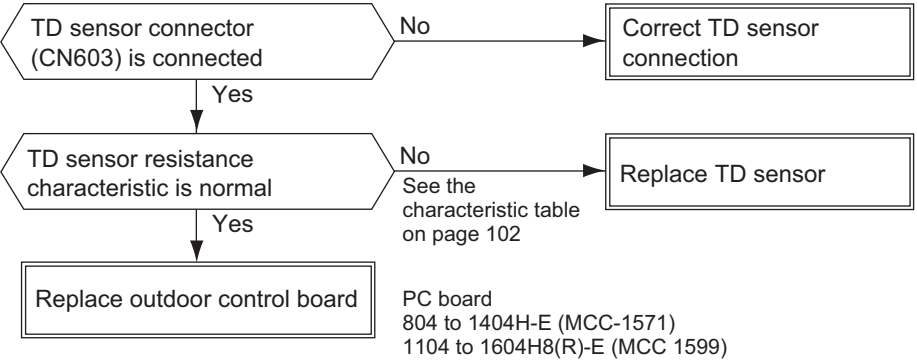
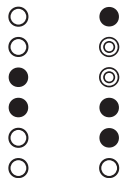
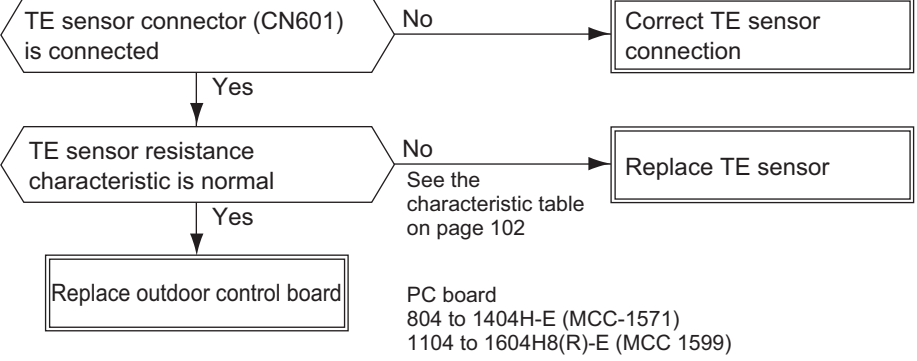
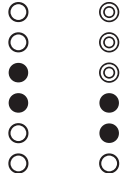
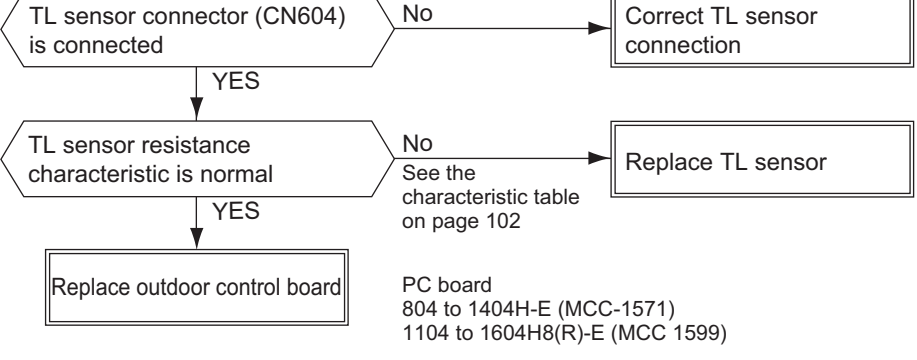
Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Case thermostat operation]</b> → See [H04] details
	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Power source failure (Vdc)]</b> → See [P05] details
	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Hi pressure protection operation]</b> → See [P20] details
[P05]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Power source failure (voltage defective, open phase)]</b> 
[P07]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Heat sink overheating failure]</b> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>HWS-804H-E to 1604H-E</p>  </div> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>HWS-1104H8(R)-E to 1604H8(R)-E</p>  </div> </div>

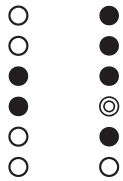
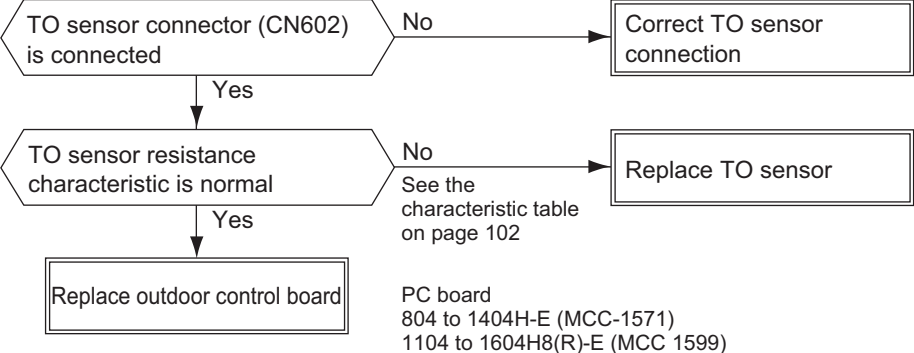
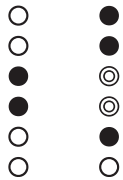
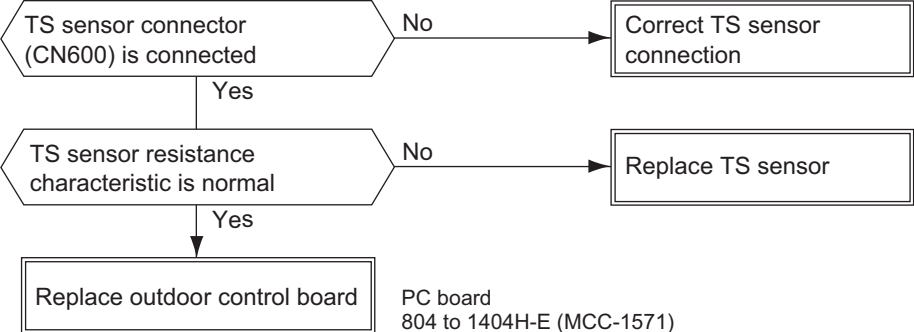
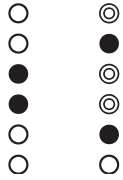

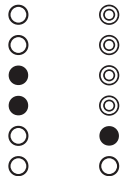
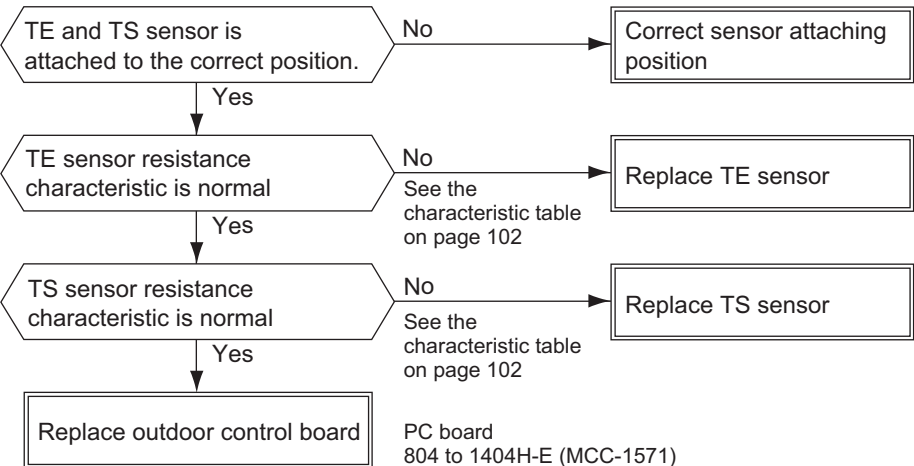
Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[P15]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○      ◎ ○      ◎ ○      ◎ ●      ◎ ○      ● ○      ○	<p><b>[Gas leakage detection]</b></p> <pre> graph TD     A{No gas leakage. Appropriate refrigerant amount.} -- No --&gt; B[Correct defective portion Re-charge refrigerant]     A -- Yes --&gt; C{Pulse motor valve is normal.}     C -- No --&gt; D[Correct defective portion Replace defective parts]     C -- Yes --&gt; E{Service valve is fully opened.}     E -- No --&gt; F[Open fully service valve]     E -- Yes --&gt; G{Piping collapse}     G -- Yes --&gt; H[Repair or replace pipe]     G -- No --&gt; I{Temperature sensor check Discharge sensor CN603 Suction sensor CN600}     I -- NG --&gt; J[Correct connector Replace sensor]     I -- OK --&gt; K[Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it]   </pre> <p>PC board        804H-E (MCC-1571)        1104H to 1404H-E (MCC-1571)        1104H to 1604H8(R)-E (MCC-1596)</p>

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)																				
[P19]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○      ◎ ○      ◎ ○      ● ●      ● ○      ◎ ○      ○	<p><b>[4-way valve invert failure]</b></p> <p>Outdoor control board operation check direction (Self-hold valve) = 804 to 1404H-E. (Single phase only)</p> <p>1) With the dip switch SW804 set as in the table below, pressing SW801 for approx. 1 second can check the operation of switching to cooling cycle or to heating cycle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The board are energized for 10 seconds.</li> <li>• Take more than a minute for the next check because the parts (coil, resistance R700) generate large heat. (This does not apply when no coil is connected.)</li> </ul> <p>2) After the check, set all the SW804 dip switches to OFF.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Switching to cooling cycle</th> <th colspan="2">Switching to heating cycle</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SW804</td> <td>SW801</td> <td>SW804</td> <td>SW801</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>①</td> <td>④</td> <td>①</td> <td>④</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">180DCV or higher</td> <td colspan="2">180DCV or higher</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> Check with a tester            With an analog tester: If a tester shows 180DCV or higher, the board is good.            With digital tester: Although values shown has some range, if its maximum value is 180DCV or higher, the board is good.</p> <p>1104H8(R)-E to 1604H8(R)-E            The 4-way valve coil of 1104H8(R)-1604H8(R)-E is not self-hold type.</p>	Switching to cooling cycle		Switching to heating cycle		SW804	SW801	SW804	SW801					①	④	①	④	180DCV or higher		180DCV or higher	
Switching to cooling cycle		Switching to heating cycle																				
SW804	SW801	SW804	SW801																			
①	④	①	④																			
180DCV or higher		180DCV or higher																				

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[P20]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ● ○ ● ○ ◎ ● ● ○ ◎ ○ ○	<p><b>[Hi pressure protection operation]</b></p> <pre> graph TD     Start([Service valve is fully opened.]) -- No --&gt; Act1[Open fully service valve]     Start -- Yes --&gt; Season{Heating season Heating operation Cooling season Cooling operation}     Season --&gt; Act2[Reset the power source and perform a trail operation according to the season.]     Act2 --&gt; Sensor{Outdoor TL sensor is normal. (Measure resistance)}     Sensor -- No --&gt; Act3[Replace sensor]     Sensor -- Yes --&gt; Fan1{Outdoor fan is free from crack or looseness.}     Fan1 -- No --&gt; Act4[Check outdoor fan If defective, replace or tighten it]     Fan1 -- Yes --&gt; Fan2{Outdoor fan operates normally.}     Fan2 -- No --&gt; Act5[Check the same item as those for [P22] abnormality]     Fan2 -- Yes --&gt; Act6[Something prevents outdoor unit heat exchange - Clogged heat exchanger - short circuit]     Act6 -- Yes --&gt; Act7[Remove the disturbing element]     Act6 -- No --&gt; Act8[Check for refrigerant overcharged, clogged cycle, pipe break, abnormal overload, etc. If defective, repair defective portion]     Season --&gt; Act9[Something prevents heat exchange of hydro unit. - Clogged filter - Clogged heat exchanger - Short circuit]     Act9 -- Yes --&gt; Act10[Remove the disturbing element]     Act9 -- No --&gt; Act11[Check for refrigerant overcharged, clogged cycle, pipe break, abnormal overload, etc. If defective, repair defective portion]           </pre>

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)								
[P22]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ● ○ ◎ ○ ◎ ● ● ○ ◎ ○ ◎	<p><b>[Blower system failure]</b></p> <p>PC board 804H-E (MCC-1571) 1104 to 1404H-E (MCC-1571) 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E (MCC 1596)</p> <p>Outdoor fan sole operation check</p> <p>1) With the dip switch SW804 set as in the table below, pressing SW801 for approx. 1 second can check the outdoor fan sole operation. Perform this check to determine which of upper or lower fan has a problem.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When SW801 is pressed again for 1 second or when 2 minutes has passed, the fan stops.</li> </ul> <p>2) After the check, set all the SW804 dip switches to OFF.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Outdoor fan sole operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SW804</td> <td>SW801</td> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Press</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Outdoor fan sole operation		SW804	SW801				Press
Outdoor fan sole operation										
SW804	SW801									
	Press									
[P26]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ● ○ ◎ ○ ● ● ◎ ○ ◎ ○ ◎	<p><b>[Compressor drive element shorted out]</b></p>								
[P29]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ◎ ○ ● ○ ◎ ● ◎ ○ ◎ ○ ◎	<p><b>[Position detection circuit failure]</b></p> <p>Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it</p> <p>PC board 804H-E (MCC-1571) 1104 to 1404H-E (MCC-1571) 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E (MCC 1596)</p>								

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
No code	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Discharge abnormality]</b> Compressor's loss of synchronism due to rapid load change, etc. * Although the outdoor LED indicates abnormality, the compressor restarts and no abnormality is confirmed. * This may occur due to the open phase of the compressor or wiring detach.
[F04]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Discharge temperature sensor (TD) failure]</b>  <p>PC board 804 to 1404H-E (MCC-1571) 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E (MCC 1599)</p>
[F06]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Heat exchanger temperature sensor (TE) failure]</b>  <p>PC board 804 to 1404H-E (MCC-1571) 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E (MCC 1599)</p>
[F07]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Heat exchanger temperature sensor (TL) failure]</b>  <p>PC board 804 to 1404H-E (MCC-1571) 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E (MCC 1599)</p>

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[F08]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Outside air temperature sensor (TO) failure]</b>  <p>TO sensor connector (CN602) is connected</p> <p>No → Correct TO sensor connection</p> <p>Yes → TO sensor resistance characteristic is normal</p> <p>No → Replace TO sensor See the characteristic table on page 102</p> <p>Yes → Replace outdoor control board</p> <p>PC board 804 to 1404H-E (MCC-1571) 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E (MCC 1599)</p>
[F12]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Suction temperature sensor (TS) failure]</b>  <p>TS sensor connector (CN600) is connected</p> <p>No → Correct TS sensor connection</p> <p>Yes → TS sensor resistance characteristic is normal</p> <p>No → Replace TS sensor</p> <p>Yes → Replace outdoor control board</p> <p>PC board 804 to 1404H-E (MCC-1571) 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E (MCC 1599)</p>
[F13]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Heat sink temperature sensor (TH) failure]</b>  <p>Replace outdoor control board</p> <p>PC board 804 to 1404H-E (MCC-1571) 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E (MCC 1599)</p>
[F15]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> 	<b>[Heat exchanger sensor (TE, TS) wrong wiring]</b>  <p>TE and TS sensor is attached to the correct position.</p> <p>No → Correct sensor attaching position</p> <p>Yes → TE sensor resistance characteristic is normal</p> <p>No → Replace TE sensor See the characteristic table on page 102</p> <p>Yes → TS sensor resistance characteristic is normal</p> <p>No → Replace TS sensor See the characteristic table on page 102</p> <p>Yes → Replace outdoor control board</p> <p>PC board 804 to 1404H-E (MCC-1571) 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E (MCC 1599)</p>

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[F31]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○      ◎ ○      ◎ ●      ◎ ●      ◎ ○      ◎ ○      ◎	<b>[EEPROM failure]</b> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block; margin-right: 10px;">           Check outdoor control board            If defective, replace it         </div> PC board 804 to 1404H-E (MCC-1571) 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E (MCC 1599)

### 9-4-3. Temperature sensor, temperature-resistance characteristic table

TC, TWI, TWO, TFI, TTW, TE, TS, TO sensors

Typical value

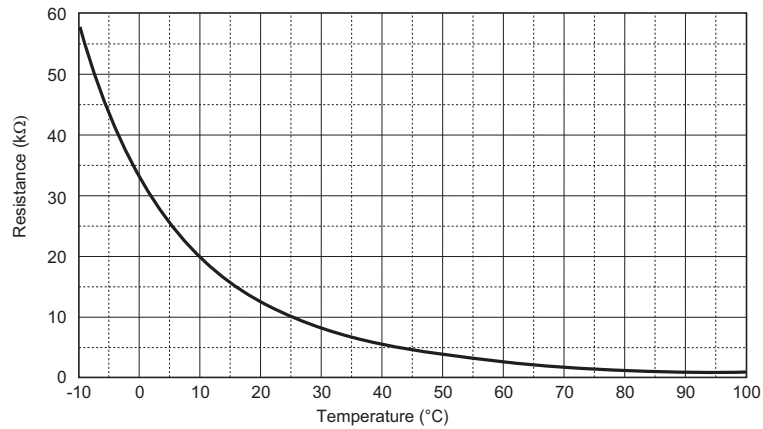
Temperature (°C)	Resistance value (kΩ)		
	(Minimum)	(Standard)	(Maximum)
-10	55.42	55.73	60.04
0	32.33	33.80	35.30
10	19.63	20.35	21.09
20	12.23	12.59	12.95
25	9.75	10.00	10.25
30	7.764	7.990	8.218
40	5.013	5.192	5.375
50	3.312	3.451	3.594
60	2.236	2.343	2.454
70	1.540	1.623	1.709
80	1.082	1.146	1.213
90	0.7740	0.8237	0.8761
100	0.5634	0.6023	0.6434

TD, TL sensors

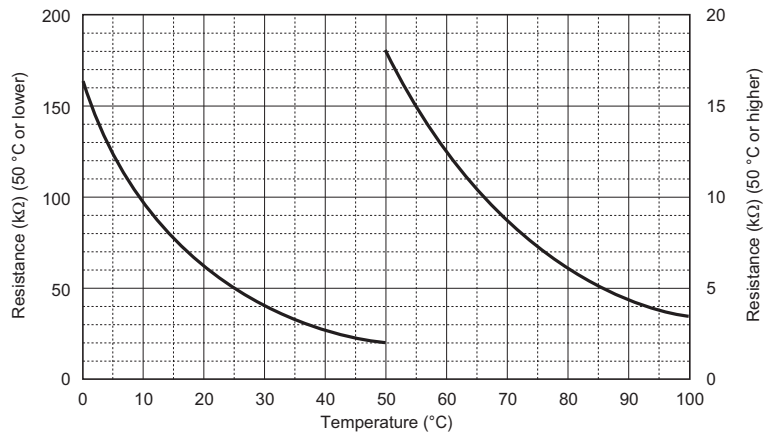
Typical value

Temperature (°C)	Resistance value (kΩ)		
	(Minimum)	(Standard)	(Maximum)
0	150.5	161.3	172.7
10	92.76	99.05	105.6
20	58.61	62.36	66.26
25	47.01	49.93	52.97
30	37.93	40.22	42.59
40	25.12	26.55	28.03
50	17.00	17.92	18.86
60	11.74	12.34	12.95
70	8.269	8.668	9.074
80	5.925	6.195	6.470
90	4.321	4.507	4.696
100	3.205	3.336	3.468

TC, TWI, TWO, TFI, TTW, TE, TS, TO sensors



TD, TL sensors



\* Since the TH sensor (outdoor unit heat-sink temperature sensor) is built in the outdoor control board, the resistance value cannot be measured.

## 9-5. Operation check by PC board switch

### 9-5-1. Operation check mode

This mode allows to check the operations of the water 2-way valve, water 3-way valve, mixing valve, and circulating pump. This operation is valid when the hydro unit and the outdoor unit are turned on the power.

#### Operation check mode

##### (1) Preparation

- 1) Turn all of the remote controllers "OFF" for the hot water supply and heating.
- 2) Turn off the hydro unit and the outdoor unit.
- 3) Remove the front panel of the hydro unit.
- 4) Set SW06\_2 "ON".

##### (2) Operation check

- 1) Turn on the hydro unit and the outdoor unit.
- 2) Rotate switch DIP SW01 to position "1" and press tactile switch SW07 for 5 sec. or longer.
- 3) Rotating the rotary SW01 allows to check each operation.
- 4) Set the DIP SW06\_2 "OFF" to finish.

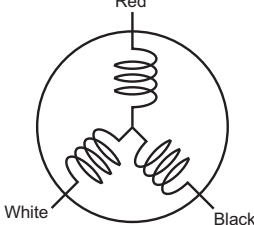
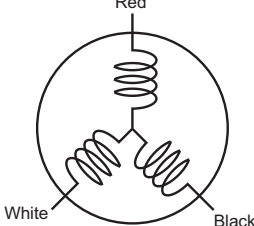
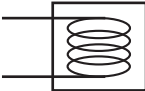
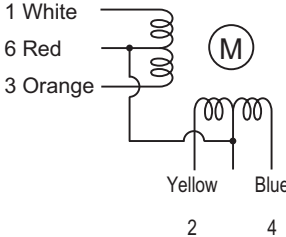
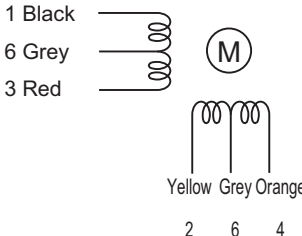
Rotary switch	Check contents		Remark
1	None		
2	2WV_W	Alive for approx. 2 sec, not alive for 3 sec	
3	3WV_W		
4	Mixing valve	Alive for 30 sec in the forward direction Alive for 30 sec in the reverse direction	
5	Built-in AC pump	Alive / not alive for 20 sec	
6	Extended AC pump 1	Alive / not alive for 20 sec	
7	(Extended AC pump 2)	Alive / not alive for 20 sec	Reserved
8	Water heat exchange backup heater	Repeat heater 1, heater 2, and OFF every 20 sec	The built-in AC pump operates.
9	Hot water cylinder heater	Alive / not alive for 10 sec	
10	Backup heater	Alive / not alive for 10 sec	The built-in AC pump and external AC pump operate.
11	Check the alarm output.	Output for 10 sec / no output for 10 sec	
12	Check the boiler output.	Output for 10 sec / no output for 10 sec	
13	Check the defrost output.	Output for 10 sec / no output for 10 sec	
14	Check the operation output.	Output for 10 sec / no output for 10 sec	
15	None		
16	Built-in AC pump continuous operation	Continuously alive	Do not operate the AC pump alive continuously without any water in hydro unit.

## 9-6. Brief method for checking the key components

### 9-6-1. Hydro unit

No.	Component name	Check procedure																						
1	Water heat exchange temperature (TC) sensor	Remove the connector and measure the resistance value with a tester. (Normal temperature)																						
	Water inlet temperature (TWI) sensor																							
	Water outlet temperature (TWO) sensor																							
	Hot water cylinder temperature (TTW) sensor																							
	Floor inlet temperature (TFI) sensor																							
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Temperature</th> <th>0 °C</th> <th>10 °C</th> <th>20 °C</th> <th>30 °C</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sensor</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Water heat exchange temperature (TC) sensor</td> <td rowspan="4">33.8 kΩ</td> <td rowspan="4">20.35 kΩ</td> <td rowspan="4">12.59 kΩ</td> <td rowspan="4">7.99 kΩ</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Water inlet temperature (TWI) sensor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Water outlet (TWO) sensor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hot water cylinder temperature (TTW) sensor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Floor inlet temperature (TFI) sensor</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Temperature	0 °C	10 °C	20 °C	30 °C	Sensor					Water heat exchange temperature (TC) sensor	33.8 kΩ	20.35 kΩ	12.59 kΩ	7.99 kΩ	Water inlet temperature (TWI) sensor	Water outlet (TWO) sensor	Hot water cylinder temperature (TTW) sensor	Floor inlet temperature (TFI) sensor				
Temperature	0 °C	10 °C	20 °C	30 °C																				
Sensor																								
Water heat exchange temperature (TC) sensor	33.8 kΩ	20.35 kΩ	12.59 kΩ	7.99 kΩ																				
Water inlet temperature (TWI) sensor																								
Water outlet (TWO) sensor																								
Hot water cylinder temperature (TTW) sensor																								
Floor inlet temperature (TFI) sensor																								

## 9-6-2. Outdoor unit

No.	Component name	Check procedure																
1	Compressor Type DA220A2F-22L (804H-E) DA422A3F-26M (1104,1404H-E) DA422A3F-27M (1104, 1404, 1604H8(R)-E)	Measure the resistance value of each winding with a tester.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Location</th> <th>Resistance value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Red – White</td> <td>1.04-1.16 Ω</td> </tr> <tr> <td>White – Black</td> <td>1.04-1.16 Ω</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black – Red</td> <td>1.04-1.16 Ω</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> 804 to 1404H-E At 20 °C <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Location</th> <th>Resistance value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Red – White</td> <td>0.75-0.83 Ω</td> </tr> <tr> <td>White – Black</td> <td>0.75-0.83 Ω</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black – Red</td> <td>0.75-0.83 Ω</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E At 20 °C	Location	Resistance value	Red – White	1.04-1.16 Ω	White – Black	1.04-1.16 Ω	Black – Red	1.04-1.16 Ω	Location	Resistance value	Red – White	0.75-0.83 Ω	White – Black	0.75-0.83 Ω	Black – Red	0.75-0.83 Ω
Location	Resistance value																	
Red – White	1.04-1.16 Ω																	
White – Black	1.04-1.16 Ω																	
Black – Red	1.04-1.16 Ω																	
Location	Resistance value																	
Red – White	0.75-0.83 Ω																	
White – Black	0.75-0.83 Ω																	
Black – Red	0.75-0.83 Ω																	
2	Outdoor fan motor Type ICF-280-A60-1 (804H-E) ICF-280-A100-1 (1104,1404H-E) (1104 to 1604H8(R)-E)	Measure the resistance value of each winding with a tester.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Location</th> <th>Resistance value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="3">804H-E</td> <td>Red – White</td> <td rowspan="3">32.6 ± 3.3 Ω</td> </tr> <tr> <td>White – Black</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black – Red</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">1104,1404H-E 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E</td> <td>Red – White</td> <td rowspan="3">14.8 ± 1.5 Ω</td> </tr> <tr> <td>White – Black</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black – Red</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Location	Resistance value	804H-E	Red – White	32.6 ± 3.3 Ω	White – Black	Black – Red	1104,1404H-E 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E	Red – White	14.8 ± 1.5 Ω	White – Black	Black – Red			
	Location	Resistance value																
804H-E	Red – White	32.6 ± 3.3 Ω																
	White – Black																	
	Black – Red																	
1104,1404H-E 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E	Red – White	14.8 ± 1.5 Ω																
	White – Black																	
	Black – Red																	
3	4-way valve coil Type VHV-01AP552B1 STF-01AJ 502E1	Measure the resistance value. 804 to 1404H-E 1473 Ω ± 103 Ω 1104 to 1604H8(R)-E 1435 Ω ± 144 Ω 																
4	Pulse motor valve coil Type CAM-MD12TF-15 (804H-E)	Measure the resistance value.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Location</th> <th>Resistance value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Red – White, Orange</td> <td>42-50 Ω</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Red – Yellow, Blue</td> <td>42-50 Ω</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> Condition 20 °C	Location	Resistance value	Red – White, Orange	42-50 Ω	Red – Yellow, Blue	42-50 Ω										
Location	Resistance value																	
Red – White, Orange	42-50 Ω																	
Red – Yellow, Blue	42-50 Ω																	
	Type UKV-A025 0100 (1104,1404H-E) (1104 to 1604H8(R)-E)	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Location</th> <th>Resistance value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Grey – Black, Red</td> <td>43-49 Ω</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Grey – Yellow, Orange</td> <td>43-49 Ω</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> Condition 20 °C	Location	Resistance value	Grey – Black, Red	43-49 Ω	Grey – Yellow, Orange	43-49 Ω										
Location	Resistance value																	
Grey – Black, Red	43-49 Ω																	
Grey – Yellow, Orange	43-49 Ω																	

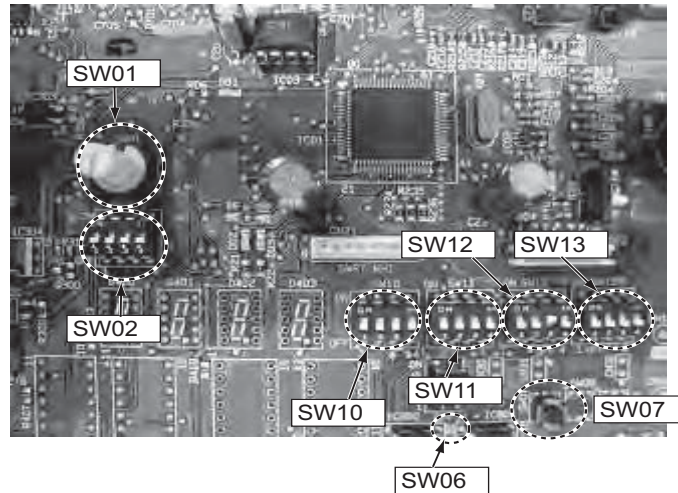
No.	Component name	Check procedure																				
5	Suction temperature (TS) sensor Heat exchange temperature (TE) sensor Outdoor temperature (TO) sensor	Remove the connector and measure the resistance value with a tester. 10-20 kΩ (Normal temperature) <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Temperature</th> <th>0 °C</th> <th>10 °C</th> <th>20 °C</th> <th>30 °C</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sensor (kΩ)</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Outdoor heat exchange temperature sensor (TE)</td> <td>33.8</td> <td>20.4</td> <td>12.6</td> <td>8.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Suction temperature sensor (TS)</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Temperature	0 °C	10 °C	20 °C	30 °C	Sensor (kΩ)					Outdoor heat exchange temperature sensor (TE)	33.8	20.4	12.6	8.0	Suction temperature sensor (TS)				
		Temperature	0 °C	10 °C	20 °C	30 °C																
		Sensor (kΩ)																				
		Outdoor heat exchange temperature sensor (TE)	33.8	20.4	12.6	8.0																
Suction temperature sensor (TS)																						
6	Discharge temperature (TD) sensor	Remove the connector and measure the resistance value with a tester. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Temperature</th> <th>0 °C</th> <th>10 °C</th> <th>20 °C</th> <th>30 °C</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sensor (kΩ)</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Discharge temperature sensor (TD)</td> <td>161.3</td> <td>99.0</td> <td>62.4</td> <td>40.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Temperature	0 °C	10 °C	20 °C	30 °C	Sensor (kΩ)					Discharge temperature sensor (TD)	161.3	99.0	62.4	40.2					
		Temperature	0 °C	10 °C	20 °C	30 °C																
		Sensor (kΩ)																				
Discharge temperature sensor (TD)	161.3	99.0	62.4	40.2																		

# 10 Hydro unit and outdoor unit settings

## Hydro unit

### 1. Hydro unit Setting

#### 1-1. Setting switch names and positions



#### 1-2. SW02 (System switching 1)

SW02	Switching details	Factory default		Remarks
02_1	Boiler install position After 3WV heating side / Before 3WV	After 3WV, heating	OFF	Before 3 WV
02_2	–	–	OFF	
02_3	External cylinder thermostat connected.	No	OFF	
02_4	External room thermostat connected.	No	OFF	

#### 1-3. SW10 (Pump switching)

SW10	Switching details	Factory default		Remarks
10_1	Pump P1 operation during hot water mode OFF = P1 ON during heat pump activate ON = P1 Continues run	Heat-pump activate	OFF	
10_2	Pump P1 operation during room heating. P1 pump stop or not using out side air temperature. OFF = Continues run ON = Pump P1 stop when TO>20 °C (Available to change the temperature setting by FC 9E)	Continuous run	OFF	
10_3	Pump P2 with P1 Yes/No synchronise.	Yes	OFF	
10_4	Pump P1 ON/OFF cycling (During long periods of system OFF)	No	OFF	

#### 1-4. SW11 (Heater Yes/No switching)

SW11	Switching details	Factory default		Remarks
11_1	Hydro unit backup heater Energized Yes/No	Energised	OFF	
11_2	Hot water cylinder heater Energized Yes/No	Energised	OFF	
11_3	External booster heater output Enabled Yes/No	Enabled	OFF	
11_4	–	–	OFF	

#### 1-5. SW12 (System switching 2)

SW12	Switching details	Factory default		Remarks
12_1	Hot water supply is using	Yes	OFF	
12_2	ZONE1 operation is using	Yes	OFF	
12_3	ZONE2 operation is using	No	OFF	
12_4	–	–	OFF	

### 1-6. SW13 (System switching 3)

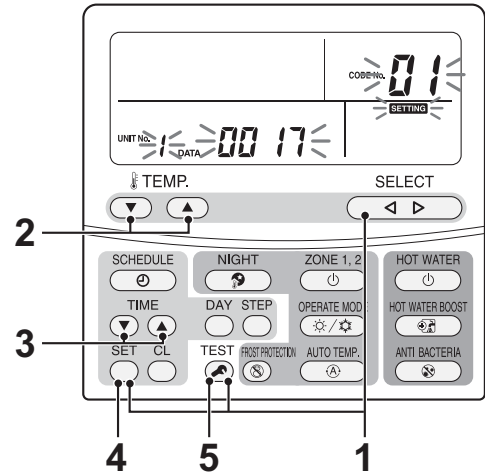
SW13	Switching details	Factory default		Remarks
13_1	3VV SPST/SPSD Specification switching	SPST	OFF	
13_2	Boiler output enabled	No	OFF	
13_3	Auto Restart of power outage after system power failure.	Yes	OFF	
13_4	—	—	—	

## 2. Hydro unit Function Code Setting

### 2-1. How to set function code

<Procedure> Perform the following when no operation is in progress.

- 1 Press the SET and TEST and SELECT buttons at the same time for 4 seconds or longer. (See display )
- 2 Specify CODE NO. (FC) with the TEMP. button for temperature setting.
- 3 Select a setting data with the TIME button for timer setting.  
The value in the DATA item changes.
- 4 Press the SET button. (If lights, the status is confirmed)  
To change the item to be set, go to 2.
- 5 Pressing the TEST button moves the unit to the normal stop state.

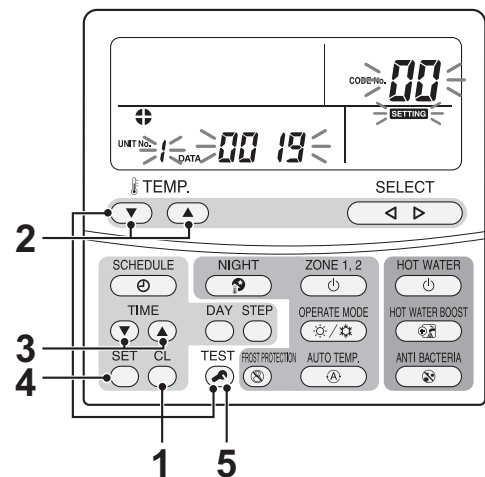


### 2-2. How to set remote controller function code

This operation can set the start and end time of the night time low noise, anti bacteria, night set back, or other functions.

<Procedure> Perform the following when no operation is in progress.

- 1 Press the TEST and CL and TEMP. buttons at the same time for 4 seconds or longer. (See display ) appears on the left.
- 2 Specify CODE NO. (FC) with the TEMP. button for temperature setting.
- 3 Select a setting data with the TIME button for timer setting.  
The value in the DATA item changes.
- 4 Press the SET button. (If the blinking changes to lit, the status is normal)  
To change the item to be set, go to 2.
- 5 Pressing the TEST button moves the unit to the normal stop state.



## Function code table

FC	Item	Details		Factory default
01	Water heat exchanger capacity *1	0012: 804XWH**-E	0017: 1404XWH**-E	Depends on type
02	Cooling/Non-cooling switching	0000: Cooling	0001: Not cooling	0000: Cooling
08	Hot Water Boost operation time (operating time)	0003: 30 min	- 0018: 180 min	0006: 60 min
09	Hot Water Boost set temperature	0040: 40 °C	- 0080: 80 °C	0075: 75 °C
0A	Anti bacteria set temperature	0065: 65 °C	- 0080: 80 °C	0075: 75 °C
0B	Anti bacteria holding time	0000: 0 min	- 0060: 60 min	0030: 30 min
0C	Mixing valve drive time	0003: 30 sec	- 0024: 240 sec	0006: 60 sec
0F	Hot water HP allowance while cooling + hot water supply	0000: Not allow	- 0001: Allow	0000: Not allow
18	Upper limit of cooling set temperature	0018: 18 °C	- 0030: 30 °C	0025: 25 °C
19	Lower limit of cooling set temperature	0007: 7 °C	- 0018: 20 °C	0007: 7 °C
1A	Upper limit of heating (ZONE1) set temperature	0037: 37 °C	- 0055: 55 °C	0055: 55 °C
1B	Lower limit of heating (ZONE1) set temperature	0020: 20 °C	- 0037: 37 °C	0020: 20 °C
1C	Upper limit of heating (ZONE2) set temperature	0037: 37 °C	- 0055: 55 °C	0055: 55 °C
1D	Lower limit of heating (ZONE2) set temperature	0020: 20 °C	- 0037: 37 °C	0020: 20 °C
1E	Upper limit of hot water set temperature	0060: 60 °C	- 0080: 80 °C	0075: 75 °C
1F	Lower limit of hot water set temperature	0040: 40 °C	- 0060: 60 °C	0040: 40 °C
20	Hot water HP start temperature	0020: 20 °C	- 0045: 45 °C	0038: 38 °C
21	Hot water HP stop temperature	0040: 40 °C	- 0050: 50 °C	0045: 45 °C
22	Priority mode Hot water supply/Heating switching temperature	-0020: -20 °C	- 0020: 20 °C	0000: 0 °C
23	Boiler output enable switching temperature	-0020: -20 °C	- 0020: 20 °C	-0010: -10 °C
24	Outside air temperature for hot water temperature compensation start	-0020: -20 °C	- 0010: 10 °C	0000: 0 °C
25	Hot water temperature compensation value	0000: 0K	- 0015: 15K	0003: 3K
26	Night set back change temperature range	0003: 3K	- 0020: 20K	0005: 5K
27	Set temperature shift with heating Auto	-0005: -5K	- 0005: 5K	0000: 0K
29	Outside air temperature T1 temperature	-0015: -15 °C	- 0000: 0 °C	-0010: -10 °C
2B	Outside air temperature T3 temperature	0000: 0 °C	- 0015: 15 °C	0010: 10 °C
2C	Set temperature A with outside air temperature of -20 °C	0020: 20 °C	- 0055: 55 °C	0040: 40 °C
2D	Set temperature B with outside air temperature of T1	0020: 20 °C	- 0055: 55 °C	0035: 35 °C
2E	Set temperature C with outside air temperature of 0 °C	0020: 20 °C	- 0055: 55 °C	0030: 30 °C
2F	Set temperature D with outside air temperature of T3	0020: 20 °C	- 0055: 55 °C	0025: 25 °C
30	Set temperature E with outside air temperature of 20 °C	0020: 20 °C	- 0055: 55 °C	0020: 20 °C
31	Zone2 ratio with Zone1 as Auto	0000: 0 %	- 0100: 100 %	0080: 80 %
33	Hydro unit backup heater down time	0000: 5 min 0002: 15 min	0001: 10 min 0003: 20 min	0001: 10 min
34	Hydro unit backup heater up time	0000: 10 min 0002: 30 min	0001: 20 min 0003: 40 min	0000: 10 min
3A	Frost protection function Invalid/Valid	0000: Invalid	0001: Valid	0001: Invalid
3B	Frost protection set temperature	0008: 10 °C	- 0020: 20 °C	0015: 15 °C
3C	2-way valve operation (logical reverse) control	0000: Energised during cooling 0001: Not energised during cooling		0000: Activate during cooling
3E	Heating HP/Boiler priority switching when using boiler	0000: Priority on HP	0001: Priority on boiler	0000: Priority on HP
40	Activate/deactivate room temperature control	0000: Deactivate	0001: Activate	0000: Deactivate

\*1 FC\_01 is needed for PCB replacement or function code reset procedure has been completed.

\*2 System restart with remote controller.

\*3 Restart in the mode when stopping.

FC	Item	Details	Factory default
52	External input contact logic (must be used in with FC61)	0000: CLOSE to stop system *2 0001: OPEN to stop system *2 0002: OPEN to stop system, CLOSE to restart system (Statics input) 0003: CLOSE to stop system, CLOSE again to restart system (plus input)	0000:CLOSE to stop
54	Logic of 3-way valve's action when powered (Single return only)	0000: Not reversed (Hot water mode when powered) 0001: Reversed (Heating when powered)	0000: Not reversed (Hot water mode when powered)
58	Night set back is activated	0000: Zone 1 & 2 0001: Zone 1 only	0000: Zone1 & 2
59	Interval of Mixing Valve control	0001: 1 minute - 0030: 30 minutes	0004: 4 minutes
5A	P1 setting while in hot water supply mode	0000: While running HP only 0001: P1 continues running	0000: While running HP only
5B	Boiler running setting	0000: Boiler and HP 0001: Boiler only with pump running 0002: Heater 0003: Boiler only (Pump stopping)	0003: Boiler only
61	Changing the target of stopping/starting by external signal or changing the TEMPO setting	0000: Hot water supply and heating 0001: Keeping initial status *3 0002: Hot water supply only 0003: Heating only 0004: TEMPO1 (Not activate the heaters) 0005: TEMPO2 (Not activate the heaters, inlet pump, heat pump)	0000: Hot water supply and heating
62	Activate/deactivate A02 error detection	0000: Activate 0001: Deactivate	0000: Activate
64	Continuously run or stop the P2 pump while cooling	0000: Continuously run P2 0001: Stop P2	0000: Continuous running
65	P1 pump setting when the thermostat is deactivated in the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat settings	0000: Continuously run P1 0001: Stop P1 when the thermostat is OFF	0000: Continuous running
67	Changing the condition of optional output (For the optional PC board connected to CN209)	0000: 1-3 During defrosting 2-3 While compressor is running. 0001: 1-3 As error is detected 2-3 During operation	0000: 1-3 During defrosting 2-3 While compressor is running.
6E	To diff temperature, when pump P1 stop at to 20 °C	0001: 1K 0005: 5K	0002: 2K
73	Hot water tank heater start time of heat-pump while operating	0000: 30 min passed 0003: 120 min passed	0000: 30 min passed
92	Upper room temperature limit when cooling	0000: 0 °C - 0055: 55 °C	0029: 29 °C
93	Lower room temperature limit when cooling	0000: 0 °C - 0055: 55 °C	0018: 18 °C
94	Upper room temperature limit when heating	0000: 0 °C - 0055: 55 °C	0029: 29 °C
95	Lower room temperature limit when heating	0000: 0 °C - 0055: 55 °C	0018: 18 °C
96	Initial water temperature setting when controlling cooling by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat	0005: 5 °C - 0030: 30 °C	0020: 20 °C
9D	Initial water temperature setting when controlling heating by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat	0020: 20 °C - 0055: 55 °C	0040: 40 °C
9E	TO temperature setting to stop the P1 pump during the middle period heating	0010: 10 °C - 0030: 30 °C	0020: 20 °C
A0	P1 pump speed control changes the percentage duty of the PWM control	0000: 100 % 0005: 50 %	0000: 100 %
B2	HP restart water temperature in A zone. (Valid only room temp control using 2nd remote controller)	0020: 20 °C 0037: 37 °C	0025: 25 °C

\*1 FC\_01 is needed for PCB replacement or function code reset procedure has been completed.

\*2 System restart with remote controller.

\*3 Restart in the mode when stopping.

## Remote controller function code table

FC	Item	Details	Fist shipment
02	Temperature correction by the room temperature sensor (heating)	-10K~+10K: By 1K steps	-1: -1K correction
03	Temperature correction by the room temperature sensor (cooling)	-10K~+10K: By 1K steps	-1: -1K correction
05	24H/12H display switching	0: 24H display      1: 12H (AM/PM) display	0: 24H display
09	Night time low-noise mode	0: Invalid      1: Valid	0: Invalid
0A	Night time low-noise start time	0 - 23 (0:00 to 23:00)	22: 22:00
0B	Night time low-noise end time	0 - 23 (0:00 to 23:00)	06: 06:00
0C	Anti bacteria start time	0 - 23 (0:00 to 23:00)	22: 22:00
0D	Anti bacteria start cycle	1 - 10 (Every day to 10-day cycle)	07: 7-day cycle
0E	Starting time of Night set back	0 - 23 (0:00 to 23:00)	22: 22:00
0F	Ending time of Night set back	0 - 23 (0:00 to 23:00)	06: 06:00
11	Remote controller Alarm Tone.	0: Alarm Tone OFF      1: Alarm Tone ON	1: Alarm Tone ON
12	Frost running period (days)	(0 days – 20 days)	00: No setting
13	Frost running period (hours)	(0 hours – 23 hours)	00: No setting

### 2-3. How to reset hydro function code

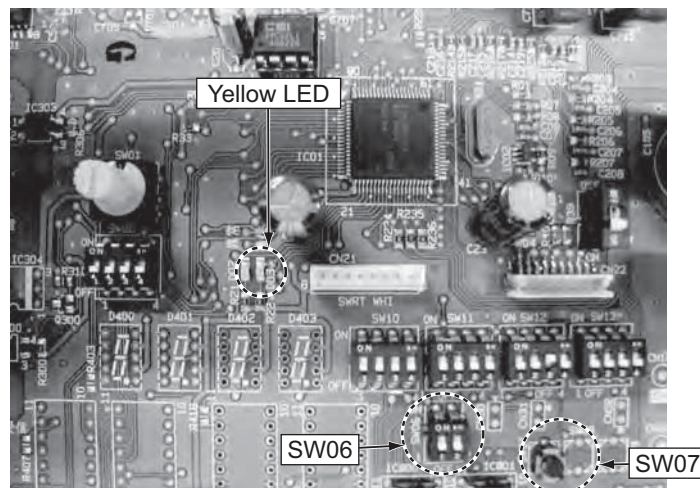
If the hydro unit PCB has been replaced, it is necessary to change the FC 01 (capacity setting)

#### (1) Preparation

- 1) Turn all of the remote controllers "OFF" for the hot water supply [HOTWATER] and heating [ZONE1,2].
- 2) Turn off the power supply of the hydro unit and the outdoor unit.
- 3) Remove the front panel of the hydro unit and cover to the hydro unit electrical box.
- 4) Set SW06\_1 and \_2 "ON".

#### (2) Procedure

- 1) Turn on the power supply of the hydro unit and the outdoor unit.
  - The small yellow LED located near the MCU should be flashing slowly.
- 2) Press tactile switch SW07 until the yellow LED turns off.
  - When the tactile switch SW07 has been press for 5 sec, flashing becomes quickly. And when the switch will be pressed further 5 sec, the yellow LED will turn off.
  - When the SW07 is released, the yellow LED start to flash quickly again.
- 3) Turn off the power supply of the hydro unit and the outdoor unit.
- 4) Set SW06\_1 and \_2 to "OFF".
- 5) Replace the electrical box cover and front panel on the hydro unit.



### 2-4. How to reset remote controller function code

It is not possible to reset the remote controller function code setting back to the default values.




### 3. Test run

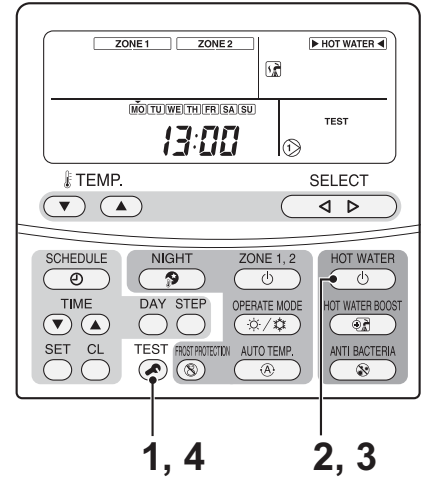
#### <Procedure>

A test run is available with an actual operation in progress or stopped. A test run is available in any of the hot water supply, heating, or cooling mode. The compressor starts according to the test run frequency. A test run automatically stops after 30 minutes at the longest if not stopped with the remote controller.




- 1 Press the remote controller TEST  button for 4 seconds or longer to display "TEST" on the LCD screen.

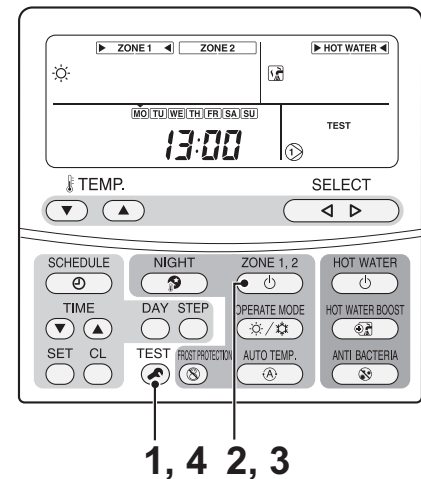
#### <For hot water supply test run>

- 2 Press the HOT WATER  button, and a hot water supply operation starts after 3 minutes. (See display )  
(The pump immediately starts.)
- 3 Pressing the HOT WATER  button again stops the hot water supply operation.







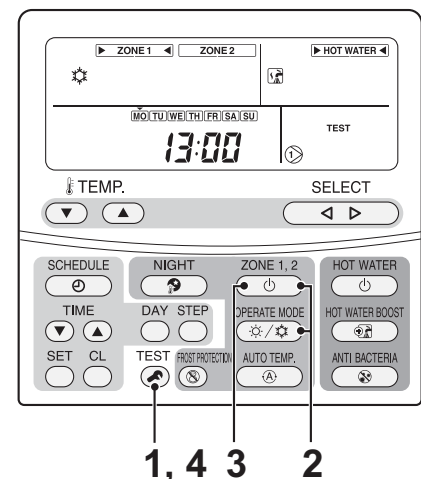
#### <For heating test run>

- 1 Press the ZONE1,2  button, and a heating operation starts after 3 minutes. (See display )  
(The pump immediately starts.)
- 2 Pressing the ZONE1,2  button again stops the heating operation.



#### <For cooling test run>

- 2 Press the ZONE1,2  button and then OPERATE MODE , and a cooling operation starts after 3 minutes.  
(The pump immediately starts.) (See display )
- 3 Pressing the ZONE1,2  button again stops the cooling operation.














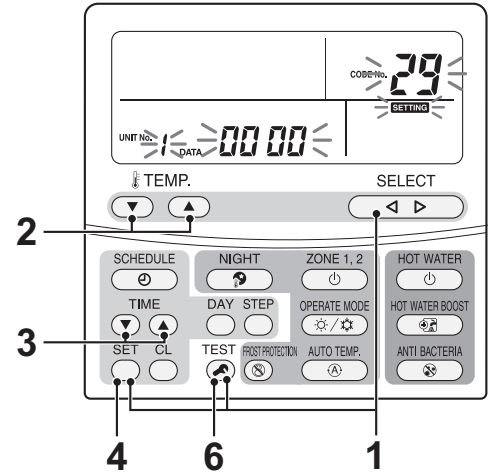
- 4 Press TEST  on the remote controller to exit the test run mode.

## 4. Auto Curve Setting

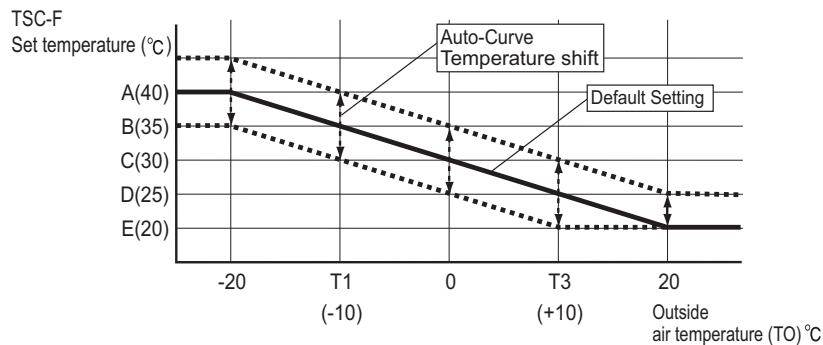
FC code setting can make flexible Auto-Curve settings.

### <Preparation>

- 1 Press the TEST  and SET  and SELECT  buttons at the same time for 4 seconds or longer. (See display )  
(Make sure that no operation is in progress.)
- 2 Specify an item code (FC) from among 29 to 2F with the TEMP.   button for temperature setting.
- 3 Set data with the TIME   button for timer setting.
- 4 Press the SET  button. (If  lights, the status is confirmed)
- 5 Repeat 2 through 4 for each item.
- 6 Pressing the TEST  button moves the unit to the normal stop state.










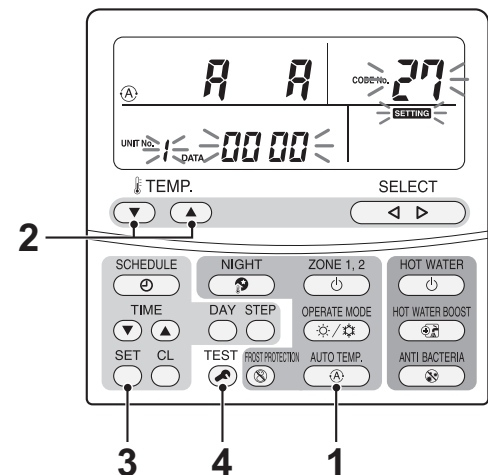
FC	Item	Details		Fist shipment
29	Outside air temperature T1 temperature	-0015: -15 °C	- 0000: 0 °C	-0010: -10 °C
2B	Outside air temperature T3 temperature	0000: 0 °C	- 0015: 15 °C	0010: 10 °C
2C	Set temperature A with outside air temperature of -20 °C	0020: 20 °C	- 0055: 55 °C	0040: 40 °C
2D	Set temperature B with outside air temperature of T1	0020: 20 °C	- 0055: 55 °C	0035: 35 °C
2E	Set temperature C with outside air temperature of 0 °C	0020: 20 °C	- 0055: 55 °C	0030: 30 °C
2F	Set temperature D with outside air temperature of T3	0020: 20 °C	- 0055: 55 °C	0025: 25 °C
30	Set temperature E with outside air temperature of 20 °C	0020: 20 °C	- 0055: 55 °C	0020: 20 °C
31	Zone2 ratio with Zone1 as Auto	0000: 0 %	- 0100: 100 %	0080: 80 %













### • Auto-Curve temperature shift

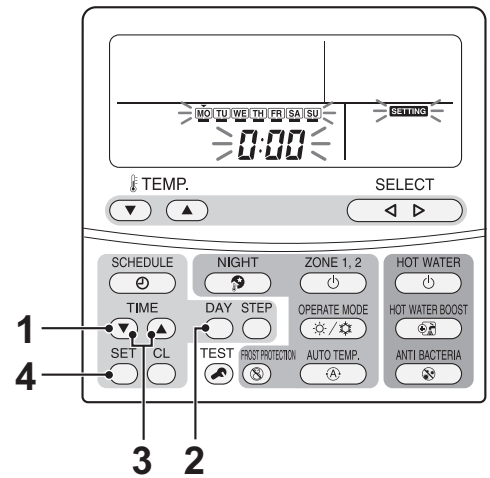
Without Auto-Curve individually set, the set temperature can be shifted in the range of  $\pm 5k$  of the current setting. (The set temperature is valid only when Auto operation is in progress.)

- 1 Press the AUTO TEMP  button for 4 seconds or longer. (See display )  
(The remote controller FC setting screen appears.)
- 2 Set a temperature shift range with the TEMP.   button for temperature setting. (-5k to 5k)
- 3 Press the SET  button. (If  lights, the status is confirmed)
- 4 Pressing the TEST  button moves the unit to the normal stop state.



## 5. Time Setting

- 1 Press the TIME  button for 4 seconds or longer. (The screen moves to the time setting mode.) (See display )**  
Day, time, , and **SETTING** indications blink.  
(Time setting is available during an operation.)
- 2 Specify a day to be set.**  
Press the DAY  button to select the current day.  
The  symbol moves along above the days. ( moves by each button press from MO through SU.)
- 3 Set time.**  
Use the TIME   button to set time. Long press changes time display by 10 minutes.
- 4 Pressing the SET  button ends the time setting. Ending the time setting changes the days and time to the lit state and returns to the normal display.**  
 and **SETTING** indications go out.)



## 6. Scheduled Operation Setting

Schedule setting makes the following modes to be flexibly set: hot water supply, heating, cooling, hot water supply and heating, hot water supply and cooling, and stop, and set temperature.


### 6-1. How to set scheduled operation

#### <Preparation>




Set the remote controller time.


#### 1 Press the remote controller SCHEDULE button for 4 seconds or longer. (See display )

(Moves to the schedule setting mode)



The following blink: **SETTING**, , and P1 indications, items to be set, the set temperature of ZONE1/2 and HOT WATER (previous set temperature), **STEP** / day (**MO**|**TU**|**WE**|**TH**|**FR**|**SA**|**SU**), and time **0:00**.

#### 2 Specify a day to be set.

Press the DAY  button to move day  to the day to be set. ( moves by each button press from MO through SU. From SU, the symbol moves to MO through SU (Every day).


Press the SET  button to confirm the day to be set.

#### 3 Specify a step from among steps 1 to 8.

Press the STEP  button to specify a step to be set. (The selection moves by each STEP  button press among 1 to 8, C, and L.)










Selecting "C" copies the day details already set. Go to **7**.


Selection "L" clears the setting details.


Press the SET  button to confirm the step to be set.

#### 4 Specify set time, operation mode, and set temperature.

Time setting: Use the TIME  button to set time.

Operation mode: Press HOT WATER  for hot water supply, ZONE1,2  for heating, or ZONE1,2  for cooling, and then press OPERATE MODE . Pressing HOT WATER  or ZONE1,2  again displays "---", indicating stop. When an operation mode is set, "" appears for heating, "" for cooling, or "" for hot water supply, and also the temperature set last time is displayed.

Temperature setting: Use the SELECT  button to select a mode  and set temperature with the TEMP.  button.

Press the SET  button to confirm the set time, operation mode, and set temperature to be set.




#### 5 Repeat 2 through 4.

(If only one schedule is set, the setting applies to all the time period after the set time. Two schedule settings are recommended.)

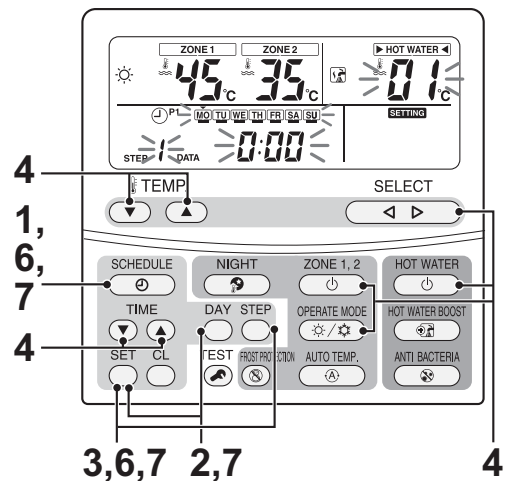
#### 6 Pressing the SCHEDULE button ends the schedule setting. Ending the schedule setting blinks the light . Pressing the SET button during the 5-second blinking changes to lit, and the schedule operation starts.

#### 7 How to copy program

Select "C" in **3** and press the SET  button. (Copy source is determined.)





Press the DAY  button to move  to the day of copy target. Pressing the SET  button overwrites the program setting to the copy target.

To set more, repeat step **2** through **4**. Pressing the SCHEDULE  button ends the schedule setting.







## 6-2. How to start and cancel schedule operation

### <Operation start>








Without schedule operation set, press the remote controller SCHEDULE  button.  blinks.  
Pressing the SET  button during the 5-second blinking changes  to lit, and the schedule operation starts.

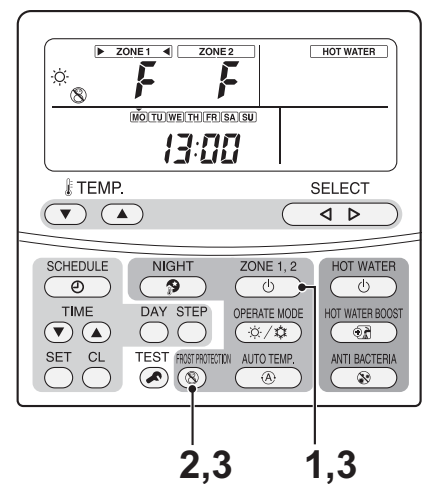
### <Operation cancel>

With schedule operation set, press the remote controller SCHEDULE  button.  blinks.  
Pressing the CL  button during the 5-second blinking causes  to put out, and the schedule operation is cancelled.












## 7. Frost Protection Setting

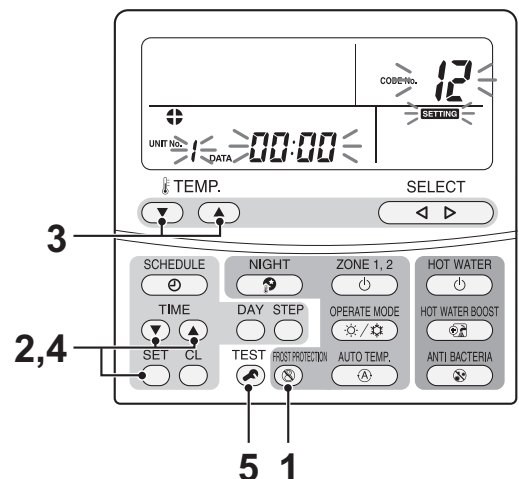
This setting keeps a room with weak heating when users are not home for long hours.

- 1 Press the ZONE1,2  button to start a heating operation.**  
(This is available only for a normal heating operation.)  
(No frost protection setting is provided to hot water supply and cooling.)
- 2 Pressing the FORST PROTECTION  button displays the  symbol and "F" for temperature setting. (See display )**  
The heating operation of 15 °C is set. In FC\_3B in 2-2 section, the set temperature can be changed in the range of 10 to 20 °C.
- 3 Pressing the FORST PROTECTION  button makes  disappear, and the set temperature returns to the normal heating temperature. (Pressing the ZONE1,2  button ends both the frost protection and the heating operation.)**









### <How to set FROST PROTECT operation end time>

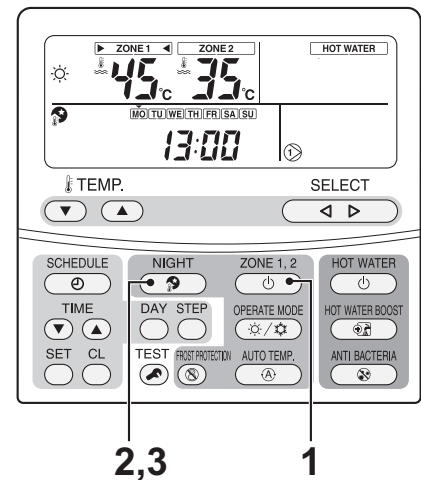
- 1 Press the FROST PROTECTION  button for 4 seconds or longer.**  
(Moves to the FROST day setting mode) (See display )  
"12" in the Code No. field and the current time displayed blink.
- 2 Press the TIME   button to set a desired end days.**  
Pressing SET  changes the time to be lit and the setting is confirmed.
- 3 Press the TEMP.   button to change Code No. "13"**  
(The codes "12" and "13" only can be changed.)
- 4 Press the TIME   button to set a desired end hours.**  
Pressing SET  changes the time to be lit and the setting is confirmed.
- 5 Press the TEST  button to exit the FROST PROTECTION days & time setting mode.**














## 8. NIGHT Operation Setting

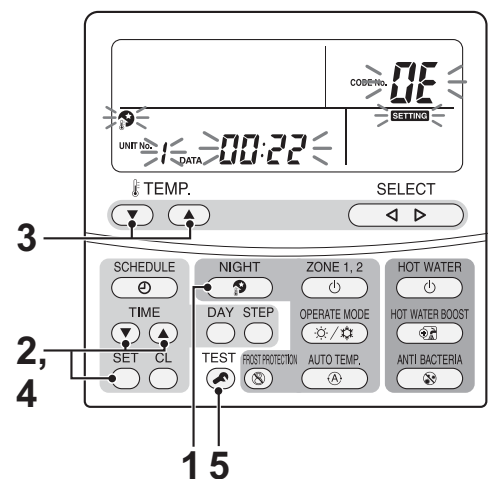
For night time hours, this setting changes set temperature of heating or cooling by 5k as save operation.

- 1 Press the ZONE1,2  button to start a heating or a cooling operation. (See display )  
(Night time operation is not available for hot water supply. Use the schedule operation.)
- 2 Pressing the NIGHT  button displays the  symbol.  
A night time operation lowers the set temperature by 5K for heating and raises 5K for cooling during the set time period from 22:00 to 6:00 (Default).
- 3 Pressing the NIGHT  button again makes  disappear, and the normal operation starts.









<How to set NIGHT operation start and end time>

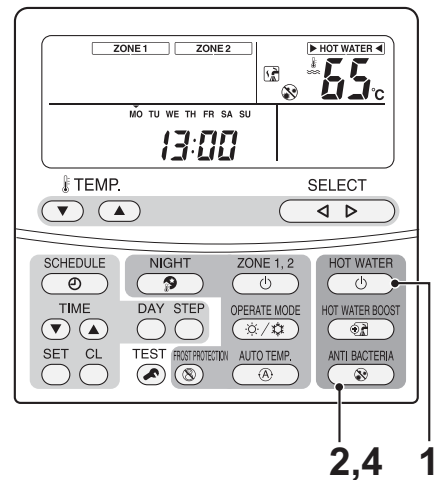
- 1 Press the NIGHT  button for 4 seconds or longer.  
(Moves to the NIGHT time setting mode) (See display )  
"0E" in the Code No. field and the current time displayed blink.
- 2 Press the TIME   button to set a desired start time.  
Pressing SET  changes the time to be lit and the setting is confirmed.
- 3 Press the TEMP.   button to change Code No.  
(The codes "0E" and "0F" only can be changed.)
- 4 Press the TIME   button to set a desired end time.  
Pressing SET  changes the time to be lit and the setting is confirmed.
- 5 Press the TEST  button to exit the NIGHT time setting mode.



## 9. Anti Bacteria Setting

This setting regularly raises the hot water cylinder temperature to prevent bacteria from growing.

- 1 Press the **HOT WATER**  button to start a hot water supply operation.  
(Normal hot water supply operation)  
(No anti bacteria setting is provided to heating and cooling.)
- 2 Pressing the **ANTI BACTERIA**  button displays the  symbol. (See display )  
(The set temperature does not change) The hot water supply operation of 75 °C starts.  
The anti bacteria operation raises water temperature to 75 °C with the heat pump and heater, and automatically ends after 30 minutes.
- 3 After that, an anti bacteria operation automatically starts at the set time and cycle.
- 4 Pressing the **ANTI BACTERIA**  button makes  disappear, and the anti bacteria operation does not start.















### <How to set anti bacteria temperature and holding time>

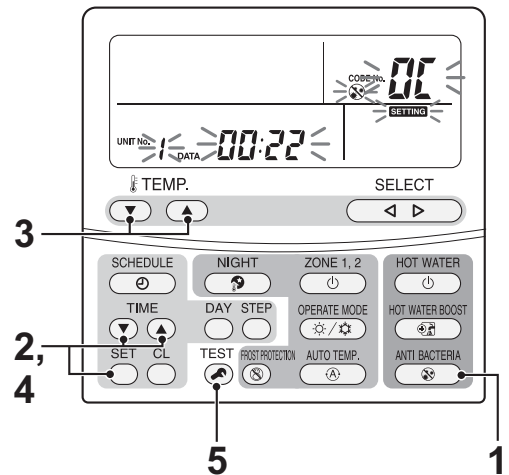
In FC\_0A or 0B (See 2-2), the set temperature and holding time can be changed.

FC\_0A: Set temperature change range 70 to 80 °C (75 °C: default)

FC\_0B: Holding time change range 0 to 60 minutes (30 minutes: default)





### <How to set anti bacteria start time and cycle>

- 1 Press the **ANTI BACTERIA**  button for 4 seconds or longer. (See display )  
(Moves to the anti bacteria time setting mode)  
"0C" in the Code No. field and the currently set  and **SETTING** indication blink.
- 2 Press the **TIME**   button to set a desired start time.  
Pressing SET  changes DATE (set time) 0C, and **SETTING** indication to be lit and the setting is confirmed.
- 3 Press the **TEMP.**   button to change Code No. to "0d".  
The "0d" and **SETTING** indication blink.
- 4 Press the **TIME**   button to set a desired cycle.  
Pressing SET  changes DATE (set time) 0d, and **SETTING** indication to be lit and the setting is confirmed.
- 5 Press the **TEST**  button to exit the anti bacteria time setting mode.



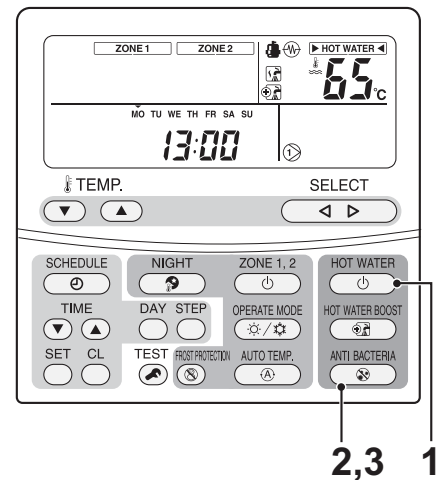
## 10. Hot Water Boost Setting

This setting heats the water whenever necessary by using the heat pump and hot water cylinder heater.

- 1 Press the **HOT WATER**  button to start a hot water supply operation.  
(Normal hot water supply operation)
- 2 Pressing the **HOT WATER BOOST**  button displays the  symbol. (See display )  
(The set temperature does not change) The hot water supply operation of 75 °C starts.

HOT WATER BOOST operation with the heat pump and heater ends when the water temperature reaches 75 °C; however, the normal hot water supply operation automatically starts after 60 minutes even if the temperature is not as high as 75 °C.

- 3 Pressing the **HOT WATER BOOST**  button again makes  disappear, and the **HOT WATER BOOST** ends.



### <How to set HOT WATER BOOST operation time and temperature>

In FC\_08 or 09 (See 2-2), the operation time and set temperature can be changed.




















FC\_08: Operation time change range 30 to 120 minutes (60 minutes: default)

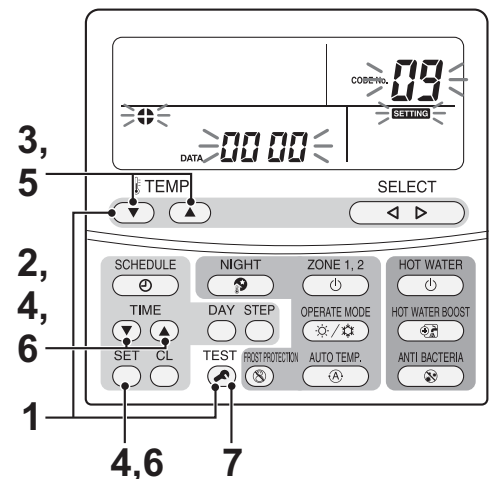
FC\_09: Set temperature change range 40 to 80 °C (75 °C: default)

## 11. Night time Low-noise Setting

- This setting is used to reduce noise output, from the outdoor unit, during night time for neighbours. Night time low-noise operates with lower operation frequency and fan tap than usual only for the set time period.
- The operation is the same as usual hot water supply, heating, or cooling.
- Adjust the unit time before making the settings.

### <How to enable, set start time and end time of night time low-noise>












- 1 Press the **TEST**  and **TEMP.**  button at the same time for 4 seconds or longer. (See display )  
(Moves to the night time low-noise setting mode)  
"09" displayed in the Code No. field and the DATA currently displayed, **SETTING**, and  blink.
- 2 Press **TIME**   to set enabled "1" or disabled "0".  
Pressing **SET**  changes DATA and **SETTING** indication to be lit and the setting is confirmed. (For DATA, only 1 or 0 can be selected.)
- 3 Press the **TEMP.**   button to change Code No. to "0A". DATA and **SETTING** indication again blink.
- 4 Press the **TIME**   button to set start time. Pressing **SET**  changes DATA and **SETTING** indication to be lit and the setting is confirmed.
- 5 Press the **TEMP.**   button to change Code No. to "0B". DATA and **SETTING** indication again blink.
- 6 Press the **TIME**   button to set end time. Pressing **SET**  changes DATA and **SETTING** indication to be lit and the setting is confirmed.
- 7 Press **TEST**  to exit the night time low-noise time setting mode. **SETTING** and  indications go out.

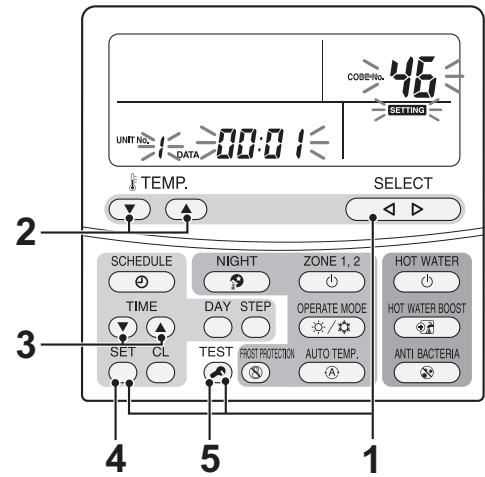


## 12. Forced Defrosting Setting


The FC code setting (See 2-2) can activate the forced defrosting mode for the outdoor unit operation.

### (Preparation)

- 1** Press the remote controller buttons, TEST , SET , and SELECT , at the same time for 4 seconds or longer. (Make sure that no operation is in progress.)
- 2** Specify CODE NO. (FC) 46 with the TEMP.   button for temperature setting.
- 3** Set DATA to 0001 with the TIME   button for timer setting. (See display )  
(Factory default is 0000)
- 4** Press the SET  button. (If OK  lights, the status is normal)
- 5** Pressing the TEST  button moves the unit to the normal stop state.



### (Operation)

- Press the ZONE1,2  button.
- Set the operation to the heating mode.
- After a while, forced defrosting signals are transmitted to the outdoor unit, and the unit starts defrosting. (Forced defrosting lasts for up to 10 minutes.)
- After the defrosting, the heating operation starts.
- To perform defrosting again, start with **1** above. (Performing the forced defrosting once cancels the forced defrosting setting above described.)






### 13. Display Function of Set Temperature and Other Settings

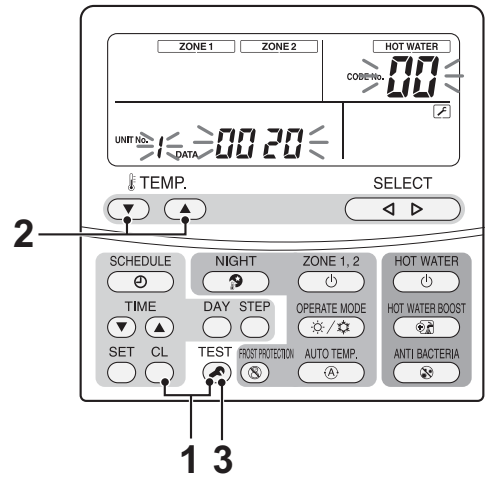
#### ■ Sensor temperature display calling

##### <Details>

This function calls the service monitor mode from the remote controller to show the data of the remote controller, the hydro unit, and outdoor unit.

##### <Procedure>

- 1 Press the TEST  and CL  buttons at the same time for 4 seconds or longer to call the service monitor mode. The service monitor lights up, and the temperature of CODE No. "00" displays at first. (See display )
- 2 Press the TEMP.   button for temperature setting to change the item code to one to be monitored. The following table shows the item codes.



Hydro unit data	Item code	Data name	Unit
	00	Control temperature (Hot water cylinder)	°C
	01	Control temperature (Zone1)	°C
	02	Control temperature (Zone2)	°C
	03	Remote controller sensor temperature	°C
	04	Condensed temperature (TC)	°C
	06	Water inlet temperature (TWI)	°C
	07	Water outlet temperature (TWO)	°C
	08	Water heater outlet temperature (THO)	°C
	09	Floor inlet temperature (TFI)	°C
	0A	Hot water cylinder temperature (TTW)	°C
	0B	Mixing valve position	step
OE	Low pressure (Ps)	MPa	

Outdoor unit data	Item code	Data name	Unit
	60	Heat exchange temperature (TE)	°C
	61	Outside air temperature (TO)	°C
	62	Discharge temperature (TD)	°C
	63	Suction temperature (TS)	°C
	65	Heat sink temperature (THS)	°C
	6A	Current	A
	6D	Heat exchanger coil temperature (TL)	°C
	70	Compressor operation Hz	Hz
	72	Number of revolutions of outdoor fan (lower)	rpm
	73	Number of revolutions of outdoor fan (upper)	rpm
	74	Outdoor PMV position × 1/10	pls

Service data	Item code	Data name	Unit
	F0	Micro computer energized accumulation time	× 100h
	F1	Hot water compressor ON accumulation time	× 100h
	F2	Cooling compressor ON accumulation time	× 100h
	F3	Heating compressor ON accumulation time	× 100h
	F4	Built-in AC pump operation accumulation time	× 100h
	F5	Hot water cylinder heater operation accumulation time	× 100h
	F6	Backup heater operation accumulation time	× 100h
F7	Booster heater operation accumulation time	× 100h	

- 3 Pressing the TEST  button returns to the usual display.


## 14. Failure History Calling Function



### <Details>

This function calls the previous failure details.

### <Procedure>

- 1 Press the TEST  and SET  buttons at the same time for 4 seconds or longer to call the service check mode.**

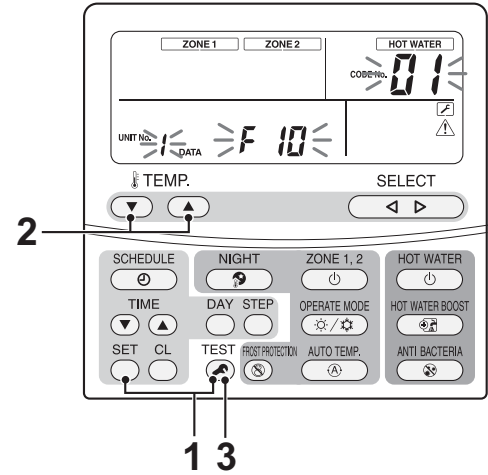
The service check lights up with CODE No. "01" displayed at first, and the latest warning detail is displayed. The warning details of the current warning is displayed. (See display )

- 2 To monitor other failure history, press the TEMP.   button for temperature setting to change the failure history number (item code).**


Item code "01" (Latest) ---> Item code "01" (Old)

**Note:** The failure history contains the last 4 failures.

- 3 Pressing the TEST  button returns to the normal display.**



### NOTE

Do not press the CL  button. Pressing the button deletes all the failure history of the hydro unit.

If the button is pressed and the history is deleted, perform power cycle.

If the current failure is the same as the one occurred last time before deleted, the history may not record the current failure.

## Outdoor unit

### 15. Outdoor Unit Setting

#### 15-1. Refrigerant recovery control

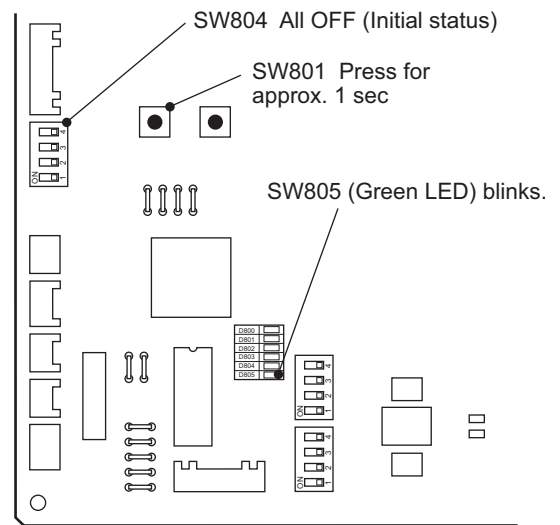
Although HFC refrigerant is "Ozone depletion potential = 0", emission control is applied to it as a greenhouse effect gas.

This model has a switch for the outdoor unit to perform an environment-friendly refrigerant recovery operation (pump down) when the model is replaced or discarded.

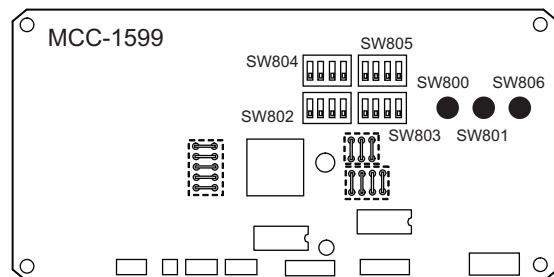
#### [How to operate]

- 1 Remove the water in the hydro unit.**  
(With the water remained in the hydro unit, performing refrigerant recovery may freeze the water and burst the unit.)
- 2 Set all the SW804 dip switches to OFF (initial status), and press the push-button switch SW801 for approx. 1 second.**  
A cooling operation starts. (During the operation, D805 (green LED) blinks.  
Note that this operation lasts for 10 minutes.
- 3 After 3 minutes has passed, close the liquid-side valve.**
- 4 After the refrigerant recovery is completed, close the gas-side valve.**
- 5 Press again the push-button switch SW801 for approx. 1 second. The outdoor unit stops operation (cooling).**

#### <HWS-804H-E, 1104H-E, 1404H-E>




#### <HWS-1104H8(R)-E, 1404H8(R)-E, 1604H8(R)-E>



### 15-2. Outdoor unit settings (Existing piping, Power save, etc.)

The following settings are available with dip switch setting and jumper wire setting.

Function	Where to set	Control details
Existing piping setting	SW802  --- OFF --- Existing piping setting --- Power save setting --- Snow prevention fan control * All OFF position at factory default	When using a Ø19.1 pipe for the existing piping, set the switch to ON. This case may decrease heating capacity depending on the outside air temperature when heating or on a room temperature.
Power save setting		When using the power save function, set the switch to ON. This setting controls the compressor frequency lowering (about 10 %) according to the heat exchange temperature of the hydro unit during a heating or hot water supply operation.
Snow prevention fan control		This control enables the function that prevents snow from entering the draft air duct through the fan guard or a heat exchanger gap and causing motor lock. If the outside air temperature is 0 °C below, this control operates the outdoor fan in W5 even if the compressor is not in operation.
Defrosting time change	J805, J806	If the defrosting interval is shorter than the standard, the jumper wire is cut. For the control details or how to cut the jumper wire, see defrosting control.
Maximum frequency change	J807	If the maximum value of compressor frequency need to be lowered, cut the jumper wire shown on the left. This control lowers the maximum frequency when hot water supply, heating, or cooling is in operation. (HWS-804H-E only) In this case, the maximum capacity decreases. Maximum frequency of compressor

Model	HWS-804H-E		HWS-1104H-E		HWS-1404H-E	
	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Standard	70.2	70.2	53.4	60.0	70.2	70.2
J807 cut	55.8	55.8	48.0	54.0	48.6	55.8

Model	HWS-1104H8(R)-E		HWS-1404H(R)-E		HWS-1604H8(R)-E	
	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Standard	53.4	60.0	64.2	66.0	70.2	70.2
J807 cut	48.0	42.0	48.0	49.2	55.8	55.8

### 15-3. Service support functions (LED indication, Switch operation method)

The following settings are available with dip switches.

#### (1) Overview

Using 3 dip switches (SW802, SW803, SW804) and 2 push-button switches (SW800, SW801) can make settings available and confirm operations.

#### For operation

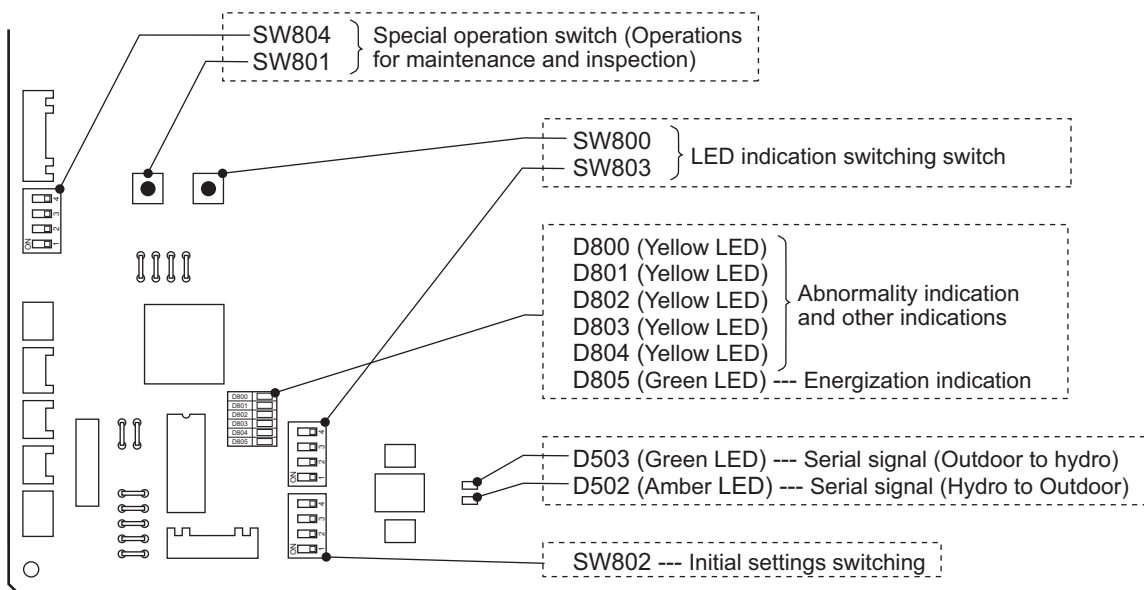
Part number	Specification	Operation details
SW800	Press button switch	This switch switches the indications of LED (D800 to D804) on the outdoor control board.
SW803	Dip switch	
SW801	Press button switch	This switch enables users to perform a special operation for maintenance and inspection.
SW804	Dip switch	
SW802	Dip switch	This switch performs initial settings. (See 10-16-2)

#### For display

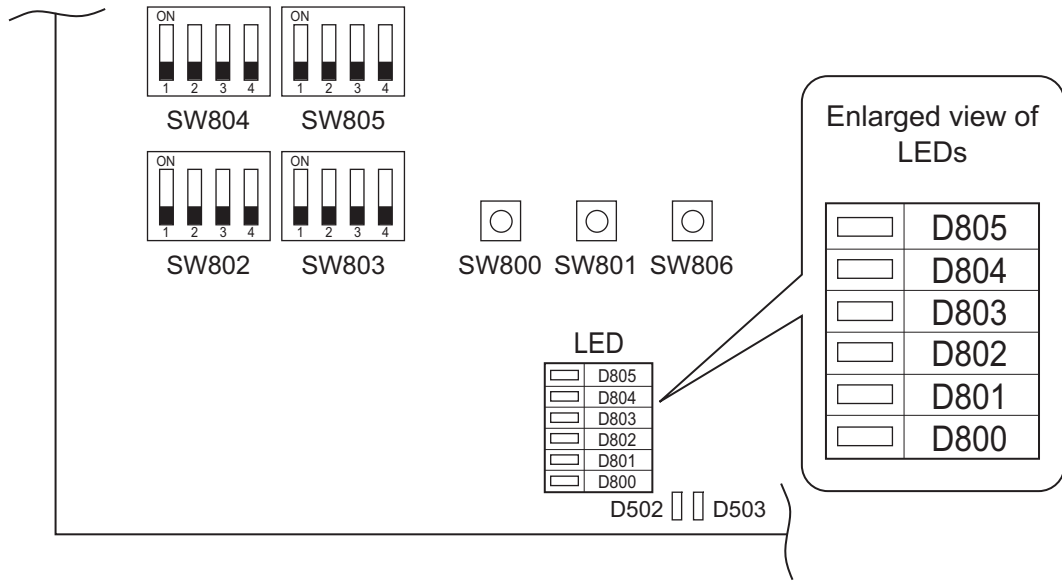
Part number	Specification	Operation details
D502	Amber LED	Signal display (signals from the hydro unit) of communication between hydro unit and outdoor unit (serial communication)
D503	Green LED	Signal display (signals from the outdoor unit) of communication between hydro unit and outdoor unit (serial communication)
D800 to D804	Yellow LED	<b>Abnormality indication</b> All OFF of SW803 or the lit status of any of D800 to D804 indicates that the outdoor control unit detects an abnormality. Setting SW803 to other than OFF shows details with LED indication.
D805	Green LED	<b>Energization indication</b> This LED lights when the outdoor unit is energized. During a special operation with the SW801 or SW804 operation, this LED blinks.

**Note:** All the LEDs have no colour when off.

#### <HWS-804H-E, 1104H-E, 1404H-E>



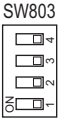
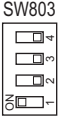
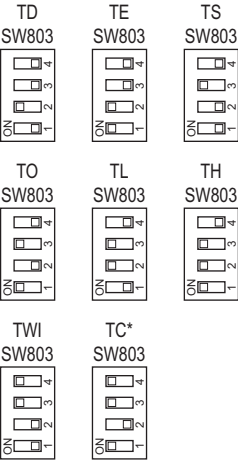
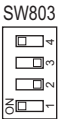
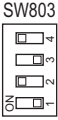
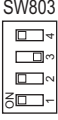
<HWS-1104H8(R)-E, 1404H8(R)-E, 1604H8(R)-E>



(2) LED indication switching (SW800, SW803 operation)

(2) -1. Indication switching list

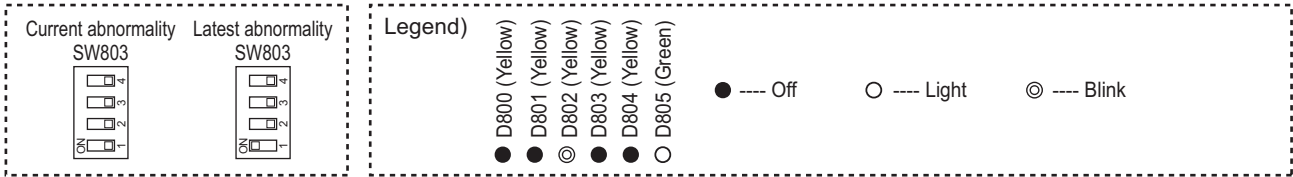
Operating SW803 can switch the indications of LED D800 to D804 on the outdoor control board.

Switch	Function and details
	<p><b>Abnormality indication (Current abnormality)</b>                      This switch indicates the current abnormality.                      Without an abnormality, the lights are off.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(See (2)-2)</p>
	<p><b>Abnormal indication (Latest abnormality: Latest abnormality including the current one)</b>                      After the abnormality status is released, this setting enables users to see the previous abnormalities.                      (Previous abnormality can be checked even if the power is once turned off.)                      * If there is an abnormality now, the abnormality details of the current one is displayed.                      * This setting does not display a TO sensor failure.                      (Check for the failure with the setting for current abnormality.)</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(See (2)-2)</p>
	<p><b>Temperature sensor indication</b>                      These switches indicate the temperature sensor detecting value.                      * TC=TWO+2 (heating, hot water supply)                      TC=TWO (cooling)</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(See (2)-3)</p>
	<p><b>Current indication</b>                      This switch indicates the current value in the outdoor unit.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(See (2)-3)</p>
	<p><b>Compressor operation frequency indication</b>                      This switch indicates the compressor operation frequency.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(See (2)-3)</p>
	<p><b>PMV position indication</b>                      This switch indicates PMV (Pulse motor valve) position.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(See (2)-3)</p>

(2) -2. Abnormality indication

The current abnormality and the latest abnormality (including the current one) can be identified by the LED D800 to D804 on the outdoor control board.

- 1) Setting all the SW803 dip switches to OFF indicates the current abnormality status.
- 2) Setting SW803 dip switch <1> only to ON indicates the previous abnormality (including the current one).
- 3) An abnormality lights any of the LEDs from D800 to D804.(Indication 1)
- 4) Pressing the push-button switch SW800 for approx. 1 second switches indication.(Indication 2)
- 5) When SW800 is again pressed or 2 minutes has passed, the indication 1 status returns.



Indication 1 (Initial indication)	Indication 2 (SW800 operation)	Abnormality details	Remote controller Abnormality code
●●●●●○	●●●●●○	Normal	---
○○●●○○	●●●●●○	Discharge temperature sensor (TD) failure	F04
	●●●●●○	Heat exchanger temperature sensor (TE) failure	F06
	●●●●●○	Heat exchanger temperature sensor (TL) failure	F07, F06
	●●●●●○	Outside air temperature sensor (TO) failure	F08
	●●●●●○	Suction temperature sensor (TS) failure	F12, F06
	●●●●●○	Heat sink temperature sensor (TH) failure	F13, L29
	●●●●●○	Heat exchanger, suction sensor (TE, TS) wrong wiring	F15, F06
	●●●●●○	EEPROM failure	F31, L29
●●●○○○	●●●●●○	Compressor break down	H01
	●●●●●○	Compressor lock	H02
	●●●●●○	Current detection circuit failure	H03
	●●●●●○	Faulty compressor case thermostat	H04, P04
●○○●○○	●●●●●○	Not set up the capacity	L10, L29
	●●●●●○	Communication failure between MCUs	L29
	●●●●●○	Other abnormality (e.g. Compressor's loss of synchronism)	No abnormality confirmation
○○○●○○	●●●●●○	Abnormal discharge temperature	P03
	●●●●●○	High pressure SW system error	P04
	●●●●●○	Power failure	P05, H03, P04
	●●●●●○	Heat sink overheat failure	P07, L29
	●●●●●○	Gas leakage detection	P15, L29
	●●●●●○	4-way valve reverse failure	P19, L29
	●●●●●○	Hi pressure protection operation	P20, P04
	●●●●●○	Fan drive system failure	P22
	●●●●●○	Compressor drive	P26
	●●●●●○	Compressor rotor position failure	P29












(2)-3. Sensor, Current, Compressor operation frequency, PMV position indication

The values detected by controller, such as temperature sensor or current values, can be easily checked.

Legend)

D800 (Yellow)  
 D801 (Yellow)  
 D802 (Yellow)  
 D803 (Yellow)  
 D804 (Yellow)  
 D805 (Green)

---- Off       ---- Light

Item setting  LED indication	Temperature sensor (°C)	Current (A)	Compressor operation frequency (r.p.s.)	PMV position (pulse)
	TD SW803  TE SW803  TS SW803  TO SW803  TL SW803  TH SW803  TA SW803  TC* SW803  *Refer to page 148	SW803 	SW803 	SW803 
●●●●●○	less than -25	0-0.9	0-4	0-19
○●●●●○	-25 - -21	1-1.9	5-9	20-39
●○●●●○	-20 - -16	2-2.9	10-14	40-59
○○●●●○	-15 - -11	3-3.9	15-19	60-79
●●○●●○	-10 - -6	4-4.9	20-24	80-99
○●○●●○	-5 - -1	5-5.9	25-29	100-119
●○○●●○	0 - 4	6-6.9	30-34	120-139
○○○●●○	5-9	7-7.9	35-39	140-159
●●●○●○	10-14	8-8.9	40-44	160-179
○●●○●○	15-19	9-9.9	45-49	180-199
●○●○●○	20-24	10-10.9	50-54	200-219
○○●○●○	25-29	11-11.9	55-59	220-239
●●○●○	30-34	12-12.9	60-64	240-259
○●○●○	35-39	13-13.9	65-69	260-279
●○○●○	40-44	14-14.9	70-74	280-299
○○○●○	45-49	15-15.9	75-79	300-319
●●●○	50-54	16-16.9	80-84	320-339
○●●○	55-59	17-17.9	85-89	340-359
●○●○	60-64	18-18.9	90-94	360-379
○○●○	65-69	19-19.9	95-99	380-399
●●○	70-74	20-20.9	100-104	400-419
○●○	75-79	21-21.9	105-109	420-439
●○○	80-84	22-22.9	110-114	440-459
○○●	85-89	23-23.9	115-119	460-479
●●○	90-94	24-24.9	120-124	480-499
○●○	95-99	25-25.9	125-129	500
●○	100-104	26-26.9	130-134	-
○○●	105-109	27-27.9	135-139	-
●●○	110-114	28-28.9	140-144	-
○●○	115-119	29-29.9	145-149	-
●○○○	120 or higher	30-30.9	150-154	-
○○○○○	sensor failure, not connected	31 or higher	155 or higher	-

\* TD, TL, and TH show errors below the ordinary temperature because they are sensors for high temperature.










\* Current value for the outdoor unit only is shown.

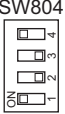
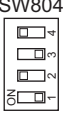
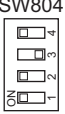
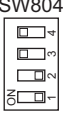
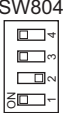
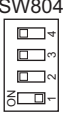
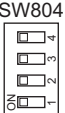
(3) Special operation for maintenance and inspection (SW801, SW804)

SW801 and SW804 can perform the following special operations for maintenance and inspection.

- 1) Switches the dip switch SW804. (See the table below)
- 2) Presses the push-button switch SW801 for approx. 1 second.
- 3) Starts the functions shown below. During the start processing of each function, LED D805 (Green) blinks.
- 4) When the push-button switch SW801 is pressed for approx. 1 second, or the dip switch SW804 is switched, or the defined time for each function has passed, the each function stops and LED D805 (Green) returns to continuous lit.

<Special operation>

SW804	Operation when press button switch SW801 is pressed		
	<b>Refrigerant recovery operation</b> The outdoor unit operates cooling. The hydro unit may freeze with this operation alone. <b>Remove beforehand the water in the hydro unit. (See 16-1)</b>		
	<b>Hydro unit cooling request</b> Performs a trial cooling operation. (See Note1)		
	<b>Hydro unit heating request</b> Performs a trial heating operation.(See Note1)		
	<b>Fan motor forcible operation</b> Forcibly performs a fan motor operation. When SW801 is pressed again or after 2 minutes, the operation returns to the normal control.		<b>Caution:</b> Although these controls are available during an operation, basically perform them when no operation is in progress. Performing these controls during an operation may cause dangerously rapid pressure change.
	(No operation particularly)		
	<b>PMV full open operation</b> Fully opens PMV (Pulse motor valve). When SW801 is pressed again or after 2 minutes, the operation returns to the normal control.		
	<b>PMV full close operation</b> Fully closes PMV (Pulse motor valve). When SW801 is pressed again or after 2 minutes, the operation returns to the normal control.		
	<b>PMV half open operation</b> Half opens (250 pulses) PMV (Pulse motor valve). When SW801 is pressed again or after 2 minutes, the operation returns to the normal control.		
	<b>4-way valve relay operation (RY700, CN700 for check)</b> Sets 4-way valve energization relay (RY700) to ON. When SW801 is pressed again or after 2 minutes, the operation returns to the normal control.  <b>Caution:</b> Do not connect the coil into the body when perform this operation.		

SW804	Operation when press button switch SW801 is pressed		
	<p><b>Self-holding valve vacuum operation (Switch to heating cycle)</b>  (RY700, RY701, RY705, CN701 for check)  Sets relay RY700, RY701, and RY705 to ON.  (CN701 Between 1 to 4 Voltage = Approx. 325V)  This function operates for 10 seconds. After that it becomes OFF.</p>	<p><b>HWS-804H-E</b>  <b>HWS-1104H-E</b>  <b>HWS-1404H-E only</b></p>	<p><b>Caution:</b>  Although these controls are available during an operation, basically perform them when no operation is in progress. Performing these controls during an operation may cause dangerously rapid pressure change.</p>
	<p><b>Self-holding valve release operation (Switch to cooling cycle)</b>  Sets relay RY700 to ON.  (CN701 Between 1 to 4 Voltage = Approx. 325V)  This function operates for 10 seconds. After that it becomes OFF.</p>		
	<p><b>SV valve relay operation (RY702, CN702 for check)</b>  Sets SV valve relay (RY702) to ON.  When SW801 is pressed again or after 2 minutes, the operation returns to the normal control.  * HWS-1104 and 1404H-E do not have the parts mounted, so this operation is unavailable.</p>		
	<p><b>Heater output relay operation (RY703, CN703 for check)</b>  Sets relay for optional heater (RY703) to ON.  When SW801 is pressed again or after 2 minutes, the operation returns to the normal control.</p>		
	<p><b>External output relay operation (RY704, CN704 for check)</b>  Sets relay for external output (RY704) to ON.  When SW801 is pressed again or after 2 minutes, the operation returns to the normal control.</p>		
	(No operation particularly)		
	<p><b>External output relay operation change</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b>  Do not use this setting.</p>		

**(Note 1)** The forced test run with this setting cannot be cancelled by the remote controller in the hydro unit. Be sure to cancel the operation from the outdoor unit. (Press again SW801 for 1 second)

# 11 Replacement of the service PC board

## ■ Setting the jumper wires and DIP switches

Outdoor unit	Service Parts (CDB)
HWS-804H-E	431-6V-505 (MCC-1571)
HWS-1104H-E, 1404H-E	431-6V-504 (MCC-1571)
HWS-1104H8(R)-E, 1404H8(R)-E, 1604H8(R)-E	302-6V-015 (MCC-1599)

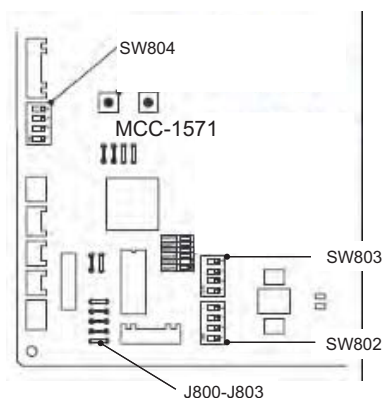
	Parts name	Function	Setting
Jumper wire	J800~J803	Model switching	Cut these jumper wires according to the following table.
	J804~J811	Settings	Set these jumper wires to the settings of the PC board before replacement.
DIP switch	SW802	Settings	Set SW802 to the setting of the PC board before replacement.
	SW803	LED indication switching	Set SW803 to all OFF.
	SW804	Special operations for service	Set SW804 to all OFF.
	SW805 (Only H8series)	Special operations for service	Set SW805 to all OFF

### Model switching (J800 to J803)

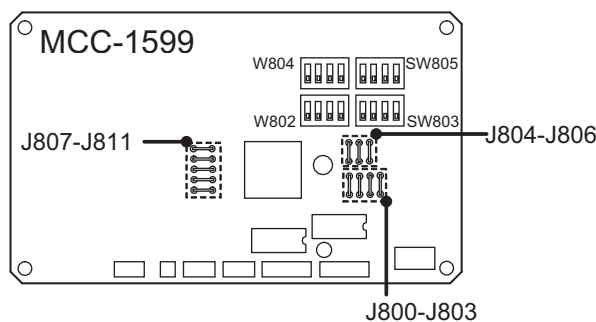
Since this service PC board is available for several models, cut the jumper wires according to the following table. If they are not cut correctly, an error code "L10" or "L29" appears on the remote controller and the operation of the air conditioner is disabled.

Model name	J 800	J 801	J 802	J 803
Factory default	○	○	○	○
HWS-804H-E	○	×	×	○
HWS-1104H-E	×	×	×	○
HWS-1404H-E	○	○	○	×
HWS-1104H8*-E	○	×	×	○
HWS-1404H8*-E	×	×	×	○
HWS-1604H8*-E	○	○	○	×
* : Characters that indicate the following: No character -- Standard models R ----- For with cord heater	○ : Connected, × : Cut			

#### <HWS-804H-E, 1104H-E, 1404H-E>



#### <HWS-1104H8\*-E, 1404H8\*-E, 1604H8\*-E>



# 12 How to exchange main parts

## ⚠ WARNING

### <Turn off the power breaker>

Because the electrical components are energized with high voltage, always turn off the power breaker before starting to work.

### <Check>

Ensure that no water pressure is present when replacing the water circuit (water pump, heater unit, flow switch, etc). After a repair is complete, perform a test run (after attaching the front panel, upper and lower cabinets, and side cabinet) and check that no abnormality including smoke or abnormal noise occurs. Failure to do so may cause a fire or an electric shock. Place the cabinets before making a test run.

### <Watch out for fire>

Observe the following instructions when repairing the refrigerant cycle.

- (1) Watch out for surrounding fire. Always put out the fire of stove burner or other devices before starting the repair.  
Should the fire fail to be put out, the oil mixed with refrigerant gas could catch fire.
- (2) Do not use a welder in a closed room.  
A room with no ventilation may cause carbon monoxide poisoning.
- (3) Keep away flammable materials.  
The materials may catch the fire of a welder.

## ⚠ CAUTION

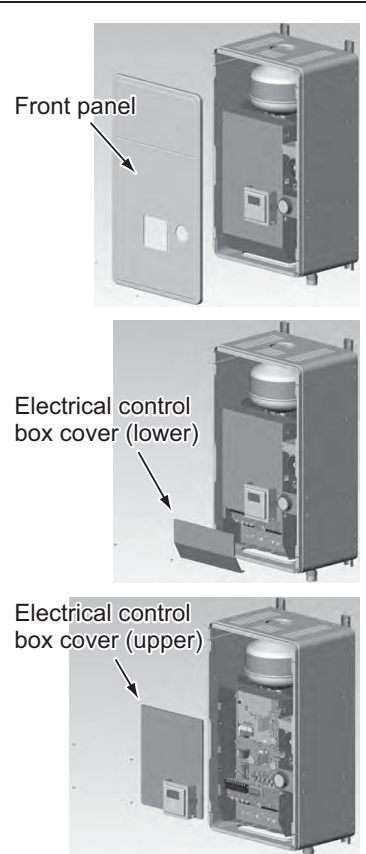
### <Wear gloves>

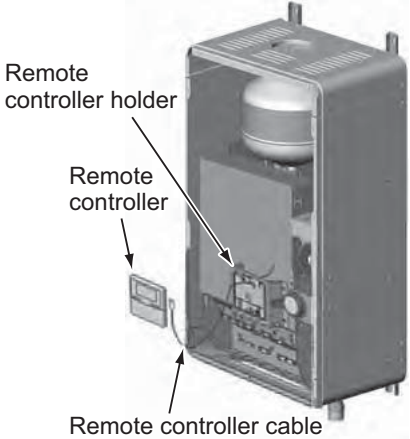
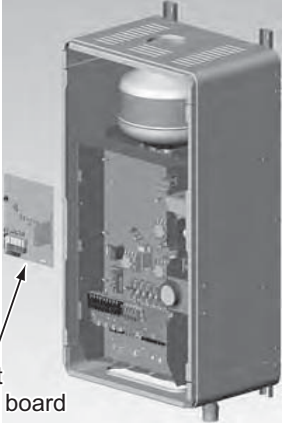
Wear gloves (\*) when performing repair.


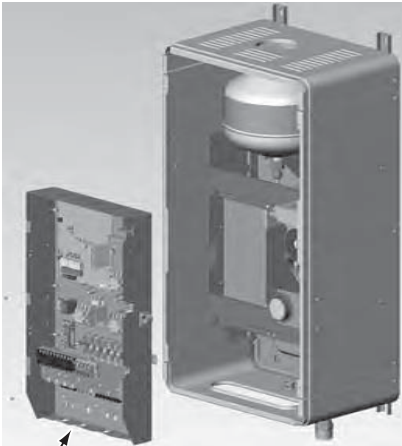
Failure to do so may cause an injury when accidentally contacting the parts.

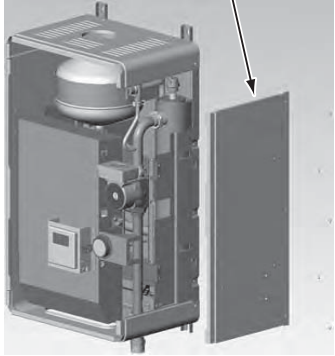
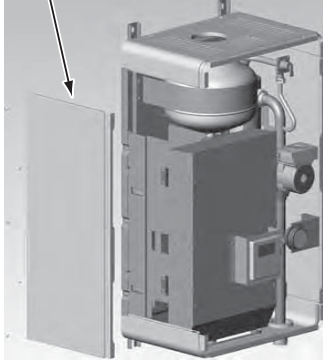
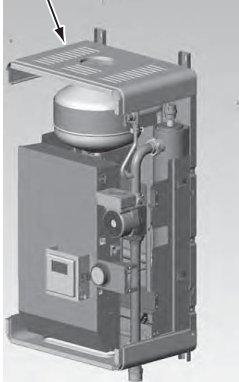
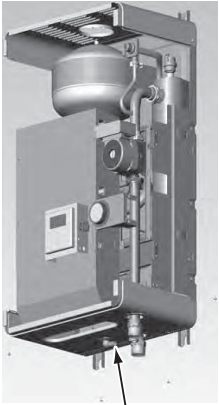
\*: Thick gloves such as cotton work gloves

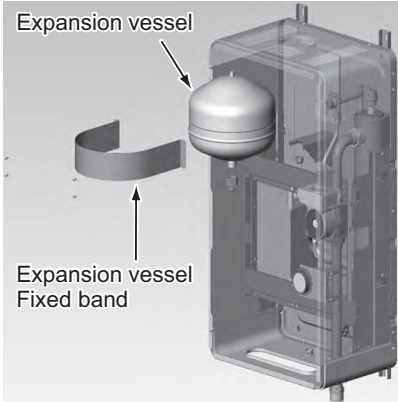
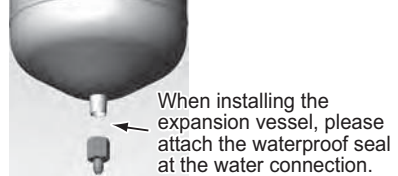
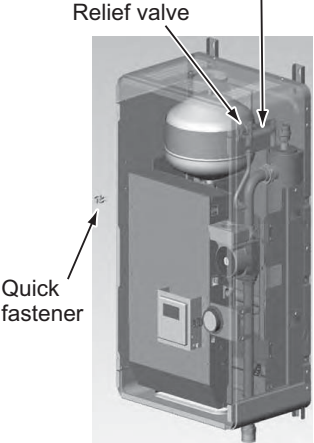
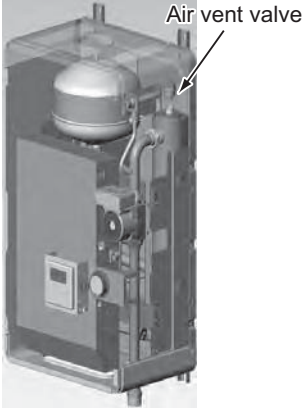
## 1. Hydro Unit

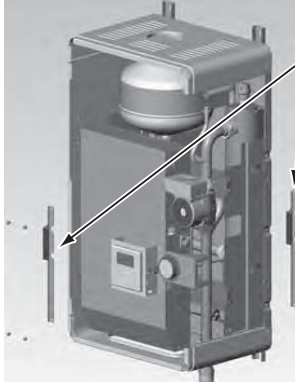
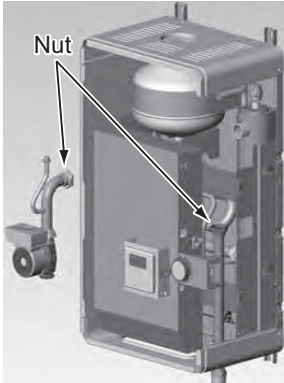

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
1	Common procedure  Front panel  Electrical control box cover (lower)  Electrical control box cover (upper)	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;">                     Wear gloves when performing the work.                      Failure to do so may cause an injury when accidentally contacting the parts.                 </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. How to remove                         <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Stop the hydro unit operation, and turn off the power breaker.</li> <li>2) Remove the front panel. (ST1T Ø4 × 10 6 screws)</li> <li>3) After unscrew the screws, remove the front panel by pulling it toward you.</li> <li>4) Remove the electrical control box cover (lower). (ST2T Ø4 × 8 2 screws)</li> <li>5) Disconnect the power source cable and outdoor unit connecting cable from the terminal block.</li> <li>6) Remove the electrical control box cover (upper). (ST2T Ø4 × 8 4 screws)</li> <li>7) Disconnect the remote controller connecting cable from the CN41 connector of the water heat exchange board.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. How to attach                         <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Connect the remote controller connecting cable to the water heat exchange board.</li> <li>2) Attach the electrical control box cover (upper).</li> <li>3) Connect the power source cable and outdoor unit connecting cable to the terminal block, and fix with the cord clamp.</li> <li>4) Attach the electrical control box cover (lower).</li> <li>5) Attach the front panel.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	 <p>Front panel</p> <p>Electrical control box cover (lower)</p> <p>Electrical control box cover (upper)</p>

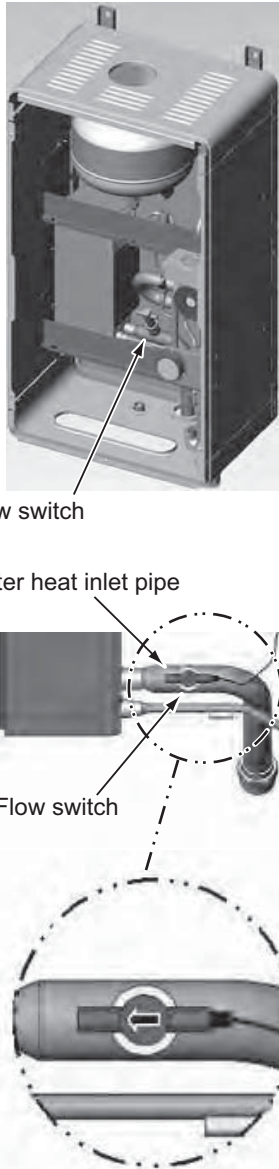
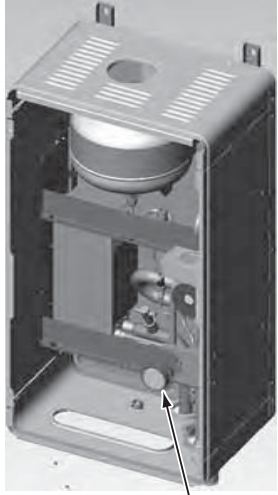
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
2	Remote controller	<p>1.How to remove</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1)Perform the step 1-1.</li> <li>2)Remove the remote controller from the holder using a flat-blade screwdriver. (Release the stopper.)</li> <li>3)Disconnect the remote controller cable from the terminal block on the back side of the remote controller.</li> </ol> <p>2.How to attach</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1)Attach it in the reverse order of the removal.</li> </ol>	 <p>Remote controller holder</p> <p>Remote controller</p> <p>Remote controller cable</p>
3	Water heat exchanger board MCC-1511	<p>1. How to remove</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1)Perform the step 1-1.</li> <li>2)Disconnect the connectors and lead cables connected to other parts from the water heat exchanger board.</li> </ol> <p>1. Connector</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CN100: TB 01 3P Connector (5P: White)</li> <li>CN101: Trans (3P: White)</li> <li>CN102: Trans (6P: White)</li> <li>CN200: Flow switch (3P: Red)</li> <li>CN201: Pressure switch (2P: White)</li> <li>CN202: Bimetal thermostat (3P: Yellow)</li> <li>CN203: TC sensor (2P: Yellow)</li> <li>CN204: TWI sensor (3P: Brown)</li> <li>CN205: TWO sensor (2P: Red)</li> <li>CN206: THO sensor (3P: White)</li> <li>CN207: Low pressure sensor (2P: Blue)</li> <li>CN212: Low pressure sensor (4P: White)</li> <li>CN213: TB 06 4P Terminal block (3P: White)</li> <li>CN214: TB 06 4P Terminal block (2P: White)</li> <li>CN305: TB 01 3P Terminal block (3P: Green)</li> <li>CN500: PWM control line (6P: Blue)</li> <li>CN501: Relay board (6P: Yellow)</li> <li>CN601: Relay 05 (3P: Red)</li> <li>CN602: TB 04 6P Terminal block (7P: White)</li> <li>CN603: Pump (3P: Yellow)</li> <li>CN604: Relay 06, TB 04 4P Terminal block (7P: Blue)</li> <li>CN605: Relay 01, Relay 02 (3P: Yellow)</li> <li>CN606: Relay 03, Relay 04 (3P: Blue)</li> </ul> <p>2. Round-shape terminal</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>100: Ground (ST2T Ø4 × 8 1 wire)</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>When removing the connector, release the safety lock of the housing.</p> <p>3)Release the 6 stoppers of the water heat exchanger board to remove the board.</p>	 <p>Water heat exchanger board</p>

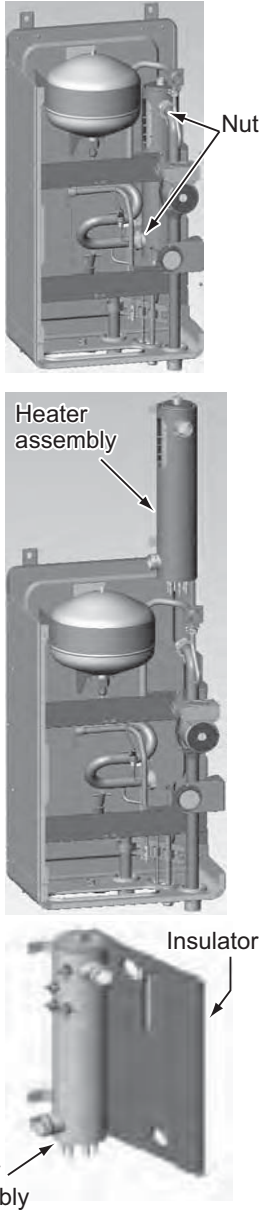
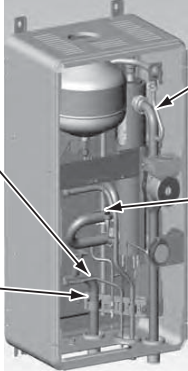
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
4	Relay board MCC-1431	<p>1. How to remove</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Perform the step 1-1.</li> <li>2) Disconnect the connectors and lead cables connected to other parts from the relay board.</li> </ol> <p>1. Connector</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CN01: TB 01 3P Terminal block (3P: White)</li> <li>CN02: Water heat exchanger board (5P: White)</li> <li>CN10: TB 05 9P Terminal block (9P: White)</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>When removing the connector, release the safety lock of the housing.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3) Release the 3 stoppers of the relay board to remove the board.</li> </ol>	 <p>Relay board</p>
5	Electric parts assembly	<p>1. How to remove</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Perform the step 1-1.</li> <li>2) Disconnect the connectors and lead cables connected to other parts from the water heat exchanger board.</li> </ol> <p>1. Connector</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CN200: Flow switch (3P: Red)</li> <li>CN201: Pressure switch (2P: White)</li> <li>CN202: Bimetal thermostat (3P: Yellow)</li> <li>CN203: TC sensor (2P: Yellow)</li> <li>CN204: TWI sensor (3P: Brown)</li> <li>CN205: TWO sensor (2P: Red)</li> <li>CN206 THO sensor (3P: White)</li> <li>CN207: Low pressure sensor (2P: Blue)</li> <li>CN212: Low pressure sensor (4P: White)</li> <li>CN603: Pump (3P: Yellow)</li> </ul> <p>Disconnect the heater power source cable (For backup heater and hot water cylinder heater) from the MgSW.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>When removing the connector, release the safety lock of the housing.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3) Remove the fixed screws. (ST2T Ø4 × 8, 2 screws)</li> <li>4) Remove the electric parts assembly by pulling it toward you while pulling it upward because the assembly back side has a hook holding structure.</li> </ol>	 <p>Electric parts assembly</p>

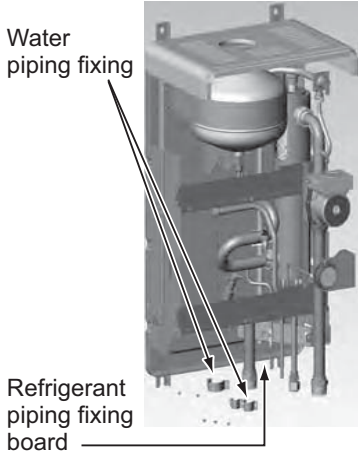
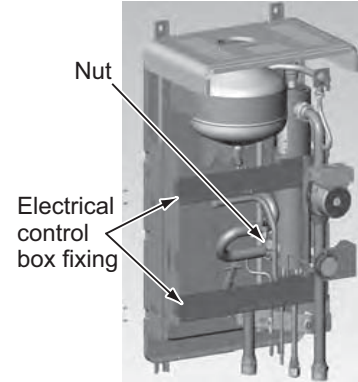
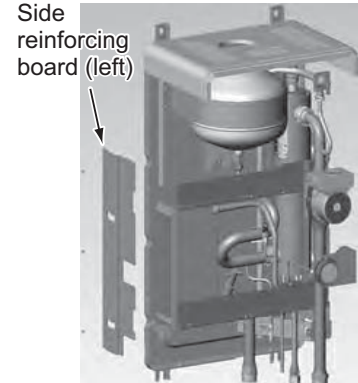
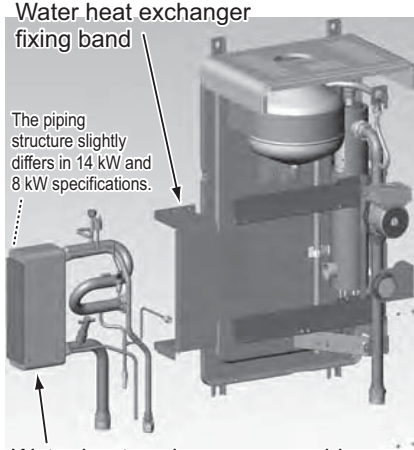
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
6	Side board	<p>1. Side board (Right)</p> <p>1) Perform the step 1-1-1), 2), 3).</p> <p>2) Remove the fixed screws of the side board (Right). (ST1T Ø4 × 10, 5 screws)</p> <p>3) Remove the fixed screws of the side board (Right) and the manometer fixing board. (ST1T Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)</p> <p>2. Side board (Left)</p> <p>1) Remove the fixed screws of the side board (Left). (ST1T Ø4 × 10, 5 screws)</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Side board (Right)</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Side board (Left)</p> 
7	Upper board	<p>1) Perform the step 1-1-1), 2), 3) and step 6.</p> <p>2) Remove the fixed screws of the upper board. (ST1T Ø4 × 10, 4 screws)</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Upper</p> 
8	Bottom board	<p>1) Perform the step 1-1-1), 2), 3) and step 6.</p> <p>2) Remove the fixed screws of the bottom board. (ST1T Ø4 × 10, 4 screws)</p> <p>Removal is required if water and refrigerant piping are connected.</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">Bottom board</p>

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
9	Expansion vessel	<p>To replace a water circuit part, first close the water supply source valve and the valve of water pipe connected to the hydro unit.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Perform the step 1-1, step 5.</li> <li>2) Remove the fixed band of the expansion vessel. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 4 screws)</li> <li>3) Remove the expansion vessel connection (three-piece flare nut).</li> </ol> <p>When installing the expansion vessel, please attach the waterproof seal at the water connection.</p> <p>After the expansion vessel replacement repair, open the water supply source valve and water piping valve to pass water through the hydro unit, and check that the expansion vessel connection has no water leakage.</p>	 
10	Relief valve	<p>To replace a water circuit part, first close the water supply source valve and the valve of water pipe connected to the hydro unit.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Perform the step 1-1-1), 2), 3).</li> <li>2) Remove the quick fastener.</li> <li>3) Remove the relief valve by pulling it upward.</li> </ol> <p>The relief valve connection uses an O ring for water seal. Be careful not to scratch the O ring; otherwise, water leakage may occur.</p> <p>After the relief valve replacement repair, open the water supply source valve and water piping valve to pass water through the hydro unit, and check that the relief valve connection has no water leakage.</p>	<p>Relief valve connecting hose Internal diameter: 15 mm, Length: 850L</p> 
11	Air vent valve	<p>To replace a water circuit part, first close the water supply source valve and the valve of water pipe connected to the hydro unit.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Perform the step 1-1-1), 2), 3), step 6-1.</li> <li>2) Remove the air vent valve.</li> </ol> <p>After the air vent valve replacement repair, open the water supply source valve and water piping valve to pass water through the hydro unit, and check that the air vent valve connection has no water leakage.</p>	

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks						
12	Pump	<p>To replace a water circuit part, first close the water supply source valve and the valve of water pipe connected to the hydro unit.</p> <p>1. How to remove            1) Perform the step 1-1-1), 2), 3), step 6-1, and 10.            2) Remove the 2 nuts of the heater connection and the lower side of the pump. (Water pipe wrench is necessary.)            3) Remove the pump fixing board.            (ST3T Ø6 × 16, 4 screws)            4) Remove the nut of the upper part of the pump.</p> <p>2. How to attach</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">The pump connection uses a liquid packing for water seal. When replacing the pump, use a packing which was slathered with the liquid gasket.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Part code</td> <td>Service parts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>37595721</td> <td>Packing</td> </tr> </table> <p>1) Attach a new pump in the reverse order of the removal.</p> <p>After the pump replacement repair, open the water supply source valve and water piping valve to pass water through the hydro unit, and check that the pump connection has no water leakage.</p>	The pump connection uses a liquid packing for water seal. When replacing the pump, use a packing which was slathered with the liquid gasket.		Part code	Service parts	37595721	Packing	 <p>Pump fixing board</p>  <p>Nut</p>  <p>Pump</p> <p>Nut</p>
The pump connection uses a liquid packing for water seal. When replacing the pump, use a packing which was slathered with the liquid gasket.									
Part code	Service parts								
37595721	Packing								




No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
13	Flow switch	<p>To replace a water circuit part, first close the water supply source valve and the valve of water pipe connected to the hydro unit.</p> <p>1. How to remove            1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 5.            2) Remove the flow switch.</p> <p>The flow switch connection uses an O ring for water seal. Be careful not to scratch the O ring; otherwise, water leakage may occur.</p> <p>2. How to attach            1) Attach a new flow switch in the reverse order of the removal.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>As shown on the right, place a flow sensor parallel to the water heat exchanger inlet pipe so that the wire is placed on the right side from the front view.</p> <p>After the flow switch replacement repair, open the water supply source valve and water piping valve to pass water through the hydro unit, and check that the flow switch connection has no water leakage.</p>	 <p>Flow switch</p> <p>Water heat inlet pipe</p> <p>Flow switch</p>
14	Manometer	<p>To replace a water circuit part, first close the water supply source valve and the valve of water pipe connected to the hydro unit.</p> <p>1. How to remove            1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 5 and 6.            2) Remove the manometer.</p> <p>After the manometer replacement repair, open the water supply source valve and water piping valve to pass water through the hydro unit, and check that the manometer connection has no water leakage.</p>	 <p>Manometer</p>

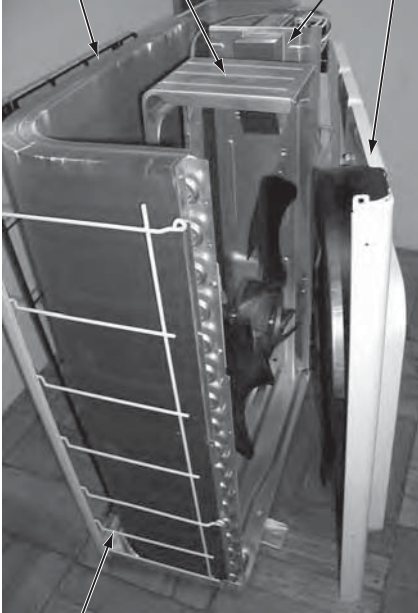
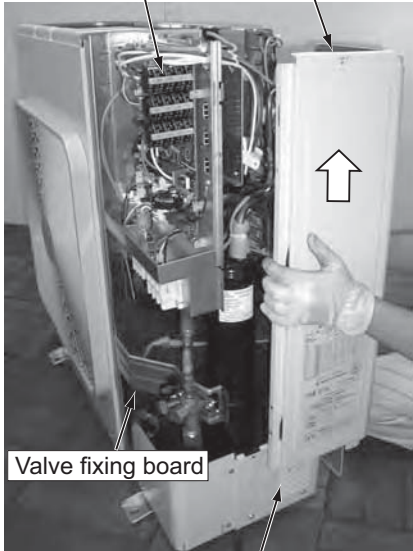
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks				
15	Heater assembly	<p>To replace a water circuit part, first close the water supply source valve and the valve of water pipe connected to the hydro unit.</p> <p>1. How to remove            1) Perform the step 1-1, step 5, 6, 7, and 11.            2) Remove the nut of the heater connection.            3) Remove the 2 fixed screws of the heater.            4) Pull the heater out upward.            5) Remove the insulator from the heater.</p> <p>2. How to attach</p> <p>The heater connection uses a liquid packing for water seal. When replacing the heater, use a packing which was slathered with the liquid gasket.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Part code</th> <th>Service parts</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>37595721</td> <td>Packing</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>1) Attach a new heater in the reverse order of the removal.</p> <p>After the heater assembly replacement repair, open the water supply source valve and water piping valve to pass water through the hydro unit, and check that the heater connection has no water leakage.</p>	Part code	Service parts	37595721	Packing	
Part code	Service parts						
37595721	Packing						
16	TC sensor TWI sensor TWO sensor THO sensor	<p>1. How to remove</p> <p>1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 5.            2) Take the sensor out.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>TC sensor Sensor diameter: <math>\phi 6</math> Tube color: Black</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>THO sensor Sensor diameter: <math>\phi 6</math> Tube color: Gray</p> </div> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-start; margin-top: 20px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>TWI sensor Sensor diameter: <math>\phi 4</math> Tube color: Blue</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>TWO sensor Sensor diameter: <math>\phi 6</math> Tube color: Red</p> </div> </div>					

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
17	Water heat exchanger assembly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Close the water piping source valve and the valve of water pipe connected to the hydro unit, and then remove the refrigerant and water piping.</li> <li>• Perform refrigerant recovery with the outdoor unit.</li> <li>• Disconnect all the power source cable, outdoor unit connection cable, and cylinder connection cable.</li> </ul> <p>1. How to remove</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Perform the step 1-1, step 5, 6, and 8.</li> <li>2) Remove the water pipe fixing board. (ST2T Ø4 × 8, 2 screws)</li> <li>3) Remove the refrigerant piping fixing board. (ST2T Ø4 × 8, 3 screws)</li> <li>4) Remove the nut of the heater connection.</li> <li>5) Remove the fixed screws of the electrical control box fixing board. (ST2T Ø4 × 8, 4 screws)</li> <li>6) Remove the side reinforcing board (left). (ST2T Ø4 × 8, 6 screws) 3 for inside, 3 for outside</li> <li>7) Remove the water heat exchanger fixing band. (ST2T Ø4 × 8, 6 screws)</li> <li>8) Remove the water heat exchanger assembly.</li> </ol> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>The heater connection uses a packing for water seal. Be careful not to scratch the packing; otherwise, water leakage may occur.</p> </div> <p>2. How to attach</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Attach a new water heat exchanger assembly in the reverse order of the removal.</li> <li>2) Restore all piping and wiring as in the original state, and check that there is no water or refrigerant leakage.</li> </ol> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After the water heat exchanger assembly replacement repair, open the water supply source valve and water piping source valve to pass water through the hydro unit, and check that the connection has no water leakage.</li> <li>• After connecting the refrigerant pipe, check that the connection has no refrigerant leakage.</li> </ul> </div>	 <p>Water piping fixing</p> <p>Refrigerant piping fixing board</p>  <p>Nut</p> <p>Electrical control box fixing</p>  <p>Side reinforcing board (left)</p>  <p>Water heat exchanger fixing band</p> <p>The piping structure slightly differs in 14 kW and 8 kW specifications.</p> <p>Water heat exchanger assembly</p>

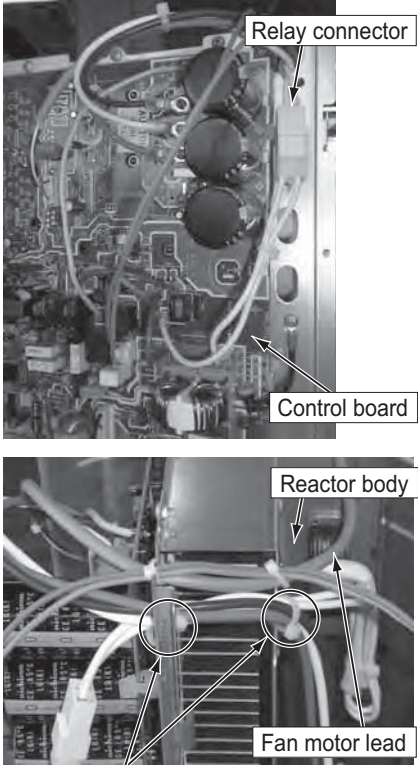
## 2. Outdoor Unit

### 2-1. HWS-804H-E

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
1	Common procedure	<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Wear gloves when performing the work. Failure to do so may cause an injury when accidentally contacting the parts.</p> <hr/> <p>1. How to remove</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Stop the operation by remote controller and turn off the breaker.</li> <li>2) Remove the front panel. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After unscrewing the screws, remove the front panel while pulling it downward.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3) Disconnect the power source cable and connecting cables between hydro and outdoor from the cord plank and terminals.</li> <li>4) Remove the top board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 5 screws)</li> </ol> <p>2. How to attach</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Attach the top board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 5 screws) At this time, insert the back side fin guard between the top board and the water heat exchanger (back side).</li> <li>2) Connect the power source cable and connecting cables between indoor and outdoor to the terminal, and fix them with the cord clamp.</li> </ol> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The power source cable and connecting cable between hydro and outdoor units must be fixed along the connecting piping by using a cable tie so that the cables do not contact the compressor, gas side valve, gas side piping and outlet pipe.</p> <hr/> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3) Attach the front panel. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)</li> </ol>	<p>Front panel</p>  <p>Top board</p>  <p>Insert the back side fin guard between the top board and the heat exchanger (back side).</p> 

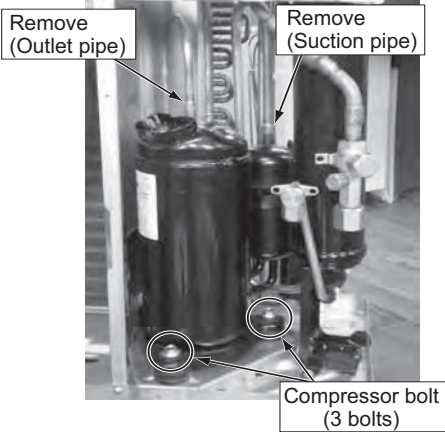
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
2	Outlet cabinet	<p>How to remove</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Perform the step 1-1.</li> <li>2) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and parting board. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 3 screws)</li> <li>3) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and bottom board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)</li> <li>4) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and motor base. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 2 screws)</li> <li>5) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and water heat exchanger. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 1 screw)</li> <li>6) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and fin guard. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)</li> </ol>	<p>Water heat exchanger    Outlet cabinet Motor base    Parting board</p>  <p>Fin guard</p>
3	Side cabinet	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Perform the step 1-1.</li> <li>2) Remove the screws that fixes the inverter assembly and the side cabinet. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 2 screws)</li> <li>3) Remove the screws of the side cabinet and valve fixing board. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 2 screws)</li> <li>4) Remove the screws of the side cabinet and piping panel (back). (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)</li> <li>5) Remove the screws of the side cabinet and bottom board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 1 screw)</li> <li>6) Remove the screws of the side cabinet and water heat exchanger. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 3 screws)</li> <li>7) Remove the side cabinet while shifting it upward. (Inverter hook)</li> </ol>	<p>Inverter assembly    Side cabinet</p>  <p>Valve fixing board</p> <p>Piping panel (back)</p>

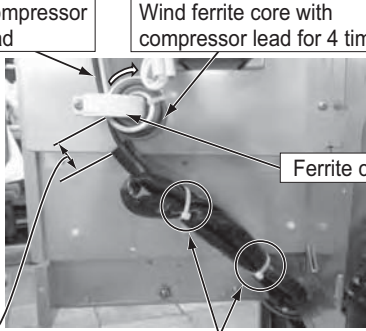
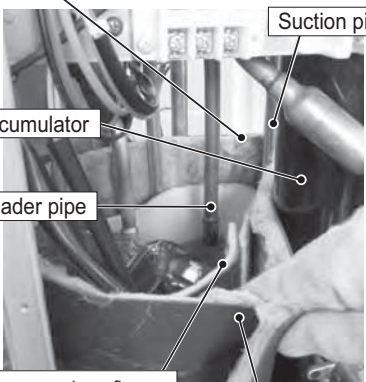
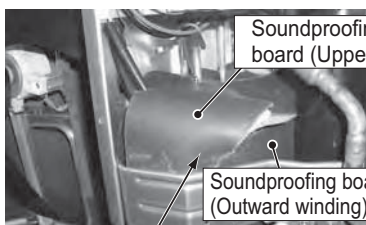
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
4	Electric parts replacement	<p>1. Control board 1) Perform the step 1-1.</p> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <hr/> <p><b>For 1 minute after the power is turned off, do not disassemble the inverter to prevent an electric shock.</b></p> <hr/> <p>2) Remove the connector connected to the control board. (Hydro power source, temperature sensor, electric control valve coil, 4-way valve coil, compressor case thermostat, fan motor) * Remove the connector by releasing the lock in the housing.</p> <p>3) Remove the lead cable connected to the control board. (Torque at tightening is <math>1.47 \pm 0.1\text{N}\cdot\text{m}</math>) Compressor lead U: CN200 Red V: CN201 White W: CN202 Black</p> <p>Remove the power source cable from the power source terminal block. (Torque at tightening is <math>2.5 \pm 0.1\text{N}\cdot\text{m}</math>)</p> <p>4) Remove the earth wire of the control board. (Truss B tight screw <math>\varnothing 4 \times 6</math>, 1 screw)</p> <p>5) Remove the fixed screws of the control board. (Collar screw for fixing element <math>\varnothing 3 \times 16</math>, 7 screws, Pan S-tight screw for fixing the board <math>\varnothing 3 \times 20</math>, 1 screw)</p> <p>6) Remove the control board. (Supporter 5 positions)</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Removing the control board may be difficult due to the heat release grease for the heat sink.</p> <p>7) Attach a new control board.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Be careful for not taking the compressor lead V: CN201 White for the reactor lead CN05 or 06 White. (The compressor lead has a transparent sleeve at its ring terminal. The reactor lead ring terminal does not have sleeve.)</li> <li>• Be sure to attach the aluminium board (Q201) and the insulating sheet (Q300). (Applying beforehand a bit of heat release grease to the back side of the insulating sheet can easily paste the sheet to the heat sink.)</li> </ul>	

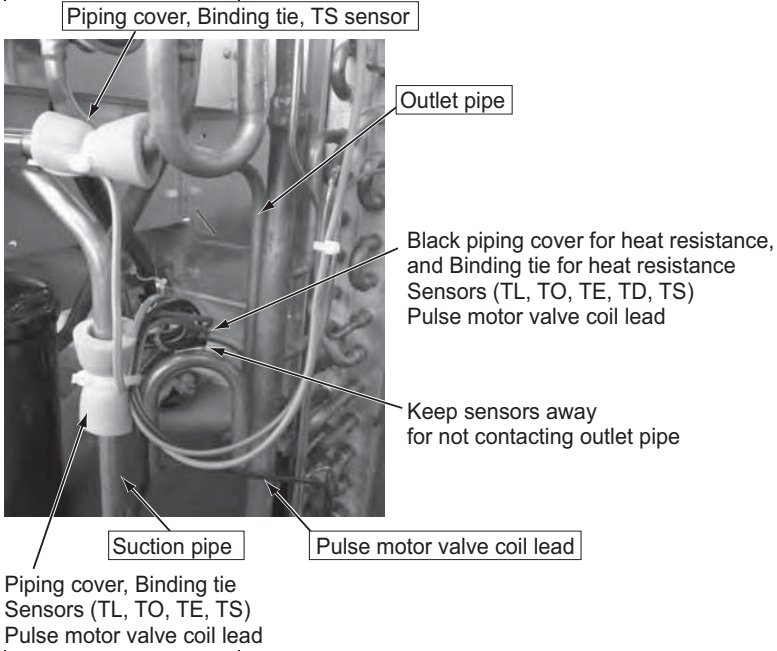
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
4	Electric parts replacement	<p>2. Reactor</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Perform the step 1-1.</li> <li>2) Remove the relay connector connected to the control board.</li> <li>3) Cut the binding tie that binds the compressor leads and relay connectors.</li> <li>4) Remove the reactor. (Truss B tight screw <math>\varnothing 4 \times 6</math>, 2 screws)</li> <li>5) Attach a new reactor.</li> </ol> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Be sure to bind the removed binding tie by using the commercially available binding tie. Make sure that the fan motor lead and the reactor body do not contact each other.</p>	 <p>Relay connector</p> <p>Control board</p> <p>Reactor body</p> <p>Fan motor lead</p> <p>Binding tie (Compressor lead, Relay connector)</p>

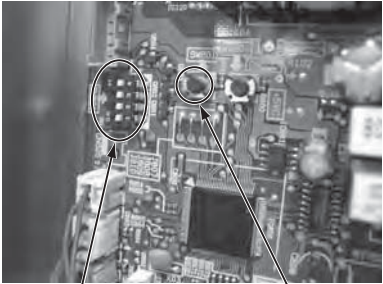
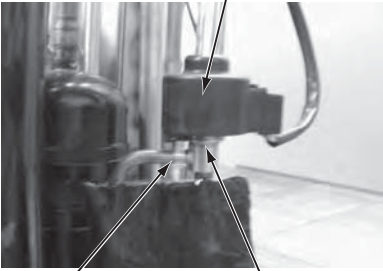
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
5	Fan motor	<p>1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 2.</p> <p>2) Remove the fan motor and the flange nut that fixes the propeller fan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To loosen the flange nut, turn it clockwise. (Turn it counter clockwise for tightening.)</li> </ul> <p>3) Remove the propeller fan.</p> <p>4) Remove the connector for fan motor from the inverter. (control board)</p> <p>5) Remove the fan motor lead from the fan motor lead fixing rubber on the through hole of the parting board.</p> <p>6) Remove the fixed screws (4 for each) while holding the fan motor so that it does not drop.</p> <p>* Notes in assembling fan motor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tighten the flange nut in 4.95 N•m (50 kgf•cm)</li> <li>To prevent the fan motor lead from contacting the propeller fan, adjust the length of fan motor lead fixing rubber so that it does not slack. Attach the fan motor lead fixing rubber to the parting board so that the projection part is placed on the refrigerant cycle side.</li> <li>Make sure that the reactor body and the fan motor lead do not contact each other.</li> <li>Be sure to bind the removed binding tie by using the commercially available binding tie.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Fix the fan motor lead to the motor base using a metal tie so that the fan motor lead does not contact the propeller fan.</p>	

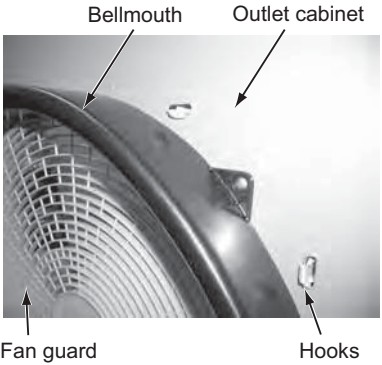
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
6	Compressor Compressor lead	<p>1. Remove defective compressor</p> <p>1) Perform refrigerant gas recovery.</p> <p>2) Perform the step 1-1 and step 2 and 3.</p> <p>3) Remove the piping panel (Front). Remove screws of the piping panel (Front) and bottom board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws) Remove screws of the piping panel (Front and Back). (Hex Ø4 × 10, 1 screw)</p> <p>4) Remove the piping panel (Back). Remove screws of the piping panel (Back) and bottom board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)</p> <p>5) Remove the valve fixing board. Remove the bolt of the valve. (Hex head bolt Ø6 × 15, 4 bolts) Remove the screws of the valve fixing board and parting board. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 1 screw) Remove the screws of the valve fixing board and accumulator. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 1 screw) Cut the binding tie of the discharge pipe and suction pipe to remove each sensor and the pulse motor valve coil lead.</p> <p>6) Remove the soundproofing board. (Upper, Inward winding, Outward winding)</p> <p>7) Remove the compressor terminal cover, and then remove the compressor lead and compressor case thermostat.</p> <p>8) Remove the TD sensor fixed to the discharge pipe.</p> <p>9) Remove the compressor lead. (Leave the ferrite core attached to the electrical control box.) Control board U: CN200 Red V: CN201 White W: CN202 Black (Torque at tightening is 1.47 ±0.1N·m)</p>	<p>Piping panel (Back)</p> <p>Piping panel (Front)</p> <p>Binding tie for heat resistance</p> <p>Pipe cover</p> <p>TD sensor</p> <p>Compressor lead</p> <p>Compressor case thermostat</p> <p>TS sensor</p> <p>Pipe cover, Binding tie</p> <p>Suction pipe</p> <p>Outlet pipe</p> <p>Accumulator</p> <p>Pipe cover, Binding tie Sensors (TL, TO, TE, TS) Motorized control valve coil lead</p> <p>Black pipe cover for heat resistance, Binding tie for heat resistance Sensors (TL, TO, TE, TD, TS) Motorized control valve coil lead</p> <p>Control board</p> <p>Compressor lead</p> <p>Compressor lead</p> <p>Ferrite core</p>

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
6	Compressor Compressor lead	<p>10) Remove the discharge and suction pipes connected to the compressor by using a burner.</p> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <hr/> <p>When removing the piping by burning the solder, take enough care for a fire going off at the moment the wax melts if oil remains inside the piping.</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Do not make fire flame contact with the 4-way valve and pulse motor valve. (This may cause an operation failure.)</p> <hr/> <p>11) Pull out the discharge and suction pipes of the refrigerant cycle upward. 12) Remove the compressor bolts that fix the compressor to the bottom board. (3 bolts) 13) Pull the compressor out toward you.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The compressor weighs 15 kg or more. Two people should be required to handle it.</p> <hr/>	 <p>Remove (Outlet pipe)</p> <p>Remove (Suction pipe)</p> <p>Compressor bolt (3 bolts)</p>



No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
6	Compressor Compressor lead	<p>2. Attach the compressor</p> <p>1) Attach the compressor in the reverse order of the removal.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Be sure to replace the compressor lead after the compressor replacement. (Compressor lead spare parts code: 43160591) At this time, wind the ferrite core with the compressor lead for 4 times. Bind the compressor lead that is long with a commercially available binding tie. When doing this, be careful for the compressor lead not to contact the discharge pipe.</li> <li>• Fix the removed sensors and pulse motor valve coil lead to the outlet and suction pipes through the piping cover by using a binding tie. At this time, be careful for the sensors and pulse motor valve coil lead not to contact the discharge pipe. (To fix the sensors and leads, use the black piping cover for heat resistance and a commercially available binding tie for heat resistance.)</li> <li>• Attach the soundproofing board (Inward winding, Outward winding), as shown in the right figure, through between the compressor and between the piping and parting board.</li> <li>• Place the compressor lead and the compressor case thermostat so that they fall into between the inward winding and outward winding of the soundproofing board.</li> </ul>	 <p>Compressor lead</p> <p>Wind ferrite core with compressor lead for 4 times.</p> <p>Ferrite core</p> <p>0 to 50 (Compressor lead positioning standard)</p> <p>Bind the lead at 2 positions with a commercially available binding tie</p> <p>Place soundproofing board (Outward winding) through between suction pipe and accumulator</p>  <p>Suction pipe</p> <p>Accumulator</p> <p>Header pipe</p> <p>Place soundproofing board (Inward winding) through between suction pipe and header pipe</p> <p>Overlap soundproofing board (Outward winding) at this position</p>  <p>Soundproofing board (Upper)</p> <p>Soundproofing board (Outward winding)</p> <p>Do not make gap between soundproofing boards (Upper and Outward winding)</p>

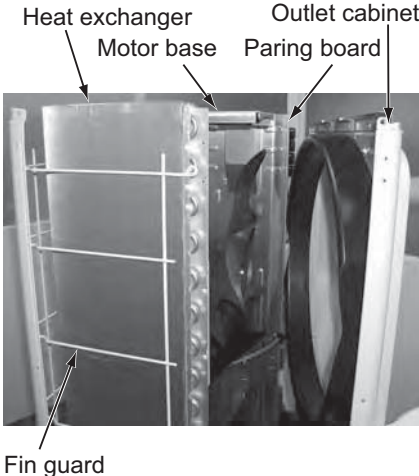
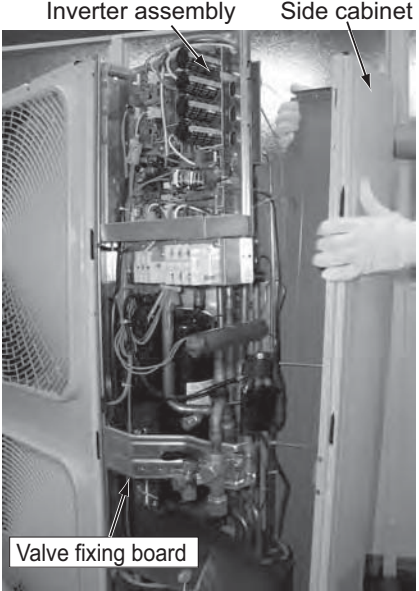


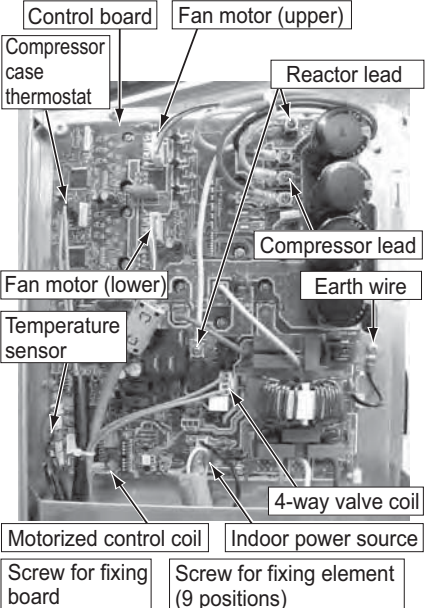
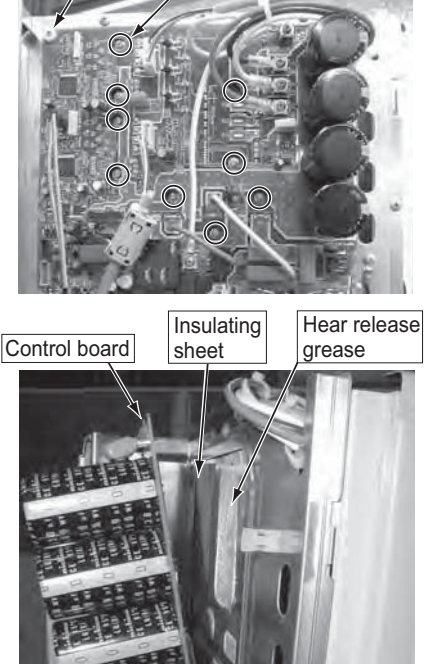
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
6	Compressor Compressor lead	<p>3. Vacuuming</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Connect the vacuum pump to the charge port of the gas piping valve to operate the vacuum pump.</li> <li>2) Perform vacuuming until the vacuum low pressure gauge shows 1(mmHg).</li> </ol> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Open fully the pulse motor valve before vacuuming. With the valve closed, vacuuming between the outdoor unit liquid valve and the pulse motor valve may fail.</p> <hr/> <p>How to make pulse motor valve forcible full open</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Turn on the electric leakage breaker.</li> <li>• Set the SW804 dip switch 1 and 3 on the outdoor unit control board to ON.</li> <li>• Press SW801 on the outdoor unit control board for 1 second or longer.</li> <li>• After pressing SW801 for 1 second or longer, turn off the electric leakage breaker within 2 minutes.</li> </ul> <p>4. Charge refrigerant</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Add refrigerant whose amount is defined according to the piping length from the valve charge port. (HWS-804H : 1.8 kg)</li> </ol>	 <p>SW804      SW801</p>
7	Pulse motor valve coil	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. How to remove <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 3.</li> <li>2) Remove the coil from the pulse motor valve body while pulling the coil upward to release the spring holding the copper pipe.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. How to attach <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Fix the spring to the copper pipe.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	 <p>Pulse motor valve coil</p> <p>Spring      Pulse motor valve body</p>

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
8	Fan guard	<p>1. How to remove</p> <p>1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 2.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Perform a replacement work on cardboard or cloth to prevent the product from being damaged.</p> <p>2) Remove the outlet cabinet and put with the fan guard side down.</p> <p>3) Release the hooks (8 positions) of the fan guard.</p> <p>2. How to attach</p> <p>1) Press the hooks (8 positions) with hands from the front side to fix them.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Check that all the hooks are fixed to the given positions.</p>	

## 2-2. HWS-1104H-E, 1404H-E

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
1	Common procedure	<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Wear gloves when performing the work. Failure to do so may cause an injury when accidentally contacting the parts.</p> <hr/> <p>1. How to remove</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Stop the operation by remote controller and turn off the breaker.</li> <li>2) Remove the front panel. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After unscrewing the screws, remove the front panel while pulling it downward.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3) Disconnect the power source cable and connecting cables between hydro and outdoor from the cord clamp and terminals.</li> <li>4) Remove the top board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 5 screws)</li> </ol> <p>2. How to attach</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Attach the top board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 5 screws)</li> <li>2) Connect the power source cable and connecting cables between indoor and outdoor to the terminal, and fix them with the cord clamp.</li> </ol> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The power source cable and connecting cable between hydro and outdoor units must be fixed along the connecting piping by using a cable tie so that the cables do not contact the compressor, gas side valve, gas side piping and outlet pipe.</p> <hr/> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3) Attach the front panel. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)</li> </ol>	<p>Front panel</p>  <p>Top board</p> 

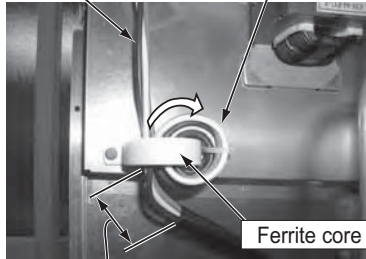
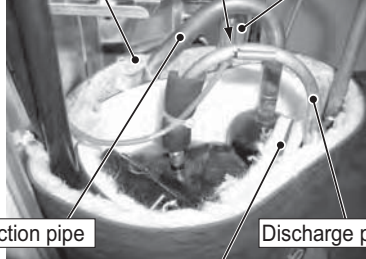
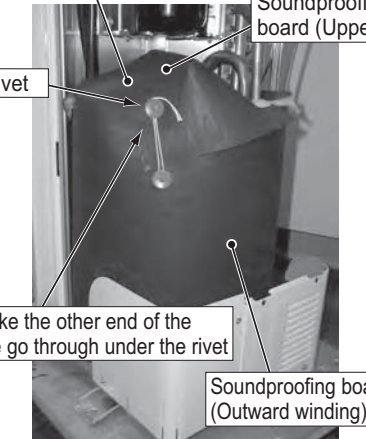
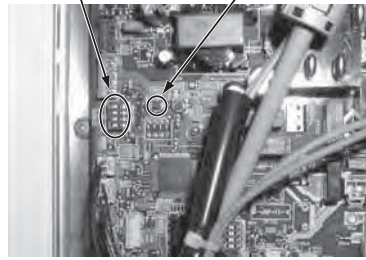
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
2	Outlet cabinet	<p>How to remove</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Perform the step 1-1.</li> <li>2) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and parting board. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 4 screws)</li> <li>3) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and bottom board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)</li> <li>4) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and motor base. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 2 screws)</li> <li>5) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and heat exchanger. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 1 screws)</li> <li>6) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and fin guard. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)</li> </ol>	 <p>Heat exchanger Motor base Parting board Outlet cabinet Fin guard</p>
3	Side cabinet	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Perform the step 1-1.</li> <li>2) Remove the screws that fixes the inverter assembly and the side cabinet. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 2 screws)</li> <li>3) Remove the screws of the side cabinet and valve fixing board. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 2 screws)</li> <li>4) Remove the screws of the side cabinet and piping panel (back). (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)</li> <li>5) Remove the screws of the side cabinet and bottom board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 1 screws)</li> <li>6) Remove the screws of the side cabinet and fin guard (heat exchanger). (Hex Ø4 × 10, 5 screws)</li> <li>7) Remove the side cabinet while shifting it upward (inverter hook).</li> </ol>	 <p>Inverter assembly Side cabinet Valve fixing board</p>

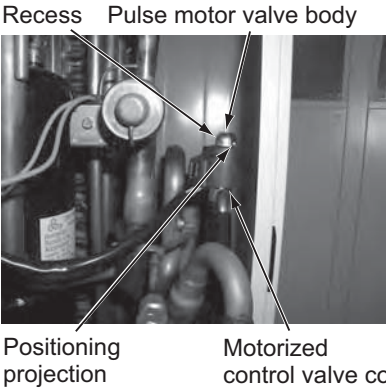
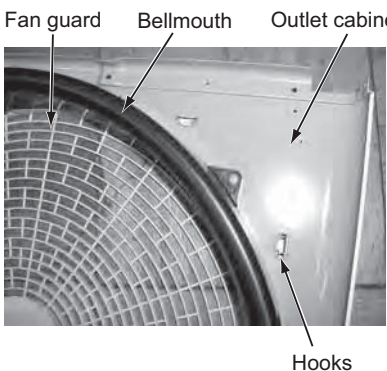
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
4	Electric parts replacement	<p>1. Control board 1) Perform the step 1-1.</p> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <p>For 1 minute after the power is turned off, do not disassemble the inverter to prevent an electric shock.</p> <p>2) Remove the connector connected to the control (Hydro power source, temperature sensor, electric control valve coil, 4-way valve coil, compressor case thermostat, fan motor) * Remove the connector by releasing the lock in the housing.</p> <p>3) Remove the lead cable connected to the control board. Compressor lead U: CN200 Red V: CN201 White W: CN202 Black Reactor lead CN05 White CN06 White Relay connector</p> <p>4) Remove the earth wire of the control board. (Truss B tight screw <math>\varnothing 4 \times 6</math>, 1 screw)</p> <p>5) Remove the fixed screws of the control board. (Collar screw for fixing element <math>\varnothing 3 \times 16</math>, 9 screws, Pan S-tight screw for fixing the board <math>\varnothing 3 \times 20</math>, 1 screw)</p> <p>6) Remove the control board. (Supporter 5 positions) Note) Removing the control board may be difficult due to the heat release grease for the heat sink.</p> <p>7) Attach a new control board.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Be careful for not taking the compressor lead V: CN201 White for the reactor lead CN05 or 06 White. (The compressor lead has a transparent sleeve at its ring terminal. The reactor lead ring terminal does not have sleeve.)</li> <li>• Be sure to attach the insulating sheet. (Applying beforehand a bit of heat release grease to the back side of the insulating sheet can easily paste the sheet to the heat sink.)</li> </ul>	 

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
4	Electric parts replacement	<p>2. Reactor</p> <p>1) Perform the step 1-1.</p> <p>2) Remove the reactor lead connected to the control board. CN05 White, CN06 White</p> <p>3) Cut the binding tie that binds the compressor leads and fan motor leads.</p> <p>4) Remove the reactor. (Truss B tight screw <math>\varnothing 4 \times 6</math>, 2 screw)</p> <p>5) Attach a new reactor.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Be sure to bind the removed binding tie by using the commercially available binding tie. Make sure that the fan motor lead and the reactor body do not contact each other.</p>	<p>The top photograph shows the control board area with a white binding tie securing compressor and reactor leads. Labels point to the 'Binding tie (Compressor lead, Reactor lead)', the 'Control board', and a 'Reactor lead'. The bottom photograph shows a person's hand using a screwdriver to remove the reactor. Labels point to the 'Binding tie (Compressor lead, Reactor lead)', the 'Reactor body', another 'Binding tie (Fan motor lead, Reactor lead)', and a 'Fan motor lead'.</p>

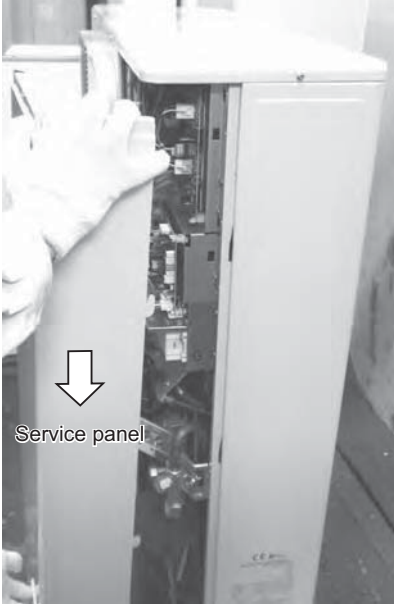
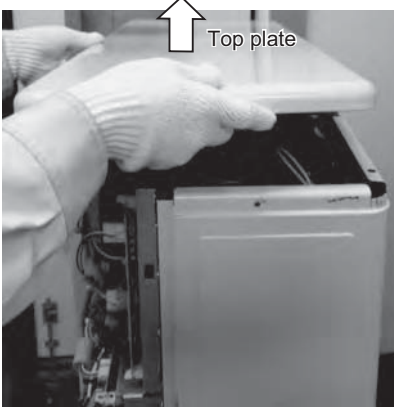
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
5	Fan motor	<p>1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 2.</p> <p>2) Remove the fan motor and the flange nut that fixes the propeller fan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To loosen the flange nut, turn it clockwise. (Turn it counter clockwise for tightening.)</li> </ul> <p>3) Remove the propeller fan.</p> <p>4) Remove the connector for fan motor from the inverter. (control board) (Remove the ferrite core of the lower fan motor to use it again for a new fan motor.)</p> <p>5) Remove the fan motor lead from the fan motor lead fixing rubber on the through hole of the parting board.</p> <p>6) Remove the fixed screws (4 for each) while holding the fan motor so that it does not drop.</p> <p>* Notes in assembling fan motor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tighten the flange nut in 4.95 N•m (50 kgf•cm).</li> <li>• To prevent the fan motor lead from contacting the propeller fan, adjust the length of fan motor lead fixing rubber so that it does not slack. Attach the fan motor lead fixing rubber to the parting board so that the projection part is placed on the refrigerant cycle side.</li> <li>• Make sure that the reactor body and the fan motor lead do not contact each other.</li> <li>• Be sure to bind the removed binding tie by using the commercially available binding tie.</li> <li>• Be sure to re-attach the ferrite core of the lower fan motor. (Fix this with a commercially available binding tie.)</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Fix the fan motor lead to the motor base using a metal tie so that the fan motor lead does not contact the propeller fan.</p>	

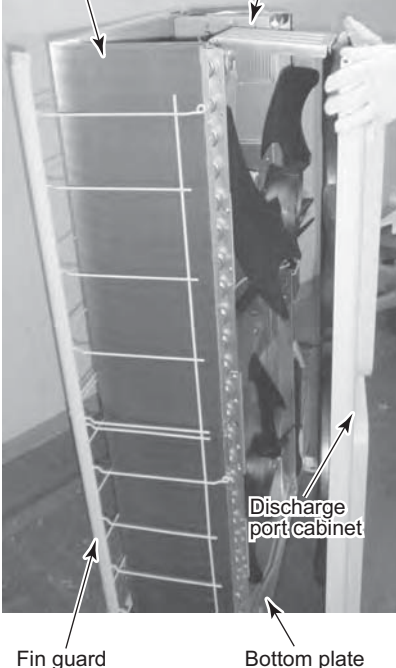
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
6	Compressor Compressor lead	<p>1. Remove defective compressor</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Perform refrigerant gas recovery.</li> <li>2) Perform the step 1-1 and step 3.</li> <li>3) Remove the piping panel (Front). Remove screws of the piping panel (Front) and bottom board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws) Remove screws of the piping panel (Front and Back). (Hex Ø4 × 10, 1 screws)</li> <li>4) Remove the piping panel (Back). Remove screws of the piping panel (Back) and bottom board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)</li> <li>5) Remove the soundproofing board. (Upper, Inward winding, Outward winding)</li> <li>6) Remove the compressor terminal cover, and then remove the compressor lead and compressor case thermostat.</li> <li>7) Remove the TD sensor fixed to the discharge piping.</li> <li>8) Remove the compressor lead. (Leave the ferrite core attached to the electrical control box.) Control board U: CN200 Red V: CN201 White W: CN202 Black</li> <li>9) Remove the outlet and suction pipes connected to the compressor by using a burner.</li> </ol> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <p>When removing the piping by burning the solder, take enough care for a fire going off at the moment the wax melts if oil remains inside the piping.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Do not make fire flame contact with the 4-way valve and pulse motor valve. (This may cause an operation failure.)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10) Pull out the discharge and suction pipes of the refrigerant cycle upward.</li> <li>11) Remove the compressor nuts that fix the compressor to the bottom board. (3 nuts)</li> <li>12) Pull the compressor out toward you.</li> </ol> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The compressor weighs 20 kg or more. Two people should be required to handle it.</p>	<p>Piping panel (Front)</p> <p>Piping panel (Back)</p> <p>Piping cover</p> <p>TD sensor</p> <p>Binding tie (for heat resistance)</p> <p>Compressor lead</p> <p>Compressor case thermostat</p> <p>Control board</p> <p>Compressor lead</p> <p>Compressor lead</p> <p>Ferrite core</p> <p>Remove (Outlet pipe)</p> <p>Remove (Suction pipe)</p> <p>450</p> <p>Compressor nut (3 nuts)</p>

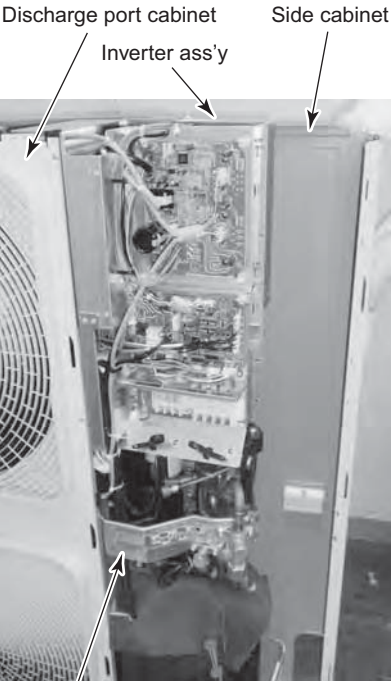
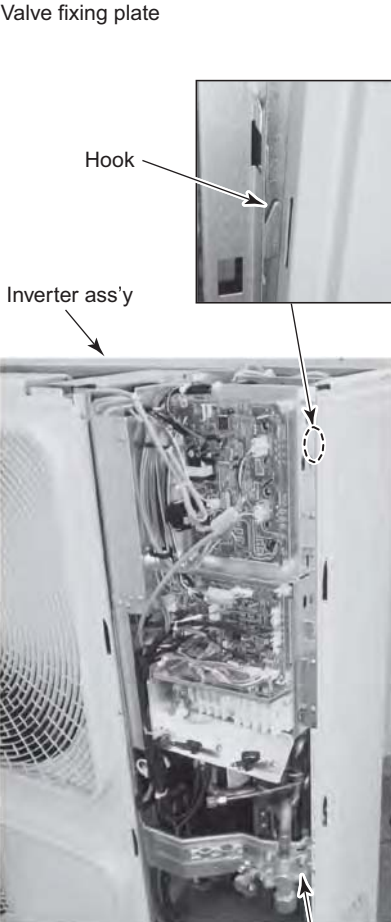
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
6	Compressor Compressor lead	<p>2. Attach the compressor</p> <p>1) Attach the compressor in the reverse order of the removal.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Be sure to replace the compressor lead after the compressor replacement. (Compressor lead spare parts code: 43160591) At this time, wind the ferrite core with the compressor lead for 4 times.</li> <li>• Attach the soundproofing board (Inward winding, Outward winding), as shown in the right figure, through between the compressor and between the piping and parting board.</li> <li>• Fix the TD sensor with a commercially available heat resistant binding tie through the piping cover so that the sensor do not contact the discharge pipe.</li> </ul> <p>3) Vacuuming</p> <p>1) Connect the vacuum pump to the charge port and check joint of the gas piping valve to operate the vacuum pump.</p> <p>2) Perform vacuuming until the vacuum low pressure gauge shows 1(mmHg).</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Open fully the pulse motor valve before vacuuming. With the valve closed, vacuuming between the outdoor unit liquid valve and the pulse motor valve may fail.</p> <p>How to make pulse motor valve forcible full open</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Turn on the electric leakage breaker.</li> <li>• Set the SW804 dip switch 1 and 3 on the outdoor unit control board to ON.</li> <li>• Press SW801 on the outdoor unit control board for 1 second or longer.</li> <li>• After pressing SW801 for 1 second or longer, turn off the electric leakage breaker within 2 minutes.</li> </ul> <p>4. Charge refrigerant</p> <p>1) Add refrigerant whose amount is defined according to the piping length from the valve charge port. (HWS-1104H, 1404H : 2.7 kg)</p>	<p>Wind ferrite core with compressor lead for 4 times</p>  <p>0 to 50 (Compressor lead positioning standard)</p> <p>Place soundproofing board (Outward winding) through between suction pipe and header pipe</p> <p>Overlap soundproofing board (Outward winding) at this position</p>  <p>Overlap soundproofing board (Inward winding) at this position through between compressor, outlet pipe, and suction pipe</p> <p>Do not make space between soundproofing boards (Upper and Outward winding)</p>  <p>Make the other end of the line go through under the rivet</p> 

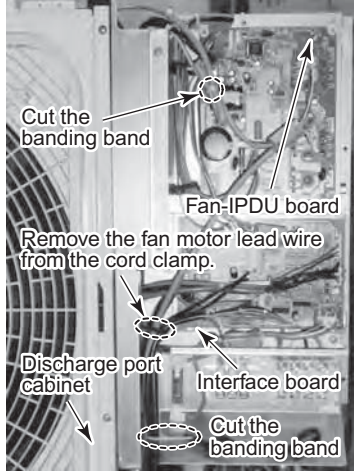
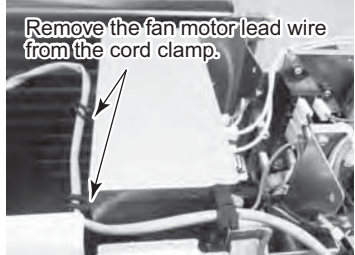
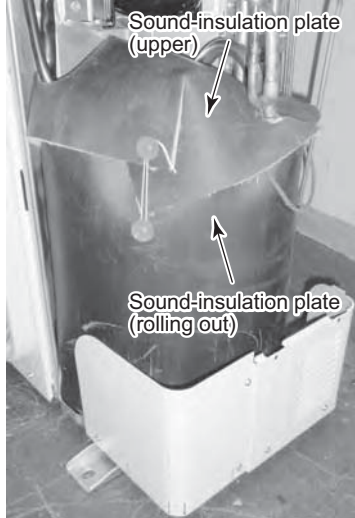

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
7	Pulse motor valve coil	<p>1. How to remove</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Perform the step 1-1.</li> <li>2) Remove the coil from the pulse motor valve body by pulling upward while rotating the coil.</li> </ol> <p>2. How to attach</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Fix the coil by exactly adjusting the coil positioning projection to the recess of the pulse motor valve body.</li> </ol>	 <p>Recess Pulse motor valve body</p> <p>Positioning projection Motorized control valve coil</p>
8	Fan guard	<p>1. How to remove</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 2.</li> </ol> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Perform a replacement work on cardboard or cloth to prevent the product from being damaged.</p> <p>2) Remove the outlet cabinet and put with the fan guard side down.</p> <p>3) Release the hooks (8 positions) of the fan guard.</p> <p>2. How to attach</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Press the hooks (8 positions) with hands from the front side to fix them.</li> </ol> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Check that all the hooks are fixed to the given positions.</p>	 <p>Fan guard Bellmouth Outlet cabinet</p> <p>Hooks</p>

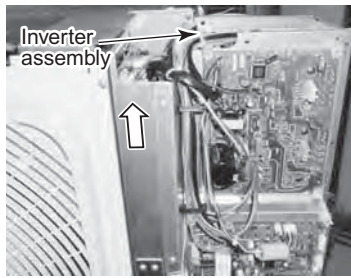
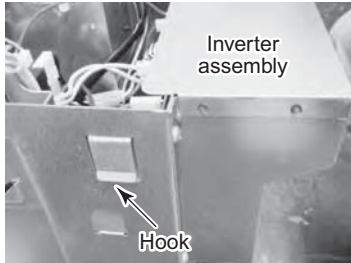
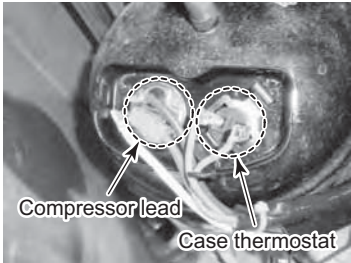
## 2-3. HWS-1104H8(R)-E, 1404H8(R)-E, 1604H8(R)-E


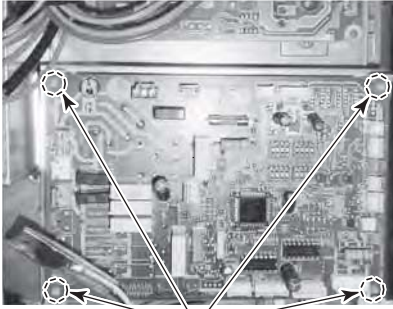
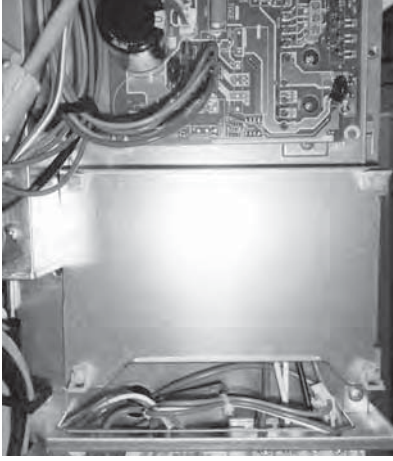
No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
1	Common procedure	<p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <hr/> <p>Stop operation of the air conditioner and turn off breaker switch.</p> <hr/> <p><b>⚠ CAUTION</b></p> <hr/> <p>Ensure wearing of gloves when performing any work in order to avoid injury from parts, etc.</p> <hr/> <p>1. Detachment</p> <p>1) Remove the service panel. (Hexagonal screws <math>\text{Ø}4 \times 10</math>, 2 pcs.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove the screws and then pull service panel downward to remove.</li> </ul> <p>2) Remove the power supply cable and the system interconnection wire from the cord clamp and the terminal.</p> <p>3) Remove the top plate. (Hexagonal screws <math>\text{Ø}4 \times 10</math>, 5 pcs.)</p> <p>2. Attachment</p> <p>1) Attach the top plate. (Hexagonal screws <math>\text{Ø}4 \times 10</math>, 5 pcs.)</p> <p>2) Connect the power supply cable and the system interconnection wire to the terminal and then fix with the cord clamp.</p> <p><b>⚠ CAUTION</b></p> <hr/> <p>The power supply cable and the system interconnection wire must be affixed along the crossover pipe using a commercially available bundling band so that they do not make contact with the compressor, gas valve, gas pipe and discharge pipe.</p> <hr/> <p>3) Attach the front panel. (Hexagonal screws <math>\text{Ø}4 \times 10</math>, 2 pcs.)</p>	 


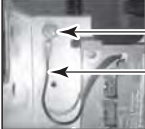
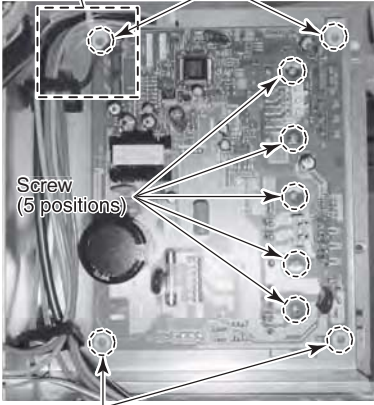

No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
2	Discharge port cabinet	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Carry out the operation in 1. of 1) above.</li> <li>2) Remove the screws fixing the inverter assembly, the discharge port cabinet and the partition board. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 4 pcs.)</li> <li>3) Remove the screws for the discharge port cabinet and the bottom plate. (Hexagonal screw Ø4 × 10, 2 pcs.)</li> <li>4) Remove screw for the discharge port cabinet and heat exchanger. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 1 pc.)</li> <li>5) Remove screw for the discharge port cabinet and the motor base. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 2 pcs.)</li> <li>6) Remove screws for the discharge port cabinet and the fin guard. (Hexagonal screw Ø4 × 10, 2 pcs.)</li> </ol> <p>2. Attachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Attach the discharge port cabinet and end board of heat exchanger and fix with a screw. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 1 pc.)</li> <li>2) Mount other removed screws into original positions.</li> </ol>	

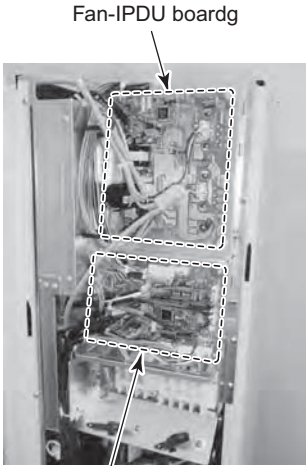

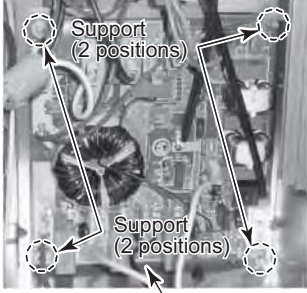

No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
3	Side cabinet	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Carry out the operation in 1. of 1) above.</li> <li>2) Remove the screws fixing the inverter assembly and the side cabinet. (ST1T Ø4 × 10, 3 pcs.)</li> <li>3) Remove the screws for the side cabinet and the valve fixing plate. (ST1T Ø4 × 10, 2 pcs.)</li> <li>4) Remove screw for the side cabinet and piping panel (rear). (Hexagonal screw Ø4 × 10, 2 pcs.)</li> <li>5) Remove screw for the side cabinet and the bottom plate. (Hexagonal screw Ø4 × 10, 1 pc.)</li> <li>6) Remove screws for the side cabinet, heat exchanger and the fin guard. (Hexagonal screw Ø4 × 10, 5 pcs.)</li> </ol> <p>2. Attachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Temporarily suspend the side cabinet on the inverter assembly using the hook.</li> <li>2) Mount the removed screws in the opposite procedure to that during detachment.</li> </ol>	 <p>Discharge port cabinet      Side cabinet</p> <p>Inverter ass'y</p>  <p>Valve fixing plate</p> <p>Hook</p> <p>Inverter ass'y</p> <p>Valve fixing plate</p>

No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
4	Inverter assembly	<p>1. Detachment</p> <p>1) Carry out the operation in 1. of 1), 1. of 3) above.</p> <p>2) Remove the connectors connected to the Fan IPDU board, the connector connected to other components from the control board (Interface board).</p> <p>CN600 : TS sensor (3P: White, tube: Gray)  CN601 : TE sensor (2P: White, tube: Blue)  CN602 : TO sensor (2P: Yellow, tube: Black)  CN603 : TD sensor (3P: White, tube: Red)  CN604 : TL sensor (2P: White, tube: White)  CN609 : Case thermo. (2P: Blue)  CN690 : High pressure switch (3P: Green)  CN700 : 4-way coil (3P: Yellow)  CN710 : PMV coil (6P: White)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fan IPDU board <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CN700 : Outdoors lower fan motor (3P: Blue)</li> <li>CN750 : Outdoors upper fan motor (3P: White)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Cut the banding band and remove connector connected from fan motor to fan motor relay board.</p> <p>* Remove connectors after unlocking housing section.</p> <p>3) Remove the screw (1 position) fixing the discharge port cabinet.</p> <p>4) Cut bundling band fixing various lead lines to inverter assembly.</p> <p>5) Remove sound-insulation plate (upper).</p> <p>6) Remove terminal cover of compressor and remove compressor lead.</p> <p>7) Pull up the inverter assembly at upper side to remove hook of partition plate (rear left part).</p> <p>2. Attachment</p> <p>1) Mount the inverter assembly on the partition plate.</p> <hr/> <p><b>⚠ CAUTION</b></p> <p>When mounting the inverter assembly on the partitioning plate, ensure proper mounting of the hook (rear left part) with partitioning plate.</p> <hr/> <p>2) Mount the individual components in the opposite procedure to that during detachment.</p>	   



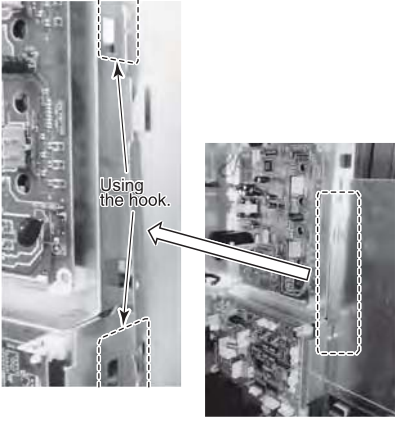
No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
5	Interface board (Control board) MCC-1599	<p>1. Detachment</p> <p>1) Carry out the operation in 1. of 1), 1. of 3) above.</p> <p>2) Remove lead wires and connectors to other components from the interface board (control board).</p> <p>CN01 : Indoor/Outdoor connection terminal (5P: White)</p> <p>CN02 : Power relay (3P: Red)</p> <p>CN600 : TS sensor (3P: White, tube: Gray)</p> <p>CN601 : TE sensor (2P: Green, tube: Blue)</p> <p>CN602 : TO sensor (2P: Yellow, tube: Black)</p> <p>CN603 : TD sensor (3P: White, tube: Red)</p> <p>CN604 : TL sensor (2P: White, tube: White)</p> <p>CN608 : Connection with noise filter board (2P: White)</p> <p>CN609: Case thermo. (2P :Blue)</p> <p>CN690 : High pressure switch (3P: Green)</p> <p>CN700 : 4-way coil (3P: Yellow)</p> <p>CN708 : Magnet switch (3P: Blue)</p> <p>CN710 : PMV coil (6P: White)</p> <p>CN802 : Connection with Fan IPDU board (5P: white)</p> <p>* Remove connectors after unlocking housing section</p> <p>3) Remove the claws of the supports (4 positions) fixing the board and remove the interface board (Control board).</p> <p>2. Attachment</p> <p>1) Mount the interface board (Control board).</p> <p>2) Mount the individual components in the opposite procedure to that during detachment.</p>	 <p>Interface board (Control board)</p>  <p>Support (4 positions)</p>  <p>Statue of control board when removed</p>

No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
6	Fan-IPDU board MCC-1597	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Carry out the operation in 1. of 1), 1. of 3) above.</li> <li>2) Remove lead wires and connectors to other components from the Fan-IPDU board.            CN500 : Connection between reactor and noise filter board (7P, Red)            CN502 : Compressor IPDU board (3P, White)            CN504 : Interface board (5P, Blue)            CN505 : Compressor IPDU board (5P, Red)            CN602 : Noise filter board (2P, Black)            CN700 : Outdoors lower fan motor (3P, Blue)            CN750 : Outdoors upper fan motor (3P, White)</li> </ol> <p>* Connectors should be removed after unlocking the housing section.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3) Remove screw fixing the earth wire.</li> <li>4) Remove the claw of the support (4 positions) fixing the board and the screw (5 positions) fixing the heat sink and then remove the Fan-IPDU board.</li> </ol> <p>2. Attachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Mount Fan-IPDU board</li> <li>2) Mount components in the opposite method to that when removing.</li> </ol>	<p>FAN-IPDU board</p>   <p>Screw Earth wire</p>  <p>Support (2 positions)</p> <p>Screw (5 positions)</p> <p>Support (2 positions)      Heat sink</p>  <p>State of Fan-IPDU board when removed</p>

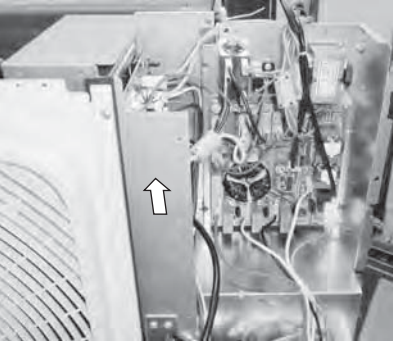

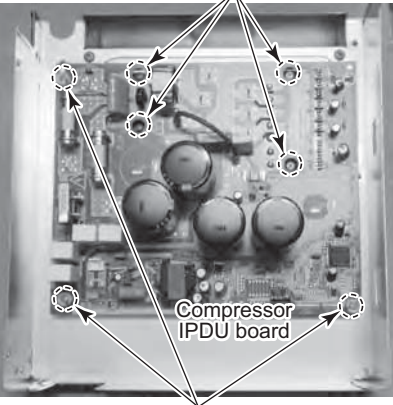
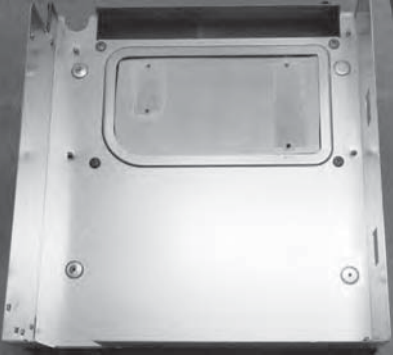
No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
7	Noise filter board MCC-1600	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Perform the operation in 1. of 1), 1. of 4), 1.-2 of 5) and 1.-2 of 6).</li> <li>2) Remove the screws (3 positions) fixing the inverter assembly (front). Then slide the inverter assembly (front) upwardly and remove.</li> <li>3) Remove the lead wires connector to other components from the noise filter board.            CN05: Power supply terminal block (red)            CN06: Power supply terminal block (White)            CN07: Power supply terminal block (Black)            CN08: Power supply terminal block (Gray)            CN09: Connection to earth (Brown)            CN10: Posister (Red)            CN16: Relay (Red)            CN17: Compressor IPDU board (White)            CN18: Relay (Black)            CN19: Relay (Gray)            CN20: Power supply terminal block (White)            CN23: Fan-IPDU board (5P, Red)            CN50: Interface board (2P, White)            CN51: Fan-IPDU board (2P, Back)</li> </ol> <p>* Connectors should be removed after unlocking the housing section.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4) Remove the claw of the support (2 positions) and the screw (2 positions) fixing the base and then remove the noise filter base.</li> </ol> <p>2. Attachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Mount noise filter board.</li> <li>2) Mount components in the opposite method to that when removing.</li> </ol>	 <p>Fan-IPDU boardg</p> <p>Interface board</p>  <p>Inverter assembly (front)</p>  <p>Support (2 positions)</p> <p>Noize filter board</p>  <p>State of noize filter board when removed</p>

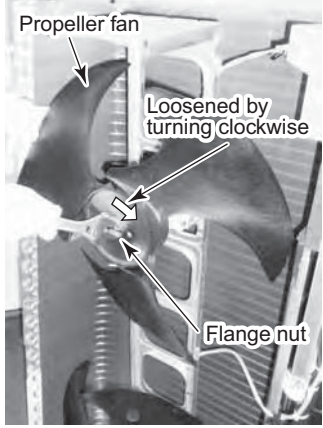
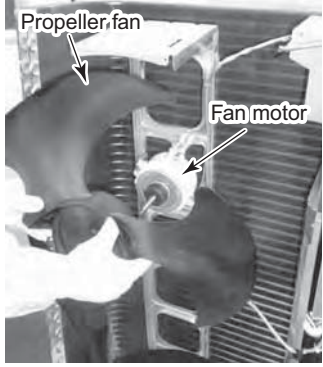
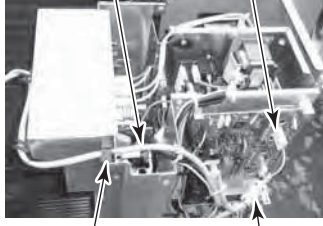
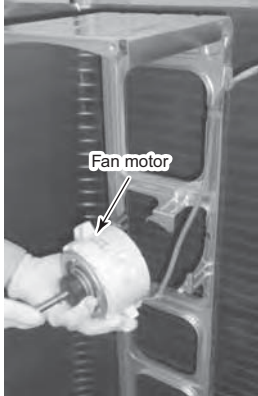
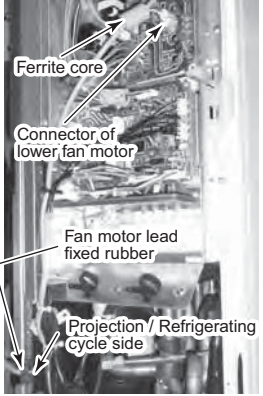


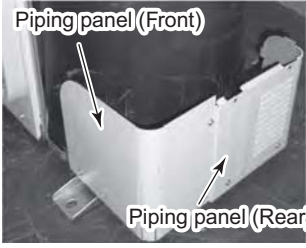
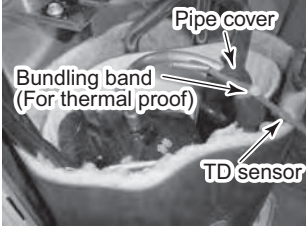
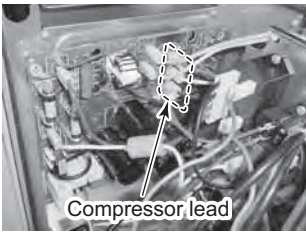

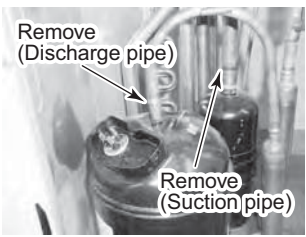
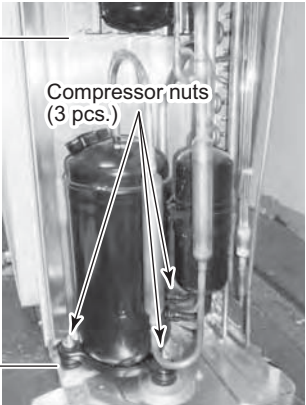
Using the hook, it is possible to temporarily suspend the inverter assembly (front).

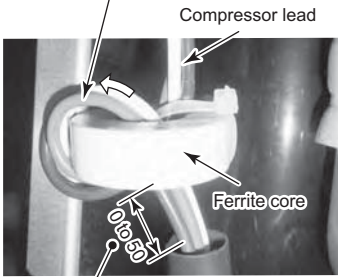
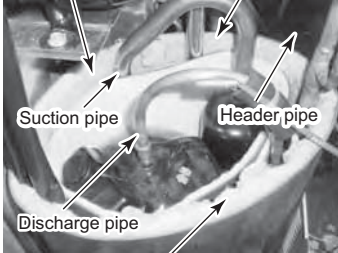
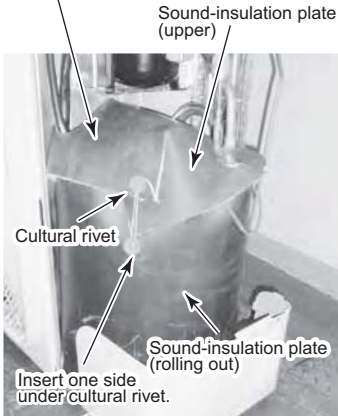
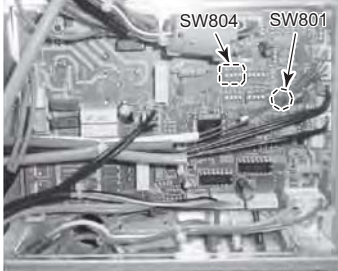


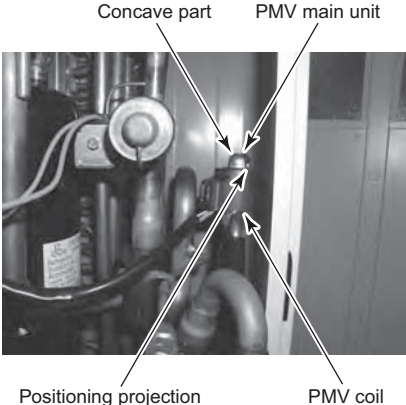
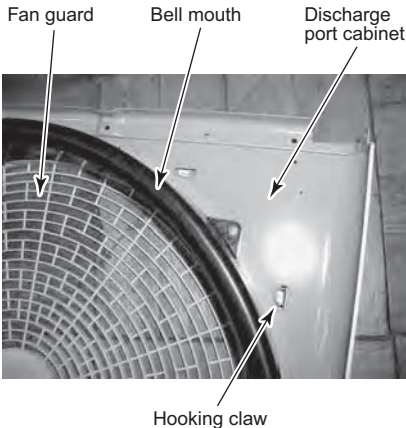
Using the hook.

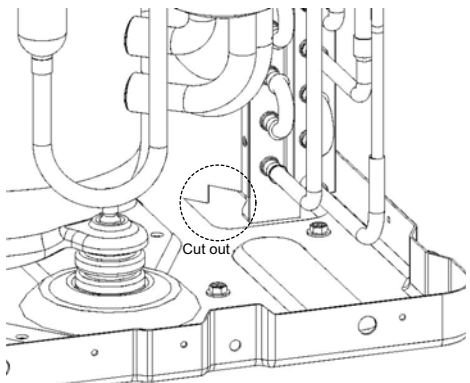
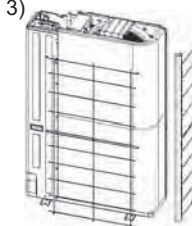
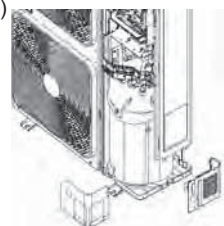
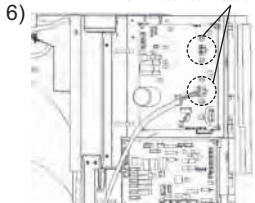
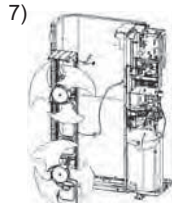
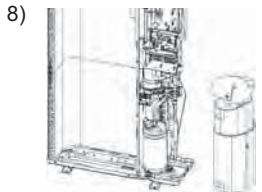
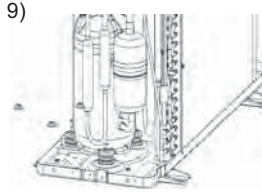
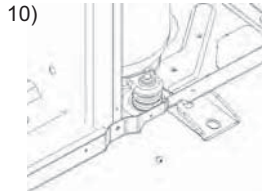
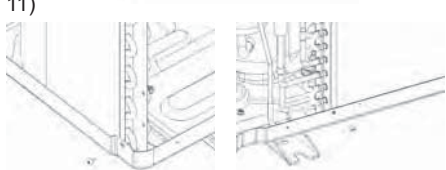
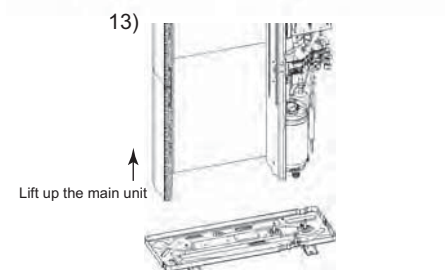
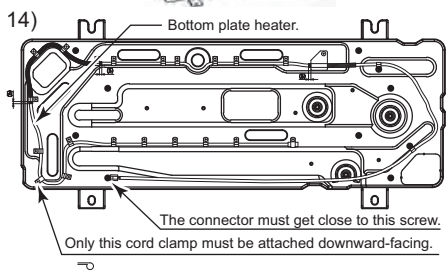
No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
8	Compressor IPDU board MCC-1596	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Carry out the operation in 1. of 1), 1. of 4), 1. of 5), 1. of 6) and 1. of 7).</li> <li>2) Remove the screw (4 positions) fixing the inverter assembly (IPDU).</li> <li>3) Remove the lead wire and connector to other components from the compressor IPDU board.            CN04 : Posister (Red)            CN09 : Power supply terminal block (Yellow)            CN10 : Power supply terminal block (Yellow)            CN11 : Relay (Red)            CN12 : Noise filter board (White)            CN13 : Relay (Black)            CN101 : FAN-IPDU board (3P, White)            CN211 : Compressor (Red)            CN212 : Compressor (White)            CN213 : Compressor (Black)            CN851 : FAN-IPDU board (5P, Red)</li> </ol> <p>* Connectors should be removed after unlocking the housing section.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4) Slide and remove the inverter assembly (IPDU).</li> <li>5) Remove the screws (4 positions) fixing the heat sink and the screws (3 positions) fixing the compressor IPDU board and then remove the compressor IPDU board.</li> </ol> <p>2. Attachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Mount compressor IPDU board.</li> <li>2) Mount components in the opposite method to that when removing.</li> </ol>	  <p>Inverter assembly (front) Screws (4 positions)</p>  <p>Compressor IPDU board Screws (3 positions)</p>  <p>State of compressor IPDU board when removed</p>

No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
9	Fan motor	<p>1. Detachment</p> <p>1) Carry out works of item 1 of 1) and work of 2).</p> <p>2) Remove the flange nut fixing the fan motor and the propeller fan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The flange nut is loosened by turning it clockwise. (When tightening it, turn it counterclockwise.)</li> </ul> <p>3) Remove the propeller fan.</p> <p>4) Remove the connector for the fan motor from the inverter. (Remove the ferrite core of the lower fan motor because it is used.)</p> <p>5) Remove the fan motor lead from the fan motor lead fixed rubber of the penetrated part of the partition board.</p> <p>6) Remove the fixing screws (4 pieces each) while supporting the fan motor so that it does not fall down.</p> <p>* Cautions for assembling of fan motor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tighten the flange nut with 4.95N·m (50 kgf·cm).</li> <li>Adjust length of the fan motor lead wire at the fan motor lead fixed rubber so that the fan motor lead is not slackened; otherwise the fan motor lead may come to contact with the propeller fan.</li> <li>Attach the fan motor lead fixed rubber to the partition board so that the projection is set at the refrigerating cycle side.</li> <li>Be sure so that the reactor body does not contact with the fan motor lead.</li> <li>Be sure to bundle the removed bundling band with the bundling band on the market.</li> <li>Necessarily attach the ferrite core of the lower fan motor again. (Fix it with bundling band on the market.)</li> </ul> <p><b>REQUIREMENT</b></p> <p>Be sure to fix the fan motor lead to the motor base using the metal band of the motor base so that the fan motor lead does not come to contact with the propeller fan.</p>	 <p>Propeller fan Loosened by turning clockwise Flange nut</p>  <p>Propeller fan Fan motor</p> <p>Connector of upper fan motor</p>  <p>Projection / Refrigerating cycle side Fan motor lead fixed rubber Ferrite core</p>  <p>Fan motor</p>  <p>Ferrite core Connector of lower fan motor Fan motor lead fixed rubber Projection / Refrigerating cycle side</p>

No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
10	Compressor Compressor lead	<p>1. Removal of defective compressor</p> <p>1) Recover the refrigerant gas.</p> <p>2) Carry out work of item 1 of 1), 1 of 3) and 1 of 7).</p> <p>3) Remove the piping panel (Front). Remove the piping panel (Front) and screws of the bottom plate. (Hexagonal screw <math>\text{\O}4 \times 10</math>, 2 pcs.) Remove screw of the piping panel (Front) and the piping panel (Rear). (Hexagonal screw <math>\text{\O}4 \times 10</math>, 1 pc.)</p> <p>4) Remove the piping panel (Rear). Remove the piping panel (Rear) and screws of the bottom plate. (Hexagonal screw <math>\text{\O}4 \times 10</math>, 2 pcs.)</p> <p>5) Remove the sound-insulation plate. (Upper, rolling in, rolling out)</p> <p>6) Remove the terminal cover of the compressor and then remove the compressor lead and the compressor case thermo.</p> <p>7) Remove TD sensor which is fixed to the discharge pipe.</p> <p>8) Remove the compressor lead. Control PC board U: CN211 Red V: CN212 White W: CN213 Black</p> <p>9) Remove ferrite core from compressor lead.</p> <p>10) Using a burner, remove the discharge pipe and the suction pipe which are connected to the compressor.</p> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <hr/> <p>In case of removing the piping by broiling the welded part with a burner, if there is oil in the pipe, it may burst into flames at the moment that wax melted, so take sufficient care.</p> <hr/> <p><b>⚠ CAUTION</b></p> <hr/> <p>Note so that the flame does not catch the 4-way valve and PMV. (A malfunction may be caused.)</p> <hr/> <p>11) Pull off the discharge pipe and the suction pipe of the refrigerating cycle upward.</p> <p>12) Remove the compressor nuts which fix the compressor to the bottom plate. (3 pcs.)</p> <p>13) Pull out the compressor toward you.</p> <p><b>⚠ CAUTION</b></p> <hr/> <p>As weight of the compressor is 20 kg or more, handle it by 2 workers.</p> <hr/>	     

No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
10	Compressor Compressor lead (Continued)	<p>2. Mounting of compressor</p> <p>1) Mount the compressor in the reverse procedure for removal.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>After replacement of the compressor, be sure to replace the compressor lead. (Repair part code of compressor lead: 43160612) In this time, wrap the ferrite core with the compressor lead wire by 1 time.</li> <li>As shown in the right figure, mount the sound-insulation plate (rolling in, rolling out) by passing through it between the compressor and the piping, and between the piping and the partition board.</li> <li>Fix TD sensor by the bundling band for heat proof on the market via the pipe cover so that TD sensor does not directly come to contact with the discharge pipe.</li> </ul> <p>3. Vacuuming</p> <p>1) Connect the vacuum pump to the charge port and the check joint of the gas pipe valve and then drive the vacuum pump.</p> <p>2) Carry out vacuuming until the vacuum low pressure gauge indicates 1 (mmHg).</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Before vacuuming, open PMV fully. If PMV is closed, vacuum may be impossible between liquid pipe valve and PMV of the outdoor unit.</p> <p>Forced full-opening method of PMV</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn on the leakage breaker.</li> <li>Turn on 1 and 3 of Dip switch SW804 on the control PC board of the outdoor unit.</li> <li>Keep pushing SW801 on the control PC board of the outdoor unit for 1 second or more.</li> <li>After pushing SW801 for 1 second or more, turn off the leakage breaker within 2 minutes.</li> </ul> <p>4. Refrigerant charge</p> <p>1) Add the refrigerant amount determined by the pipe length from the charge port of the valve.</p>	<p>Wrap the ferrite core with the compressor lead wire for 1 time.</p>  <p>0 to 50 (Compressor lead positioning standard)</p> <p>Put the end of sound-insulation plate (rolling out) on the other end at this position.</p> <p>Pass through sound-insulation plate (rolling out) between suction pipe and header pipe.</p>  <p>Suction pipe Header pipe Discharge pipe</p> <p>Pass through sound-insulation plate (rolling in) between compressor and discharge pipe, suction pipe and then put the end of sound-insulation plate on the other end at this position.</p> <p>There should be no clearance between sound-insulation plate (upper) and sound-insulation plate (rolling out).</p>  <p>Sound-insulation plate (upper) Cultural rivet Sound-insulation plate (rolling out) Insert one side under cultural rivet.</p>  <p>SW804 SW801</p>

No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
11	PMV coil	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Carry out work of item 1 of 1).</li> <li>2) Turn the coil while pulling upward and then remove the coil from the PMV main unit.</li> </ol> <p>2. Attachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Surely match the positioning projection of the coil with the concave part of PMV main unit and then fix it.</li> </ol>	 <p>Concave part      PMV main unit</p> <p>Positioning projection      PMV coil</p>
12	Fan guard	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Carry out works of item 1 of 1) and 1 of 2).</li> </ol> <p><b>REQUIREMENT</b></p> <p>To prevent scratch on the product, carry out the work on cardboard, cloth, etc.</p> <hr/> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2) Remove the discharge port cabinet and then put on it so that the fan guard side directs downward.</li> <li>3) Remove the hooking claws (8 positions) of the fan guard.</li> </ol> <p>2. Attachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Push the hooking claws (8 positions) with hands from the front side to fix the claws.</li> </ol> <p><b>REQUIREMENT</b></p> <p>Check that all the hooking claws are fixed at the specified positions.</p> <hr/>	 <p>Fan guard      Bell mouth      Discharge port cabinet</p> <p>Hooking claw</p>

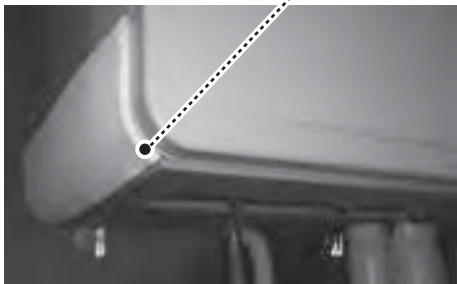
No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
13	Bottom plate heater	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Recover the refrigerant. (See 15-1. Refrigerant recovery control) Drain the water in the hydro unit before refrigerant recovery.</li> <li>2) Execute steps 1-1, 2, and 3.</li> <li>3) Detach the two fin guards. (9 pcs. hex screws <math>\text{Ø}4 \times 10</math>)</li> <li>4) Detach the two piping panels. (5 pcs. hex screws <math>\text{Ø}4 \times 10</math>)</li> <li>5) Disconnect the 3" and 5" refrigerant pipes.</li> <li>6) Disconnect the fan motor connectors from the PC board (one for the upper fan and one for the lower fan. Cut the tie-lap bands (6) location)</li> <li>7) Detach the fan motor base. (2 pcs. hex screws <math>\text{Ø}5 \times 10</math>)</li> <li>8) Remove the insulation mats (One above the compressor and two around it).</li> <li>9) Remove the three nuts fixing the compressor.</li> <li>10) Remove the screw fixing the partition plate and bottom plate. (1 pcs. ST1T <math>\text{Ø}4 \times 8</math>)</li> <li>11) Remove the screws fixing the heat exchanger and bottom plate. (2 pcs. ST1T <math>\text{Ø}4 \times 8</math>)</li> <li>12) Disconnect the connector of the bottom plate heater from the CDB PC board.</li> <li>13) Lift the main unit up and detach the bottom plate.</li> <li>14) Replace the heater. (21 pcs. ST2T <math>\text{Ø}4 \times 8</math> and 2 pcs. hex screw <math>\text{Ø}5 \times 10</math>)</li> </ol> <p>2. Attachment</p> <p>Execute the opposite of steps 1)-13) in reverse order.</p> <p><b>Note for step 10</b></p> <p>The partition plate has a cutout for the heater. Connect the heater cord through the cutout when reassembling the unit.</p> 	          <p>3) 4)</p> <p>Fan motor connection</p> <p>6) 7)</p> <p>8)</p> <p>9)</p> <p>10)</p> <p>11)</p> <p>13)</p> <p>Lift up the main unit</p> <p>14) Bottom plate heater.</p> <p>The connector must get close to this screw. Only this cord clamp must be attached downward-facing.</p>

# 13 For cooling installation

If user install the Hydro unit to place humidity location or high humidity region, also user use cooling mode, please attach moisture- proof parts which parts are contained in Hydro unit.



Hydro unit



3 pieces of insulating material



Drain nipple & Drain pipe  
(Drain pipe is required locally)

# 14 Periodic inspection items

For a long-term safe operation of this equipment, perform periodic inspection and parts replacement.

## <Inspection items>

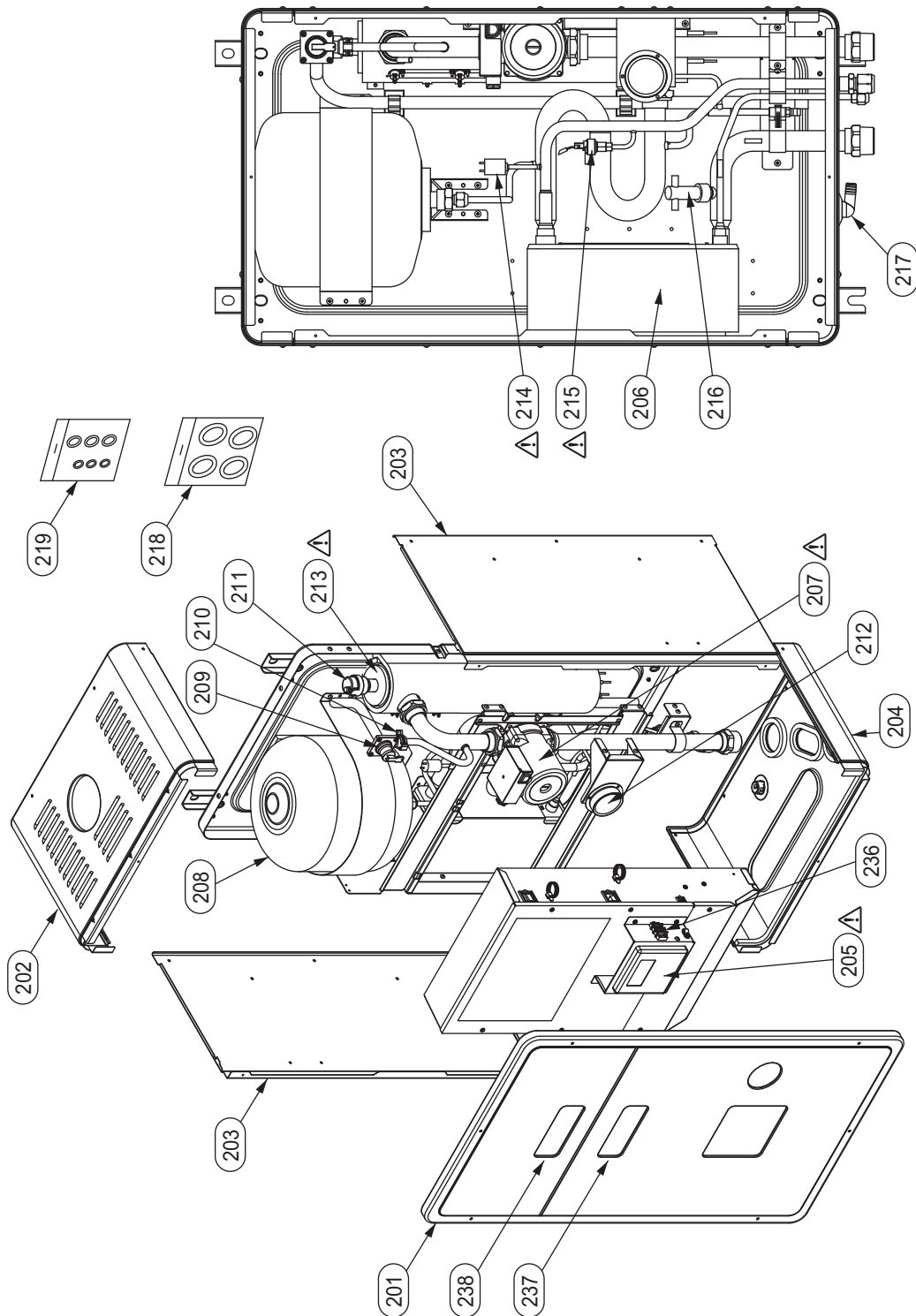
Hydro unit (HWS-804**-E, 1404**-E)	Frequency	Periodic inspection details
1. Insulation measurement (Power source circuit / Heater circuit)	Annually	Insulation measurement with a mega tester
2. Power source measurement (No-load voltage)	Annually	Electronic voltage measurement: 220-230 V $\pm$ 10 %
3. Operation check	Annually	Hot water supply / Heating / *-Cooling operation check with remote controller
4. Refrigerant leakage / Water leakage inspection	Annually	Visual inspection and check with a leak tester: No leakage must be found
5. Water heat exchanger inspection (Internal dirt and clogging)	Annually	Checking for water dirtiness in a closed cycle, Cleaning
6. Inlet / Outlet water temperature measurement	Annually	Temperature measurement: Temperature measurement during an operation
7. Circulation pump inspection	Annually	No leakage or abnormal noise must be found (Replacement every 10 years: Charged)
8. Air vent valve inspection	Annually	Water leakage, Air vent
9. Expansion vessel	Annually	Visual check for charge pressure abnormality, water leakage, or corrosion
10. Heater assembly	Annually	Check for appearance damage, deformation, or loose terminal
11. Flow switch	Annually	Operation check while running
12. Manometer	Annually	Water leakage, water pressure check
13. Safety valve	Annually	Water leakage, Appearance check, Drainage check
14. Water heat exchanger control board, Terminal block	Annually	Check for loose connector and connecting terminal

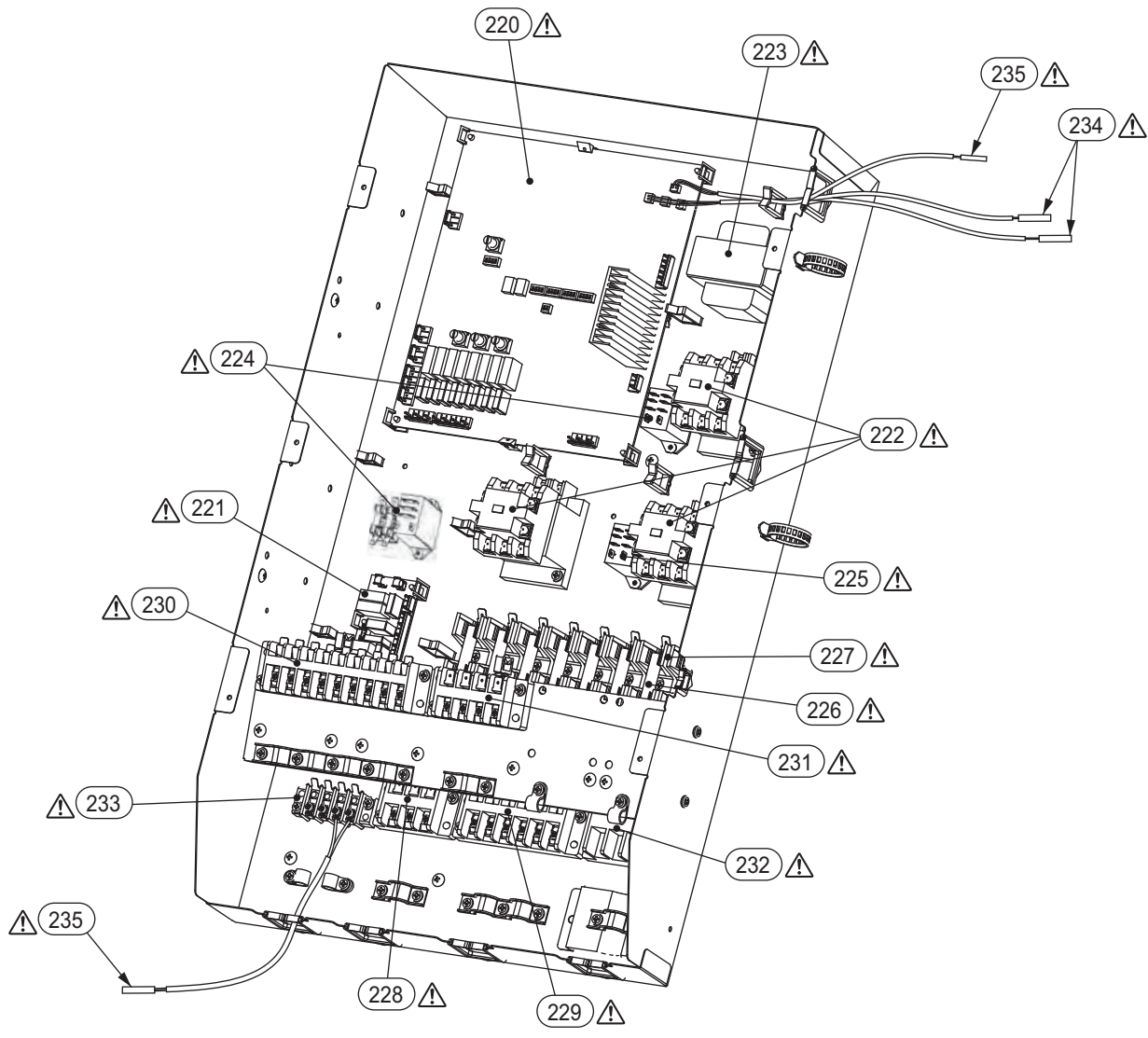
Outdoor unit (HWS-804H-E, 1104H-E, 1404H-E) (HWS-804H8(R)-E, 1404H8(R)-E, 1604H8(R)-E)	Frequency	Periodic inspection details
1. Insulation measurement (Power source circuit / Compressor)	Annually	Insulation measurement with a mega tester
2. Power source measurement (No-load voltage / Rated operation)	Annually	Electronic voltage measurement: 220-230 V $\pm$ 10 % (Single phase type) 380-400 V $\pm$ 10 % (3 phase type)
3. Operation frequency (Outdoor unit operation check)	Annually	Frequency check by rated operation (See 10-13)
4. Refrigerant leakage inspection	Annually	Visual inspection and check connection with a leak tester: No leakage must be found
5. Air heat exchanger inspection (Dirt and clogging)	Annually	Visual inspection, Clear clogging
6. Fan inspection (Scratch, damage)	Annually	Check for scratches or damages to the fan or abnormal motor sound
7. Cycle parts (Compressor, 4-way valve, Pulse motor valve)	Annually Annually	Operation check by trial run
8. Inverter control board, Terminal block	Annually	Check for loose connector and connecting terminal

Hot water cylinder (HWS-150CSHM3-E(-UK), 210CSHM3-E(-UK), 300CSHM3-E(-UK))	Frequency	Periodic inspection details
1. Insulation measurement (Power source circuit)	Annually	Insulation measurement with a mega tester
2. Power source measurement (No-load voltage)	Annually	Electronic voltage measurement: 220-230 V $\pm$ 10 %
3. Water leakage inspection	Annually	Visual inspection for leakage: No leakage must be found
4. Terminal block	Annually	Check for loose connector and connecting terminal
5. Heater assembly	Annually	Check for appearance damage, deformation, or loose terminal
6. Temperature, Pressure relief valve (Specification for UK only)	Annually	Drainage check

# 15 Part exploded view, part list

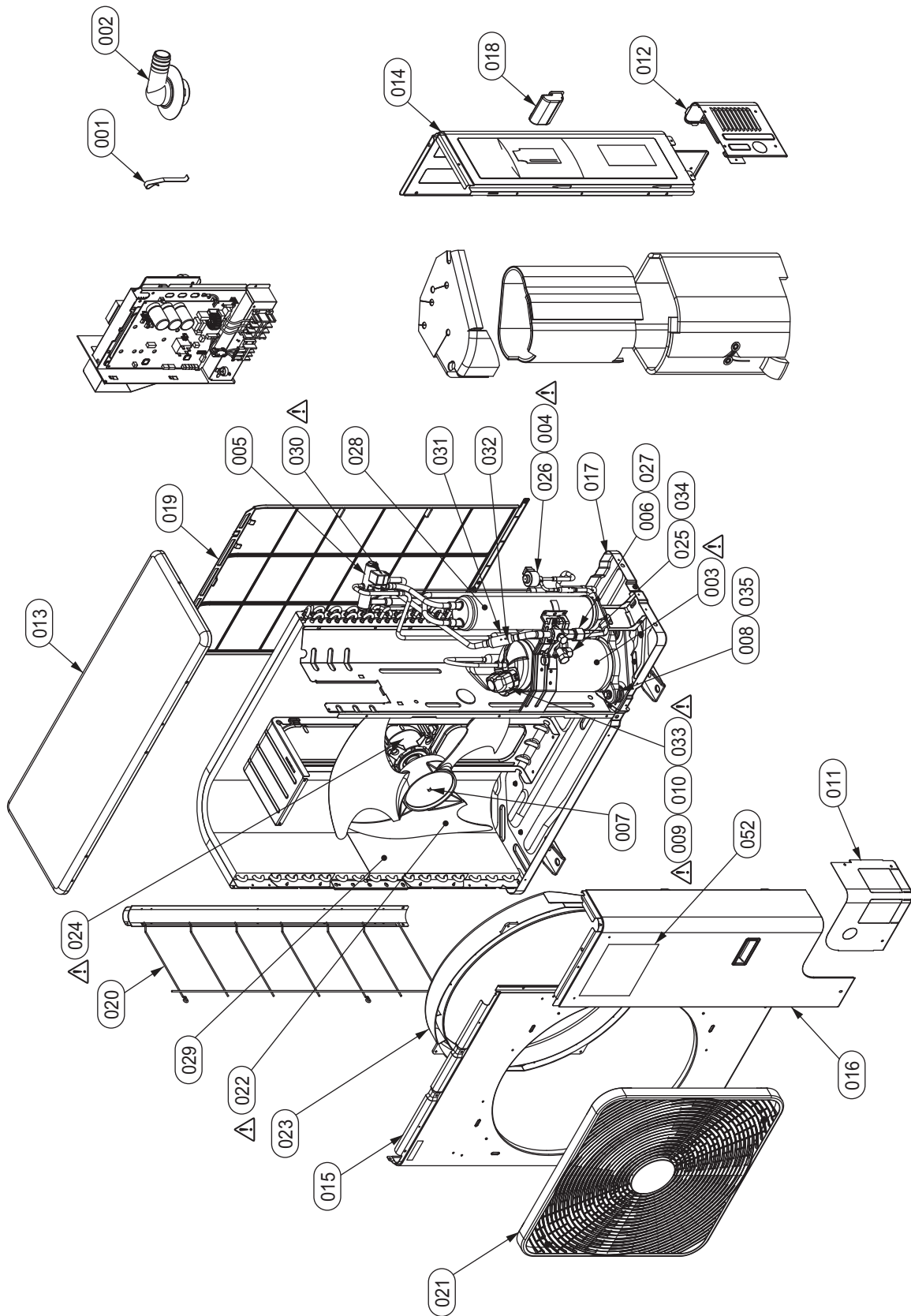
Hydro Unit





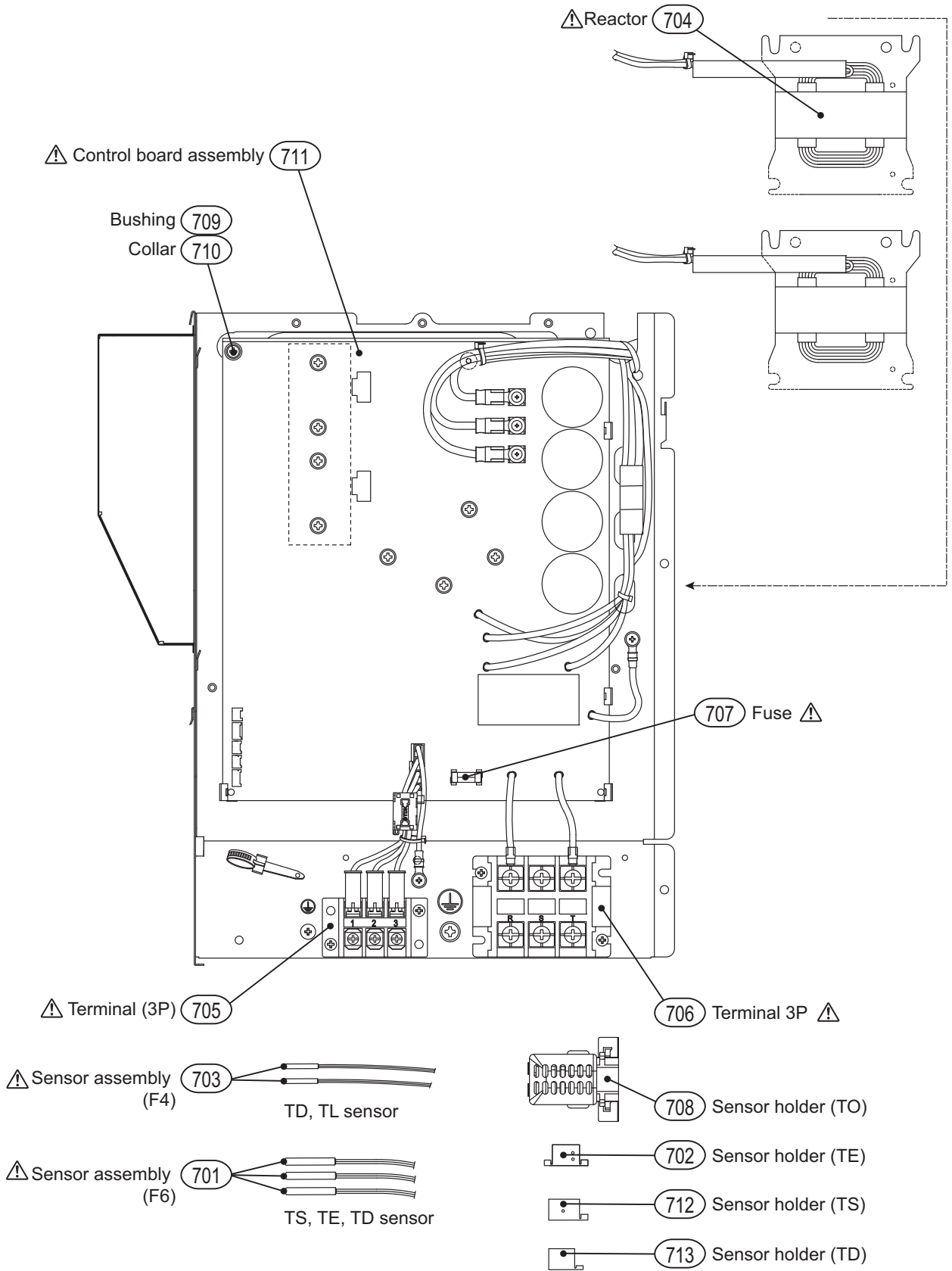
Safety ⚠	Location No.	Part No.	Description	Number of pieces per unit					
				HWS- 1404XW HM3-E	HWS- 1404XW HT6-E	HWS- 1404XW HT9-E	HWS- 804XW HM3-E	HWS- 804XW HT6-E	HWS- 804XW HT9-E
	201	37500802	CABINET, FRONT	1	1	1	1	1	1
	202	37500800	PLATE, UP	1	1	1	1	1	1
	203	37500801	PLATE, SIDE	2	2	2	2	2	2
	204	37500803	PLATE, DN, ASSY	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	205	37566708	REMOTE CONTROLLER	1	1	1	1	1	1
	206	37546861	PIPE ASSY, WATER HEAT EXCHANGER	1	1	1			
	206	37546862	PIPE ASSY, WATER HEAT EXCHANGER				1	1	1
⚠	207	37541735	PUMP, WATER, ASSY				1	1	1
⚠	207	37541736	PUMP, WATER, ASSY	1	1	1			
	208	37542710	VESSEL, EXPANSION	1	1	1	1	1	1
	209	37547757	VALVE, PRESSURE RELIEF	1	1	1	1	1	1
	210	37519776	FASTENER, QUICK	1	1	1	1	1	1
	211	37547756	VALVE, AIR VENT	1	1	1	1	1	1
	212	37543706	METER, PRESSURE	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	213	37545713	HEATER ASSY	1			1		
⚠	213	37545714	HEATER ASSY		1			1	
⚠	213	37545715	HEATER ASSY			1			1
⚠	214	43151273	SWITCH, PRESSURE	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	215	37551736	SENSOR, LOW PRESSURE	1	1	1	1	1	1
	216	37551735	SWITCH, FLOW	1	1	1			
	216	37551737	SWITCH, FLOW				1	1	1
	217	43F32441	NIPPLE, DRAIN	1	1	1	1	1	1
	218	37595721	PACKING, ASSY	1	1	1	1	1	1
	219	37595720	RING, O, ASSY	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	220	4316V523	PC BOARD ASSY	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	221	4316V338	PC BOARD ASSY	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	222	43152401	CONTACTOR, MAGNETIC	2	3	3	2	3	3
⚠	223	43158187	TRANSFORMER	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	224	43154156	RELAY, LY-1F	1	2	2	1	2	2
⚠	225	43054107	RELAY, LY1F	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	226	43160297	FUSE	4	6	8	4	6	8
⚠	227	43060059	FUSE, HOLDER	4	6	8	4	6	8
⚠	228	43160565	TERMINAL BLOCK, 3P, 20A	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	229	43160566	TERMINAL BLOCK, 6P, 20A	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	230	4306A130	TERMINAL BLOCK, 9P, 20A	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	231	43160576	TERMINAL BLOCK, 4P, 20A	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	232	43160579	TERMINAL	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	233	43160561	TERMINAL, 4P	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	234	43050425	SENSOR ASSY, SERVICE	3	3	3	3	3	3
⚠	235	43150320	SENSOR ASSY, SERVICE	2	2	2	2	2	2
	236	43160568	TERMINAL, 2P	1	1	1	1	1	1
	237	37517875	MARK, ESTIA	1	1	1	1	1	1
	238	37517876	MARK, TOSHIBA FOR ESTIA	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	239	43160571	FUSE, HOLDER 15A 250V	2	2	2	2	2	2
⚠	240	43F6A156	FUSE (ET), 315A AC250V	2	2	2	2	2	2

# Outdoor Unit (HWS-804H-E)



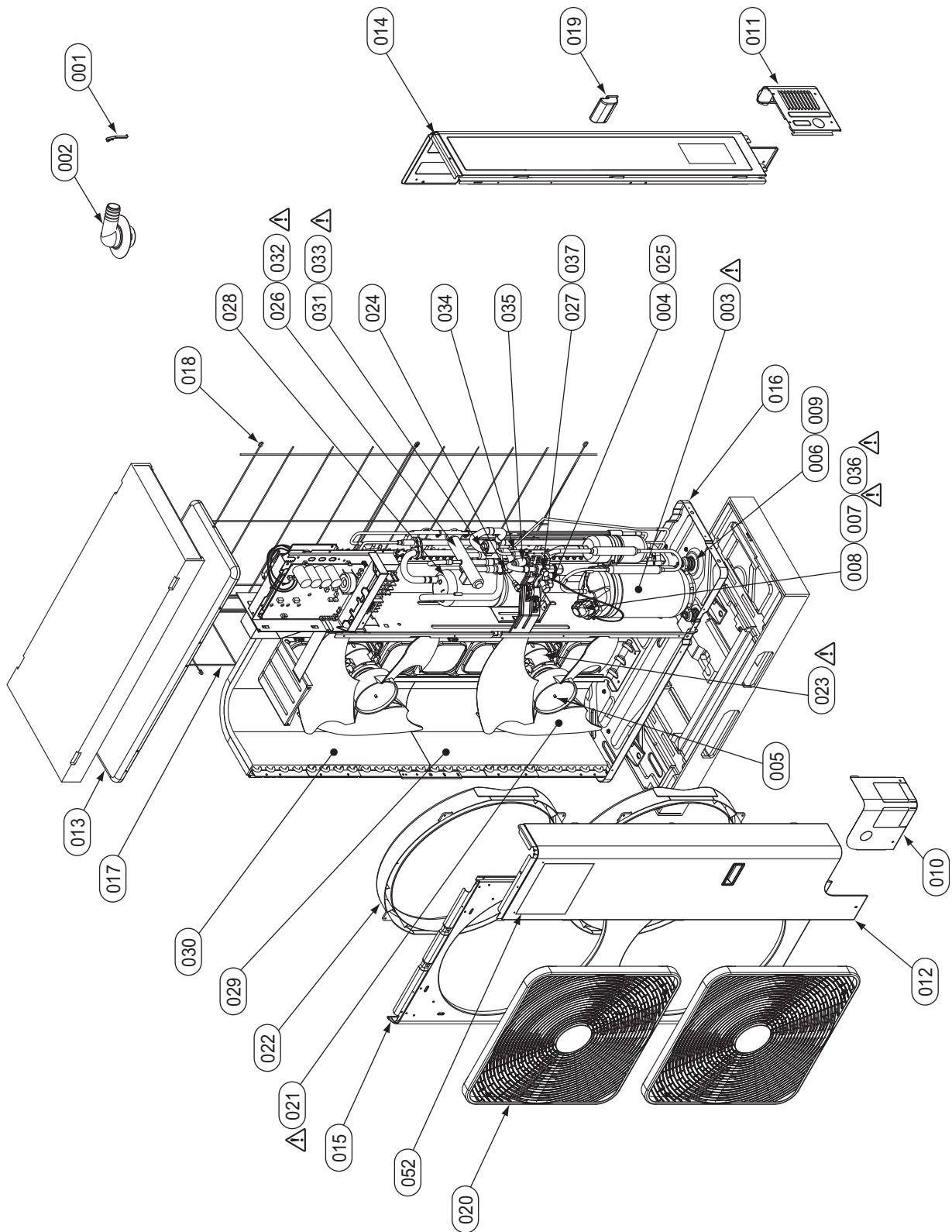
Safety ⚠	Location No.	Part No.	Description	Number of pieces per unit
				HWS-804H-E
	001	43F19904	HOLDER, SENSOR (TS)	1
	002	43F32441	NIPPLE, DRAIN	1
⚠	003	43041798	COMPRESSOR, DA220A2F-22L	1
⚠	004	43F46493	COIL, PMV	1
	005	43F46451	VALVE, 4-WAY, STF-0218G	1
	006	43F47246	BONNET, 3/8 IN	1
	007	43F47669	NUT, FLANGE	1
	008	43049739	CUSHION, RUBBER	3
⚠	009	43F50407	THERMOSTAT,BIMETAL	1
	010	43F63317	HOLDER,THERMOSTAT	1
	011	43100437	PANEL, FRONT, PIPING	1
	012	43100438	PANEL, BACK, PIPING	1
	013	43100440	PLATE, ROOF	1
	014	43100452	PANEL, SIDE	1
	015	43100453	PANEL, AIR OUTLET	1
	016	43100454	PANEL, FRONT	1
	017	43100455	BASE ASSY	1
	018	43107276	HANGER	2
	019	43107277	GUARD, FIN, BACK	1
	020	43107278	GUARD, FIN, SIDE	1
	021	43109422	GUARD, FAN	1
⚠	022	43120244	FAN, PROPELLER, PB521	1
	023	43122113	BELL MOUTH	1
⚠	024	4312C042	MOTOR, FAN, ICF-280-A60-1	1
	025	4314N092	VALVE, PACKED, 9.52	1
	026	43146695	VALVE, PULSE, MODULATING	1
	027	43146724	VALVE, BALL, SBV-JA5GTC-1, R0HS	1
	028	43148232	ACCUMULATOR, ASSY	1
	029	4314G278	CONDENSER ASSY	1
⚠	030	4314N024	COIL, VALVE, 4WAY, VHV-01AP552B1	1
	031	4314Q031	STRAINER	1
	032	4314Q056	STRAINER	1
⚠	033	43160591	LEAD ASSY, COMPRESSOR	1
	034	43194029	BONNET, 5/8 IN	1
	035	43197183	BOLT, COMPRESSOR	3
	052	37517884	MARK, TOSHIBA FOR ESTIA	1

# Inverter Assembly (HWS-804H-E)



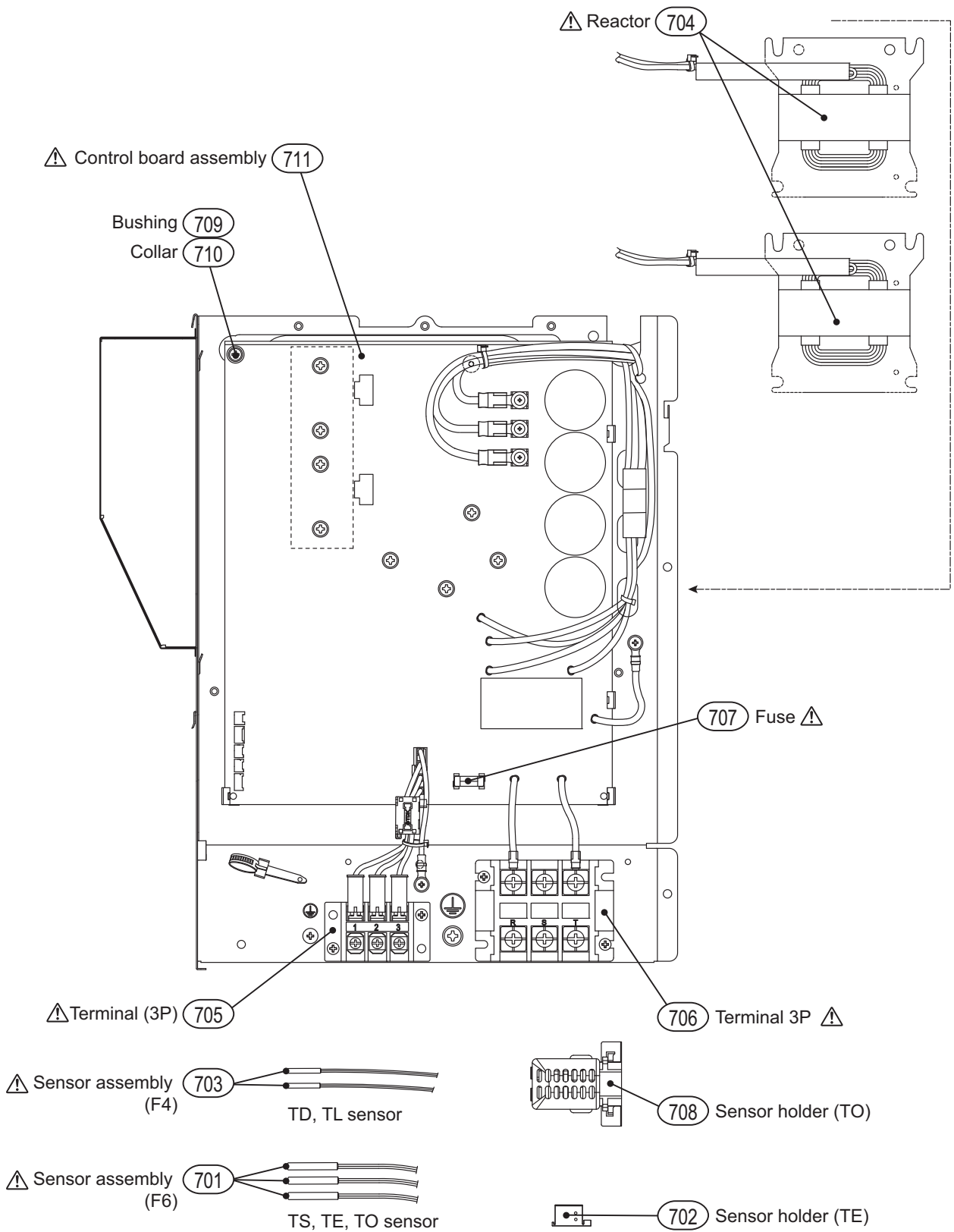
Safety ⚠	Location No.	Part No.	Description	Number of pieces per unit
				HWS-804H-E
⚠	701	43050425	SENSOR ASSY, SERVICE	3
	702	43F63325	HOLDER, SENSOR (TE)	1
⚠	703	43150319	SENSOR ASSY, SERVICE	2
⚠	704	43155188	REACTOR, CH-56-2Z-T	2
⚠	705	43160565	TERMINAL BLOCK, 3P, 20A	1
⚠	706	43160581	TERMINAL	1
⚠	707	43160589	FUSE	1
	708	43163055	HOLDER, SENSOR	1
	709	43163059	SPACER, BUSH	1
	710	43163060	SPACER, COLLAR	1
⚠	711	4316V505	PC BOARD ASSY, MCC-1571	1
	712	43F63322	HOLDER, SENSOR (TS)	1
	713	43F63321	HOLDER, SENSOR (TD)	1

# Outdoor Unit (HWS-1104H-E, 1404H-E)



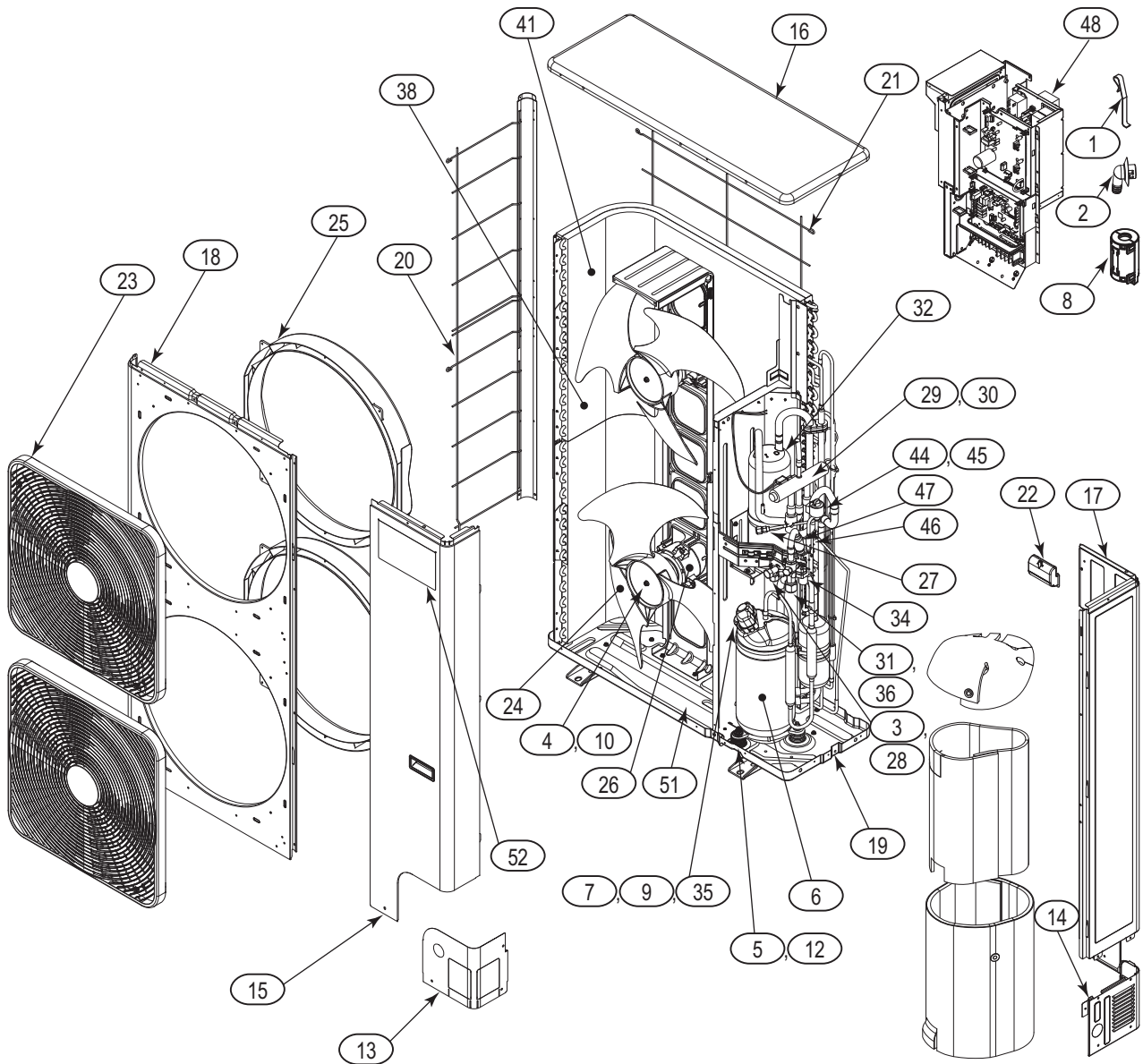
Safety ⚠	Location No.	Part No.	Description	Number of pieces per unit	
				HWS-1104H-E	HWS-1404H-E
	001	43F19904	HOLDER, SENSOR (TS)	3	3
	002	43F32441	NIPPLE, DRAIN	1	1
⚠	003	43041794	COMPRESSOR, DA422A3F-25M	1	1
	004	43F47246	BONNET, 3/8 IN	1	1
	005	43F47669	NUT, FLANGE	2	2
	006	43049739	CUSHION, RUBBER	3	3
⚠	007	43F50407	THERMOSTAT,BIMETAL	1	1
	008	43F63317	HOLDER,THERMOSTAT	1	1
	009	43F97212	NUT	3	3
	010	43100437	PANEL, FRONT, PIPING	1	1
	011	43100438	PANEL, BACK, PIPING	1	1
	012	43100439	PANEL, FRONT	1	1
	013	43100440	PLATE, ROOF	1	1
	014	43100441	PANEL, SIDE	1	1
	015	43100442	PANEL, AIR OUTLET	1	1
	016	43100443	BASE ASSY	1	1
	017	43107274	GUARD, FIN, SIDE	1	1
	018	43107275	GUARD, FIN, BACK	1	1
	019	43107276	HANGER	3	3
	020	43109422	GUARD, FAN	2	2
⚠	021	43120244	FAN, PROPELLER, PB521	2	2
	022	43122113	BELL MOUTH	2	2
⚠	023	4312C100	MOTOR, FAN, ICF-280-A100-1 (A)	2	2
	024	43146676	JOINT,CHECK	1	1
	025	4314N092	VALVE, PACKED, 9.52	1	1
	026	43146687	VALVE, 4-WAY, STF-0401G	1	1
	027	43146724	VALVE, BALL, SBV-JA5GTC-1, R0HS	1	1
	028	43148170	ACCUMULATOR ASS'Y	1	1
	029	4314G266	CONDENSER ASSY, DOWN	1	1
	030	4314G269	CONDENSER ASSY, UP	1	1
	031	4314N023	VALVE, PLUS, MODULAING, UKV-25D100	1	1
⚠	032	4314N024	COIL, VALVE, 4WAY, VHV-01AP552B1	1	1
⚠	033	4314N025	COIL, PMV, UKV-A038	1	1
	034	4314Q031	STRAINER	1	1
	035	4314Q032	STRAINER	1	1
⚠	036	43160591	LEAD ASSY, COMPRESSOR	1	1
	037	43194029	BONNET, 5/8 IN	1	1
	052	37517884	MARK, TOSHIBA FOR ESTIA	1	1

# Inverter Assembly (HWS-1104H-E, 1404H-E)



Safety ⚠	Location No.	Part No.	Description	Number of pieces per unit	
				HWS-1104H-E	HWS-1404H-E
⚠	701	43050425	SENSOR ASSY, SERVICE	3	3
	702	43F63325	HOLDER, SENSOR (TE)	1	1
⚠	703	43150319	SENSOR ASSY, SERVICE	2	2
⚠	704	43158190	REACTOR	2	2
⚠	705	43160565	TERMINAL BLOCK, 3P, 20A	1	1
⚠	706	43160581	TERMINAL	1	1
⚠	707	43160589	FUSE	1	1
	708	43163055	HOLDER, SENSOR	1	1
	709	43163059	SPACER, BUSH	1	1
	710	43163060	SPACER, COLLAR	1	1
⚠	711	4316V504	PC BOARD ASSY, MCC-1571	1	1

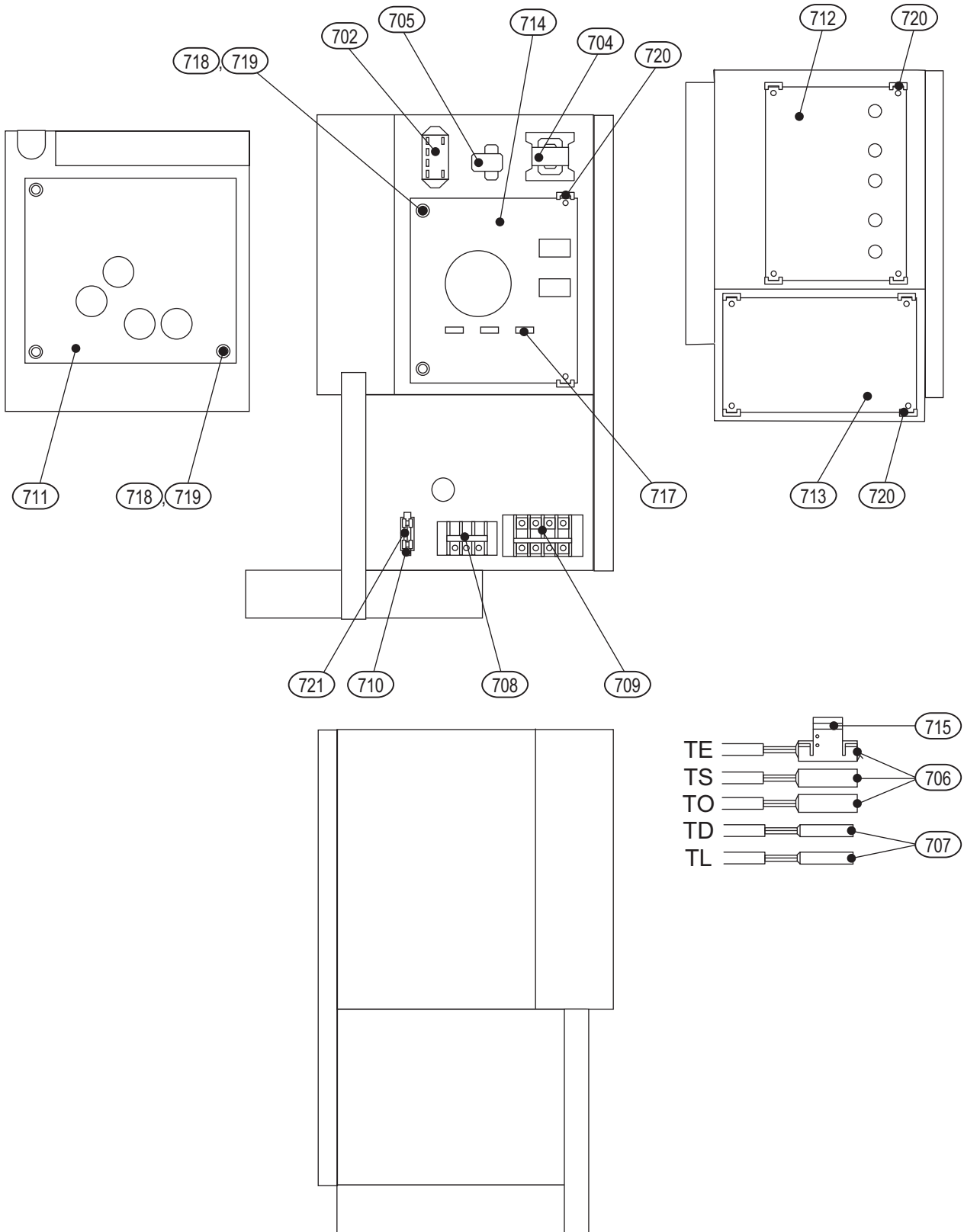
# Outdoor Unit (HWS-1104H8(R)-E, 1404H8(R)-E, 1604H8(R)-E)



Location No.	Part No.	Description	Model name HWS		
			1104H8(R)-E	1404H8(R)-E	1604H8(R)-E
1	43F19904	Holder, Sensor	3	3	3
2	43F32441	Nipple, Drain	1	1	1
3	43F47246	Bonnet, 3/8 IN	1	1	1
4	43F47669	Nut, Flange	2	2	2
5	43049739	Cushion, Rubber	3	3	3
6	4304C703	Compressor, DA422A3F-27M	1	1	1
7	43F50407	Thermostat, Bimetal	1	1	1
8	43F60029	Filter, Noise	1	1	1
9	43F63317	Holder, Thermostat	1	1	1
12	43F97212	Nut	3	3	3
13	43100437	Panel, Front, Piping	1	1	1
14	43100438	Panel, Back, Piping	1	1	1
15	43100439	Panel, Front	1	1	1
16	43100440	Plate, Roof	1	1	1
17	43100470	Panel, Side	1	1	1
18	43100442	Panel, Air Outlet	1	1	1
19	43100443	Base Ass'y	1	1	1
20	43107274	Guard, Fin, Side	1	1	1
21	43107275	Guard, Fin, Back	1	1	1
22	43107276	Hanger	3	3	3
23	43109422	Guard, Fan	2	2	2
24	43120244	Fan, Propeller, PB521	2	2	2
25	43122113	Bell Mouth	2	2	2
26	4312C100	Motor, Fan, ICF-280-A100-1	2	2	2
27	43146676	Joint, Check	1	1	1
28	4314N092	Valve, Packed, 9.52	1	1	1
29	43146687	Valve, 4-Way, STF-0401G	1	1	1
30	43146722	Coil, Solenoid, STF-01AJ502E1	1	1	1
31	43146724	Valve, Ball, SBV-JA5GTC-1, RoHs	1	1	1
32	43148170	Accumulator, 2.5L	1	1	1
34	43151301	Switch, Pressure	1	1	1
35	43160612	Lead Ass'y, Compressor	1	1	1
36	43194029	Bonnet	1	1	1
38	4314G266	Condenser Ass'y, Down	1	1	1
41	4314G269	Condenser Ass'y, Up	1	1	1
44	4314N023	Valve, Plus, Modulaing, UKV-25D100	1	1	1
45	4314N025	Coil, PMV, UKV-A038	1	1	1
46	4314Q031	Strainer, 9.52	1	1	1
47	4314Q032	Strainer	1	1	1
48	43158227	Reactor, CH-78-FC	1	1	1
49	43160571	FUSE, HOLDER, 15A, 250V	2 (*1)	2 (*1)	2 (*1)
50	43F6A156	FUSE (ET), 3.15A, AC250V	2 (*1)	2 (*1)	2 (*1)
51	37545716	HEATER ASSY	1 (*1)	1 (*1)	1 (*1)
52	37517884	MARK, TOSHIBA FOR ESTIA	1	1	1

\*1 H8R-E series only

# Inverter Assembly (HWS-1104H8(R)-E, 1404H8(R)-E, 1604H8(R)-E)



Location No.	Part No.	Description	Model name HWS		
			1104H8(R)-E	1404H8(R)-E	1604H8(R)-E
702	43154177	Relay, 480V, 20A	1	1	1
704	43158207	Reactor, CH-68	1	1	1
705	43153006	PTC-Thermistor, ZPROYCE101A500	1	1	1
706	43050425	Sensor Ass'y, TC (F6)	3	3	3
707	43150319	Sensor Ass'y, TD (F4)	2	2	2
708	43160565	Terminal Block, 3P, 20A, AC250A	1	1	1
709	43160579	Terminal, 30A, 4P	1	1	1
710	43F60859	Fuse Block, 30A, 250V, FH153-PB	1	1	1
711	4316V416	P.C. Board Ass'y, MCC-1596, Comp.-IPDU	1	1	1
712	4316V391	P.C. Board Ass'y, MCC-1597, Fan-IPDU	1	1	1
713	3026V015	P.C. Board Ass'y, MCC-1599, CDB	1	1	1
714	4316V398	P.C. Board Ass'y, MCC-1600, N/F	1	1	1
715	43F63325	Holder, Sensor	1	1	1
717	43160590	Fuse, 6.3A, AC250V	3	3	3
718	43282001	Bushing	5	5	5
719	43183020	Collar	5	5	5
720	43F63248	Supporter Ass'y	2	2	2
721	43060700	Fuse, 10A, 250V	1	1	1

# **TOSHIBA CARRIER CORPORATION**

23-17, TAKANAWA 3-CHOME, MINATOKU, TOKYO 108-0074, JAPAN

Copyright © 2013 TOSHIBA CARRIER CORPORATION, ALL Rights Reserved.